ASTROLOGY AND DIAGNOSIS

BY : • MAJOR S.G. KHOT **(Retd.)**
JYOTIHA - SHASTRI AND JYOSTISHA VACHSPATI

FOREWORD

It is a matter of great pleasure to write a foreword for the book " Astrology and Diagnosis" written by well renowned Astrologer Major. S.G.KHOT (Retired). This book contains wealth of material.

Major Knot has been awarded the most coveted title of Jyotish Vachaspati by Jaipur Institution, which shows his qualities as a well-known Astrologer.

Major Khot is well-known for his Astrological Predictions in general **and** specially in the field of diagnosis. He can **predict** the course of illness and their outcome many times against the well established diagnosis. Major Khot, who is the author of this book, is not a physician but his approach to the subject no doubt definitely indicates that he is an experienced and renowned research scholar. **For** a country like ours such an approach is greatly needed.

I have gathered some information from different persons, who came in his contact for their ailments. His forecasts have been responsible to bring solace to some ailing persons and their relations.

I. Major Khot's predictions for Justice Suraj Bhan, of M.P. High Court written in his letter on 7.4.74 were :

I. Over the next two months you are likely to keep an indifferent health.

2.....

3. After retirement the parts of the body that are likely to be affected are the portions between knees and ankles - calf muscles. The diseases heretofore to be guarded are - rheumatism, rheumatic heart disease, eczema, palpitation, High Blood pressure and fracture.

4. It is advised that you should get your heart checked periodically. Shri Suraj Bhan died of Heart Failure on 1.10.74.

2. Dr. C.K.GUPTA, T.B .Specialist writes from Indore :

" The Rudraksha you had given me has kept me fit. I had taken one

for Mr. K.N.Swami who had hypertension and heart trouble. It is pleasure to inform you that for the first time in many years his B .P. was found to be normal after the use of Rudraksha.

Now I want another piece for my aunt, who has also suffered from hypertension for many years."

3. Dr. B.PThawait, M.S., Surgeon wrote to Major **Khot :**

" My wife and myself are extremely grateful to you Major Saheb, for your valuable predictions, advice and guidance. At times predictions looked contrary to existing medical findings but we are happy **to** say **that** they **were** the medical findings which were found to be incorrect subsequently. The predictions always stood as true facts.

4. Dr. P.P. Pandit, Ph.D., Director Technical Education, Madhya Pradesh, says in his letter," I was so amazed with your extraordinary accurate prediction of infection or injury in July and August. In fact, my eye trouble persisted in these months. I showed yearly forecast to some friends including Shri S.P. **Verma,** to show the accuracy of **predictions ".**

5. Dr. M.R.Bhidey, **M.Sc.** Ph.D. (Nag.)., Ph.D. (Lond.)., A. Inst. P (Lond.) saying about his son's health remarked " My son left for England on 23.9.73 **for** his post-graduation. I had to make the mind hard way after I received your forecasts, for him. I did not tell him or my wife the forecast, but kept on warning him about extreme care.

I am glad to let you know that he had no trouble at all in U.K. He also visited U.S.A. and Canada and returned to Poona in a far improved condition. His ailment has vanished and **now he** has got a good **job in** Blue Star Engg. Co. He has also got M.Sc (Eng) and D.U.C. of London.

Similarly there are many letters proving the worth of Major Khot as an Astrologer.

He has contributed much to this ancient Science. It is no surprise that his vast experience in this field, based on observations and research should **take** the visible **form** in the publication of this valuable book. It will

be monumental guide for the difficult art of medical Diagnosis at times.

I have gone through this interesting **book** " Astrology and Diagnosis" in detail at places, written by the great author. I can emphatically say that correlation between prediction and disease is worth **considering** , while declaring the prognosis of any body.

I trust that this book will fulfil the need in that direction to a great extent. I recommend this book to all medical men and the public in general. The form in which this science is practised and applied in the circumstances assumes a valuable position in our day to day life.

It may be true that there is no best way to arrive at a conclusion but there is always a better way.

I am confident that this book will achieve the success it deserves.

28th August 1979.

(Dr. **M.KUMAR**)
M.S.,FA.C.S.
Retired Professor of Surgery.

KUMAR NURSING HOME.
INDORE.

CONTENTS

S NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
1.	**Authour's Introduction to Astrology and Diagnosis**	1
2.	**Elementary principles** a. Division of the body of **Kala-Purusha**-Rashi and Parts b. Division of Zodiac into Bhavas and Bhavas assigned to part of the body of **Kala-Purusha.c. Division** of planets into Three **Humours.** d. **Planetsrule** over different diseases.	10
3.	**Bhavas, Planets, Signs and Mandi-Indication For diseases.** **a.** Diseases indicated by afflicted planets b.Diseases shown by the Ascendant falling in different signs.c. Diseases indicated by planets in various constellations.	15
4.	**General Health.** a. The position of the disease . b. The functions of **planets.** c. Duration of **disease. d.** The **planets** in transit give rise to disease.	24
5.	**Signs ,Planets, Stars and the Human** bod) a.Partsand Organs of **human body** assigned to 12 signs b. Parts of the body ruled by seven **planets.** c. Division of the human body based on the Drekkana of the rising sign. d. Control on the body by various **raahis.e.** Stars and the division of body. f. Visible **and** invisible **parts. g.** The **five elements and** three humours .h. **Indicatiêns by afflicted** lords of elements.	30
6.	**Genetic code to help cure inherited** diseases. **a. Transfer b. Research c. How blood** breaths d. Why blood tests are important. e.Extraction f. Profile g. Automation h.Short stature	38

S.NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	i. **Shock therapy. j. Sleep inducing** drugs are **harmful. k.** Fat reduction. 1. Avoid Tea and Coffee in **excess.** m. An **alcoholic.** n. Sweating. o. Physical Deformities.	
7.	Deficiency of mineral salts in **the** body **and** dominant characteristics **according** to Birth Dates..	**48**
8.	Major and sub-periods of planets - bring out serious illnesses.	51
9.	Diseases indicated by planets owning or occupying, sixth, eighth and 12th Bhavas.	61
10.	Brain and Nerves Diagnosis of Mental Derangement. Classical **Texts-what they** say. The Mind in Health and **Diseases.** a. Abnormality of Mind. Astrological factors. Mental Diseases : a. Melancholia; Mania; Insanity; Lunacy; Epilepsy; Convulsions; Encephalitis; Neurasthania; Cerebral Thombrosis; Migraine; Delusions; Headache-two types; Insomnia; Meningitis; Hysteria; Sleeping sickness; **Memory.** b. Familiar astrological combinations for the diseases. Psycho-Neurosis; Anxiety-Neurosis; Mental Imbalance. Insanity. Astrological factors Paralysis - Infantile Paralysis; Poliomyelitis; Astrological factors for the above. Pischha Badha. Horoscopes **of :- Meningitis;** Insanity; Total Insanity, Paranoia of a temporary nature; Depressive maniac; Brain **Tumor;** Epilepsy; Paralysis, Poliomyelitis;	**70**
11.	Face and Throat Eye Diseases Myopia; Conjunctivitis; Keratitis; Cataract; Diplopia; Night Blindness; **Glaucoma.** a. Astrological **factors.** for **eye diseases.** b. Horoscopes of Blindness,	122

S.NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	Bom Blind - 4 . Deafness and **ear diseases.** a. Astrological factors for ear **diseases. b. Mastoiditis.** c **Dumbness.** and astrological **factors.** d. Diseases concerning Mouth and face, Tongue, etc. **and** Astrological **factors.** e. Horoscopes of **Deaf and** Dumb - 2 Nasal diseases **and** Astrological factors Rhinitis, Polypous; Ell's disease. Horoscope of Polypous. Throat Diseases and astrological factors Enlarged Tonsils, Chronic Tonsillitis; Gingivitis; **Helatosis** Pharyngitis, Diphtheria; **Sore-throat;** Stomatitis, Stammering, Hare-lips; Tetanus. Dental Troubles Pyorrhoea; Flurosis; **Beri-Beri.** astrological factors for dental diseases, Pyorrhoea, Troubles in the mouth and face; Combinations for dental diseases. Horoscopes of - Defective **and bad** setting of teeth; Tetanus; Inflammation and TUMOR in the mouth; Tonsillitis; Pharyngitis, Diphtheria; Beri-Beri?.	
12.	**Chest , Langs and** Heart Bronchitis a. **Chronic Bronchitis.** b. Respiratory infections. c.Whooping Cough. Asthma a. Asthma patients should avoid **strain. b.** Asthma and astrological **factors.** c. Horoscope of Asthma. Diseases concerning Breast **and** Mammal glands a. Astrological factor for the **above.** b. Horoscope of: Tuberculosis of Lungs; Asthma; Pleurisy with effluxions; **Pleurisy,Cancer** of **Breast.** c. Horoscope of Cancer of Breast. Tuberculosisa.Tuberculous Lymphadinitis. b. Astrological **factors.** c. Horoscope of Tuberculosis of Lungs. Pleura and Lungs **diseases and their** astrological factors Horoscopes of Pleurisy **and** Pleurisy	**159**

S.NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	with effusion. Heart Diseases a. **Astro**-logical **factors,** b. Thrombosis of **Heart.** c. Angina **Pectoris.** d. Cardiac failure. e.Tachycardia. f. Horoscopes of Heart disease -Sex and Heart Disease a. Waistline - Exercise and Heat. b. Angina pectoris and sexual **intercourse.** c. Within limits. Diseases of Spinal Cord **Ischamic Heart.Disease**	
13.	Abdomen - Diseases concerning Bowels **and Intestinesa.** Peptic Ulcer. **b.Treatment** of Chronic Gastritis and Duodenal **Ulcers.** c. Astrological **factors. Diseases** concerningSpleen. a. Astrological factors. Danger of Drink, Modification of **Malefics.** a After **Effects**. of Alcohol. Amoebic Hepatitis. Diseases concerning Liver **a.Astrological foctors.b.** Jaundice. Diseases of **Bile.** a. Astrological factors. **Worms.** a. Hook-worms b. **Thread**-worms c.Tape worm **d.Round** worms can cause Jaundice, Giardia Lamblia. eJiound worm. **Gastro-Intestinal** System. Stomach **Diseases.** a. **Colic.** and astrological factors. b. Ulcerative colitis. Excretory **System.** and Planets. Flatuence. Diseases concerning Gall Bladder a. Astrological factors. Dyspepsia, Diarrhoea **Cholera.** a. Astrological factors. Dysentery - Amoebiasis or Amoebic Dys**entery.** a. Astrological factors. Appendicitis and astrological factors. Dropsy - Astrological factors. Horoscopes **of:** a. Dropsy b. Cholera c. Colic pain d. Liver diseases e. Constant **billious** complaints f. Chronic dyspepsia **g.Dysentery** h. Appendicitis i. Peptic Ulcers **j.Duodenal** ulcers	**193**
14.	Impure Blood and Skin Diseases Leprosy. Astrological factors Care for	224

S.NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	dry skin. Pigmentation Leukoderma Astrological factors Eczema in children., Eczema. Itches and Skin diseases - Astrological factors. Small-Pox - Chickenpox Astrological factors for the above. Dandruff Urticaria Multiple **Mylona. W a r t .** Horoscopes of :- Leprosy, Small-pox, Chicken-pox	
15.	Blood Circulatory System Leukemia a. Blood **Cancer.** b. Breast Cancer. c. Astrological factors. Cancer. Astrological factors. Horoscopes of Cancer. Rickets. Circulatory System a. Anaemia b. Astrological factors for Anaemia, Blood Pressure. Impurity of Blood. Astrological factors and Horoscope. Blood Pressure. Varicose Veins.	241
16.	Diseases of Metabolism Diabetes. Incipidus. Mellitus. Astrological factors. Horoscopes of Diabetes.	263
17.	**Tumours,** Boils, **Carbuncles,** Abscess etc, a. Astrological factors. Ulcers, Wounds, Cuts, **Burns.** a. Astrological factors Diseases of Bones. 1. Tuberculosis of **Bones.** a. Astrological factors. 2. Other diseases concerning Bones and Marrow. 3. Fractures of Bones a. Astrological factors. 4. Physical **deformities.** a. Astrological **factors.** b. Loss of Limbs. Rheumatic **Diseases.** a. Pheumatism. b. Astrological **factors. c. Neuro-fibrositis. d.** Thyroid glands e. Acne **Vulgaris.** *t* **Hydrophobia.** Accidents a. Astrological ftctojs. b. Troubles from **poisons. c. Accidents in Water.** d. Accidents **from Vehicles. e.** Arsenic **Poisoning. f. Snake-bite. g.** Hemophilia Horoscopes of:- 1. Malignant growth of house-Spinal cord.	273

S. NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	2. Virulent tumours, Boils. 3. Big cut and would forehead. 4. Pituitary gland tumour; 5. Compound fracture of right hand; 6. Minor fracture of right foot; 7. Physical Deformities; 8. Loss of limbs by amputation; 9. Rheumatic Pains. I0. **Hydrophobia.** **11.** Poison by mouth; 12. Burnt right hand resulting into Ulcer, 13. Accidents - 3 Charts.	
18.	Groins and Genital Organs Urinary System. Reproductive System. Impotency and **Sterility.** a. Astrological factors. Cysticercosis. Enuresis. Burning sensation while passing Urine. Frequency of Urination Urine diseases and astrological **factors.** a. Chronic **Prostrate.** b. Albuminuria. Diseases concerning Female Organs & astrological **factors.** a. Leucorrhoea. b. **Amenorrhoea** and horoscope **c. Dysmenorrhoea** and **horoscope.** d. Menorrhagia and **horoscope.** e. Menstrual disorders and astrological factors. Diseases concerning Pelvis and Kidney. Astrological factors. Diseases concerning GenerativeOrgans. Astrological **factors,** a. Cyst b. Cholecystitis x. **Hydrocele.** d. Testes. e. Hydrocele and astrological **factors, f.** Hernia and astrological factors. **Veneral Diseases.** a. **Syphilis.** b. **Gonorrhoea.** c. Soft **Chancre.** d. Astrological factors for the above diseases. Piles. Piles and Fistula a. Astrological **factors.** b. Fistula in ABO. Horoscopes of : 1. Piles. 2. Strangulated Hernia **.3.** Venereal disease. 4. **Hydrocele.5.** Pain at the time of menstrual discharge. 6. Impotency. 7. Sexual inabilities. 8. **Profuse** bleeding at the time of menstruation. 9. Ulcers in Genital Organs. 10. Tumour in **Uterus;1** I. Disease of Ovaries and uterus.	304

S.NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE NO.
	12. Gall stone. 13. Stone in urinary Passage.	
19.	Othe r Diseases Pneumonia, Astrological factors. Mumps. Parkin's disease. Malaria. Typhoid. Black Water Fever. Filariasis. Plague. Paraplegia. Eosinophilia. Influenza. Hemophilia Glandular fever. **Heat Hyperpraxia** or Sunstroke. Astrological factors and Horoscopes of: Black water fever; Filaria; plague; Typhoid; Malaria and para-typhoid. **Combinations producingdiseases.** Muscular Atrophy.	335
20.	Diseases in Horary Astrology Preliminary **How** to determine the nature of disease. Marakas and Malefic planets for **different**Lagnas. Period of Diseases. Dashas and Antardashas, Transits and Horoscopes. Recoveries from diseases. Combinations of diseases .Combinations for Fatal diseases.	349

CHAPTER 1

AUTHORS INTRODUCTION TO ASTROLOGY AND DIAGNOSIS

Astrology and Medicine are intimately linked in as much as the science of healing, forms an important part of remedial astrology. KARMA finds manifestation in physical, mental and spiritual planes, the resultant of evil Karma on the physical plane is disease and medicine is the first shanti or remedial measure forthe alleviation of human suffering.

The fundamental purpose of Medical Astrology, is to give the planetary influences which cause the various diseases, afflictions and accidents. In ancient times all doctors were expected to know Astrology and its relation to disease what disease will be produced under different planetary conditions, the duration of such diseases and whether or not they would prove fatal.

Modern Doctors would do well to lay aside their prejudices and make use of Astrology for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases. When properly applied astrology would quickly determine the seat of disease in the patient. Modern inventions and researches in various branches of science, including medicine, have been useful for the betterment and well-being of humanity as a whole. Yet there is something hidden which cannot be detected by the stethoscope, 'X-ray' or modern equipment and, therefore, there is a vast scope for application of astrology for diagnosis, even today.

" Aphysician cannot safely administer medicine, if he is unacquainted with astrology ", said Hippocrates, who is known as the father of Medicine. There is much truth in it. Even in Ayurvedic, principles of astrology have been taken into consideration. The science of **fore-knowledge** is not only useful in diagnosing a disease, but also to determine longevity of the patient before starting the treatment. It is just like testing the pulse of a patient Consulting horoscope for physical as well as psychological adjustment is definitely less expensive and practical.

Before entering the more intricate and complex principles of astrology and "occult Therapy" we should conceive at least as a working hypothesis apparently the ancient idea that the misuse of creative force is the sole cause of the manifestation of disease. As a matter of fact, there

is no ill-health in the physical body which did not exist first-in the Astral or psychic counterpart - the Etheric body.

Diseases may be classed under two heads - Inherent and Active.

Inherent tendencies to diseases are shown by the affliction in the birth horoscope. These tendencies may remain latent for long periods and then appear when the directions of evil planets are in progress. On the other hand, the active diseases may make their appearance with every evil transit, provided the Ascendant is weak and afflicted.

Every student of astrology, must recognise the importance cf mental influence upon bodily ailment. The Moon roles over the mind, the Ascendant represents the body and the Sun the Soul, so that when the Moon and the Sun are strong free from affliction, one can enjoy sound health even if the Ascendant is subject to unfavourable aspects and conjunctions. All these days modern medicine has been persistently preaching that all diseases are curable by drugs. Ayurveda, on the other hand, had recognised that physical diseases are inter-dependant upon the mind, and insisted that mental harmony was the *sine quonon* of health and well-being. That is why great stress was being laid by ancients on the strength of the Moon in the horoscope.

Sickness in its various forms is caused through the differently composed afflictions of planets in the various signs of the zodiac and houses in the horoscope. For example, weakness of nervous vital energy arises mainly through the affliction of Saturn to the vital points viz the Sun, the Moon and the Ascendant. This causes lessening of the life force and simultaneously increases the tendency towards disease.

Undoubtedly illness is a necessary aspect of human birth. Eac individual who takes birth at some stage or other falls ill or suffers fror various handicaps, but all diseases are not alike. Some maladies are congineta like colour-blindness which cannot be cured by any treatment Such diseases are Karmic.

Diseases are the direct results of evil Karmas in the present and past births and the horoscope reveals the Karmas through the planets. It is possible to diagnose them through astrology.

Astrology can predict and diagnose diseases by merely looking at the horoscope and can help mankind to take preventive measures. Astrology is therefore more useful than any other system of knowledge about diseases. A doctor cannot foresee a disease in a patient but an astrologer can.

The **Karmic** afflictions **cannot** be deciphered necessarily by one orthe other planets, though some planets like Rahu, Saturn, Ketu, are very important in signifying the Karmic limitations of the person.

Our ancients held that primary cause of physical energy breakdown was an imbalanced caused by Vata, Pitta, and **Shleshma.** The trinity called "TRIDOSHA". It arose at a time when a person was most susceptible to adverse cosmic pulls. In the astrological literature, there is a thorough classification of diseases and the planetary patterns which cause them.

CHAKRAPANI, a famous commentator, classifies that one has to understand the inherent meaning of the words Vata, Pitta and Kapha or Motivity, agility and gravity respectively. Put in a different way these three correspond to **Motion,** Energy and Inertia. It may not be quite safe to assume that Vata, Pitta, Kapha are just the three chemical substances **of wi nd, bi le a** nd **mucous.**

Destiny is relentlessly incontrovertible and is virtual governor of every facet of human life. No one from a beggar to a King can escape its mandate. A beggar becomes a King and a King becomes a wreck and a wreck becomes an atheletic; a saint becomes a villain and a villain becomes a saint; a fool becomes a Pundit and a Pundit becomes a fool under its unfathomable pranks.

Astrology is no more an occult science of the mysterious East in the hands of religious mystics but **is** a **modern** science based on scientific **facts** and research. The astrologers have formulated certain astrological principles by constant observations and deductions **over** the study of **countless** horoscopes.

Medical Astrology is a very important branch of this vital science which no doubt requires a rare combination of an astrologer and a physician. But unfortunately I am not a physician.

Medical Astrology is not a new subject. Our ancient sages dealt with this subject some thousand years ago. Yet there are thousands of diseases which require the attention of modern astrologers.

Diseases may be classified under two heads: Those indicated by adverse changes in planet's influence and the other category which is brought about by environmental discord.

Diseases which the destiny has programmed are inherent diseases. Their nature, the timing of their appearance and even their duration are

predetermined since they are the fruits of previous Karmas already in picture at the birth.

On the other hand, planets play only a passive role with regard to diseases caused by environmental stress and strains. These are the active type which appear on and off whenever operative influence is weak and devoid of **benefic** influence.

By a study of weak influences exact in the birth horoscope, the nature of disease, one is susceptible to, is inferred from the directional system, low resistance periods during life-span can be underlined during which active diseases are likely to surface.

Whether the disease will actually manifest itself and its duration, however, depends upon the effectiveness and remedial measures taken.

The Ascendant is the whole of one's life; it is also the mind and general approach to **life.** Most of the diseases of madness of modern life arise due to psychological reasons. The disposition of the 1st house is very important from Karmic standpoint. If the 1st house is afflicted, it is surely the result of past Karmas.

The fourth house signifies Heart. The increasing impact of Heart failure, nervous disorders and psychomatic diseases, arises when the 4th house is afflicted. In this kind of trouble Moon has to play an important role. If the affliction is caused by malefic Rahu, the disease will not elude detection; it will even cause lasting impact on the mind.

7th house is important because the pelvic region is the vital location of serious physical ailments. Sterilization, Venereal infection, urinary troubles, impotency, have their beginning in the condition of the 7th house. The ancient Texts do not contain many combination for sex diseases.

This was perhaps due to the fact that people in ancient India led a healthy sexual life. With the increase in influence of Western culture, the native became condemned to many a disease pertaining to sexual organs. With the influx of foreign troops in India, diseases like Gonorrhoea, Syphilis, etc have become common.

The 10th house is important even for considering physical diseases because many of the diseases arise due to stress and strain of one's professional career. Suicides and nervous breakdowns have often occurred due to difficult professional conditions. A Pilot **<Jying** of plane crash, the Miners being trapped in Mines, or person suffering from writer's cramp, etc must be the cause of these ailments in their 10th house.

In the ancient times 6th, 7th, 8th, 12th houses were very important in order to prophecy the impending diseases. In the modern times, She situation has totally changed. Therefore, along with these houses the conditions have to be considered also for the reason stated above.

Astrology is more useful than any other system of knowing about diseases. Doctors cannot foreseediseases that may fall on a man, whereas anastrologer can from the horoscope. The correlation between the planets and diseases was established thousand years ago by our sages, who, by their meticulous observations and study of charts found out certain combinations of planets responsible for the appearance of certain diseases. The following are some combinations of planets which give ailments to a man, as an example.

THE SUN AND **VENUS :** They are responsible for boils on the knee, throat, harshness of voice, burning sensation in blood, pain in hands and shoulders, stone in kidney and thinning of semen.

THE SUN AND **MARS : The** man generally suffers from ulceration in the eyes, Hemicrania, sudden depression of mind, talk in delirium in high fever, impotency, inflammation of urinary track, constipation and untimely suppression on menses.

THE SUN AND **MERCURY :** Contageous fever, burning sensation in certain parts of the body, scurvy, pain and weakness in legs, diseases in the intestines and pain in the neck are caused by the influence of the above two planets.

THE SUN AND **JUPITER :** They bring an excessive pain in thighs, fistula, hysteria diseases of the rectum, pleurisy, tuberculosis.

THE SUN AND **SATURN :** When afflicted , **knees** are permanently maimed, further there may appear diseases of the intestines and the nerves, formation of stones, blood poisoning, and obstruction in urinary tract.

THE SUN AND THE **MOON :** They are causes of getting measles, small-pox, derangement of stomach, harsh voice, dropsy and inflammation of legs.

THE MOON **AND MARS :** They make people idle. They also bring in weakness of eye-sight, **pain** in knee, diseases of the rectum, small-pox, dropsy, heart disease, **toximia,** hysteria and headache due to cold.

THE MOON AND **VENUS :** They are responsible **for pain in** the leg and foot, defects in throat or veins, pain in the back and **leucorrhoea.**

THE MOON AND MERCURY : They cause rheumatism in the leg or the foot, and the pain moves font one part of the limb to the other; besides there is pain in intestines.

THE MOON AND SATURN : They are the causes for feeling of weakness in the back, formation of stone, gout at the knee, leucorrhoea, hysteria, epilepsy and pain in legs and rectum.

THE MOON AND JUPITER : Diseases contacting Col at feet, inflammation of leg dropsy etc are caused from the defects of the above combinations.

JUPITER AND MARS : They are responsible for throat inflammation, headache due to derangement of nerve in the brain, piles, anaemia and dropsy. Besides the patient dreams of peculiar things and thinks of peculiar objects.

JUPITER AND VENUS : Throat diseases, blood pressure, excess of blood, blood poisoning, pain from tumours and piles, are due to above two planets.

JUPITER AND MERCURY : They bring pleurisy, derangement of nerves, tuberculosis or any other disease of the lungs.

JUPITER AND MOON : They are responsible for dropsy, diseases of the stomach and loss of appetite.

JUPITER AND SATURN : A very harsh voice and rheumatism are caused by the combination of the above two planets.

MARS AND VENUS : They are causes of unbearable pain in the throat and neck, headache, inflammation of kidney, diseases of rectum, particularly ulceration in that region, excessive haemorrhage during menstruation period.

MARS AND MERCURY : They are responsible for blood-poisoning, itches, intestinal obstruction, worms in children, pain the stomach just like pain in cholera cases.

MARS AND SATURN : They completely put out of order either hands or legs in gout accompanied with fever. Besides they also cause mental disease, diseases of the head due to cold, constipation, by obstruction in the bowels, toothache, deafness, inflammation of the rectum, syphilis and all sorts of venereal diseases.

SATURN AND VENUS : They are responsible for diphtheria, pain

and inflammation of throat and neck, scurvey, aphonia, chronic diseases of the neck and throat, blood poisoning and unbearable **pain in the kidney.**

VENUS AND MERCURY : They cause throat trouble, inflammation of the neck, aphonia, pain at the feet and obstruction in the urinary tract.

The signs of the zodiac also have relationship with diseases and different parts of the human body. It is a well-known fact that the signs form the part of the body of the **KALAPURUSHA** starting from Aries and starting **fromthe** Ascendant. I shall **now discuss the** diseases and parts of the body represented by the signs. These should be considered along with the diseases controlled by the **planets.** It should also be borne in mind that the diseases referred to below result only when evil planets are posited in the sign or afflict it. The effective time is the Dasa period of the planet.

When the sign ARIES is afflicted, the head, stomach and kidneys are the chief parts of the body are likely to be affected. The eyes and brain are also liable to disorder. There is a **danger** of feverish disorders, eruption on the face, accidents from fire, burns, cuts etc. It may also cause **hairlip,** ringworm and appoplexy.

Afflicted TAURUS gives rise to such complaints of the throat and heart as diphtheria, goitre, laryngitis, and by reflex action may affect the excretary system giving rise to piles and fistula. Apoplexy is also a complaint connected with Taurus.

GEMINI causes diseases of the wind, infirmities of the arms, hands and shoulder. The lungs are likely to be affected and bronchitis, asthma and impurities of the blood may result. The lungs and nervous system are the chief parts affected.

CANCER sign brings the affliction of the stomach. The digestive organs and mind are affected. It signifies imperfections all over the body specially in the breast and stomach. Tendency to rotten coughs, cancer in the breast may also result when this sign is severely afflicted.

LEO brings all sickness in the ribs and sides, convulsions, pain **in** the back, trembling, burning fevers, weakness or diseases of the heart, sore eyes and yellow jaundice. This sign roles the heart.

VIRGO causes infirmities in the testicles and diseases of the belly. The bowels are the parts mostly affected and worry, anxiety, constitutional changes, weather, etc disturb the system. The main effect is on the digestive system and mind.

LD3RA causes all diseases of stones, etc in the kidneys, diseases of the loins and hunches, ulcers and stones in the rein or bladder and corruption of the blood. It also causes typhoid or enteric fevers and cold in the lumbar region.

Afflicted **SCORPIO** causes troubles to excretary system. It may also affect heart and throat and cause disorders in the generative system. Gravel and stone in the secret parts of both men and women, fistula piles and all afflictions of private parts of men and women may result when scorpio is afflicted. Defects in the matrix, injuries to the spermatic chords and groin may also occur.

SAGITTARIUS governs thighs and nervous system. When afflicted it causes nervous breakdown, accidents, cuts and bites and kicks from animals specially horses. It may also cause tumours in the thighs and buttocks.

CAPRICORN governs the knees and the skin. It causes depression, melancholia, colds and chills and constipation. Leprosy, itch, and cutaneous complaints may also be found in Capricorn.

AQUARIUS rules the blood, legs, ankles, eyesight and may also cause infirmities to these members. Sposmadis and nervous diseases,cramps, winds, tetanus diseases in the stomach are also not uncommon in Aquarius.

PISCES governs the feet and fluids in the body. Boils and ulcers from currupt blood and carelessness and forgetfulness may result **when the** sign Pisces is afflicted.

Thus an astrologer can foresee the possibility of a person liable to suffer beforehand and much before the onset of the disease, whereas a doctor cannot. From the calculation of the period and sub-periods of the planets he can determine the time of the onset of the disease and its duration, from the horoscope of the person.

Horoscope is a very potential instrument for the diagnosis of the diseases as well as for taking preventive measures well in time. A doctor resorts to microscope **when** in doubt and wants exact cause of the disease. Astrologer makes use of Navamsa and dwadasmsa charts. Thus he has also finer instruments in the diagnosis of a disease. Thus astrology can help as an aid to medical diagnosis.

Except for the book entitled " Principles and Practice of Medical Astrology" by Dr. Jagannath Rao, who is not only experienced and

efficient physician but a renowned Astrologer, there has so far been no single volume, exclusively devoted to this subject and based on Hindu astrology. At least I have not come across one.

In presenting this book, I have two-fold objects to fulfil, namely, to acquaint the astrologers with details of diseases and to present to lay readers the principles of Medical Astrology in aneasy and understandable manner. My another object is to tell the Medicos' about the correctness of this science.

In the **end,** I must thank all those, through whom I have derived a lot of inspiration, guidance and knowledge, which has enabled me to place before the readers my efforts of past 30 years. All knowledge starts with the collection of facts, their classification and then theories.

I must also mention here that articles of eminent writers contributed and published through Astrological magazines have been of immense help to me and I must therefore express my gratitude to them.

I fervently hope that readers, students of astrology, Medical men, would appreciate my labours and if they do **so,** I think I have fulfilled my mission.

MAJOR.S.G.KHOT *(Rtd)*
AUTHOR

F-45 MIG COLONY
INDORE (M.P)452008

CHAPTER 2

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES.

KALAPURUSHA - RASHI AND PARTS

The body of KALAPURUSHA (Time personified) has been divided into twelve parts and each part has been assigned to a sign commencing from ARIES. They are as follows :-

Sign.	**PART OF KALA-PURUSHA (TIME PERSONIFDZD)**
ARIES.	Head.
TAURUS.	Face.
GEMINI.	Neck.
CANCER.	Chest.
LEO.	Upper Abdomen.
VIRGO.	Lower Abdomen.
LD3RA.	Groins.
SCORPIO.	Genital Organs.
SAGITTARIUS.	Thighs.
CAPRICORN.	Knees.
AQUARIUS.	Shanks.
PISCES.	Feet.

ARIES, LEO, SAGITTARIUS signs rule **VITALITY.**
TAURUS, VIRGO, CAPRICORN signs rule **BONE AND FLESH.**
GEMINI, LIBRA, AQUARIUS signs role over **BREATHING.**
CANCER, SCORPIO, PISCES signs rule over **BLOOD.**

BHAVAS - ASSIGNED To PARTS OF THE BODY OF KALA PURUSHA

The Zodiac is also divided into twelve houses reckoned from Ascendant and each house commonly knows as Bhava is assigned to a specific part of the body of the **KALA-PURUSHA.** Here also the first house represents Head, the Second house represents Face and so on. They are as **follow :**

HOUSES OR BHAVA.	**PART OF KALA-PURUSHA.**
First House or Lagna Bhava.	Head, Brain and Mind.
Second House.	Face, eyes, Nose, Tongue,

	Teeth, Ears, Fingers, Nails, Bones and Flesh.
Third House.	Neck, Throat, Collar Bones, Hands, Breathing, Ears, and Bodily growth.
Fourth House.	Heart, Lungs, Chest and Blood.
Fifth House.	Upper abdomen and Mind.
Sixth House.	Lower abdomen, Naval, bones, flesh and mental faculties.
Seventh House.	Groins, Semen, Female organs and Breathing.
Eighth House.	Genital organs, Urine, Blood.
Ninth House.	Thighs and Limbs.
Tenth House.	Knees, Bones and Flesh.
Eleventh House.	Shanks and Breathing.
Twelfth House.	Feet and Blood.

The houses from second to sixth govern the right side of the body and from twelfth to eighth in reverse order govern the left side of the body.

DIVISION OF PLANETS INTO THREE HUMOURS

The planets are working both for building up and destroying the body and they have different activities and functions (Karakatwas) over it. Firstly, the planets are divided in to three HUMOURS, namely VATA, PITTA and KAPHA (i.e. Wind, Bile and Phlegm) and are as follows :

VATA (WIND) Planets	Moon, Mercury, Venus and **Saturn.**
PITTA (BILE) Planets	Sun and Mars.
KAPHA (PHELGM) Planets	Jupiter.

Moon, Venus and **Sunhave** also slightly Kapha, qualities; **Saturn** and Jupiter have slightly Pitta qualities; and Mercury has slightly Pitta and Kapha qualities:

The Planets also govern different parts of the body :-

SUN.	Stomach, Bone, Right Eye, **Heart,** Skin, Belly, Head and constitution of the body.

MOON. Heart, Lungs, Mind, Blood, Left Eye, Kidney, alimentary canal and water in body.

MARS. Blood, Marrow, Energy, Neck, Genitals, red colouring - matter in Blood, Rectum, Head, Veins, Female organs and Vitality.

MERCURY. Chest, Nerves, Skin, Navel, Nose, Spinal system, and Gall Bladder.

JUPITER. Thighs, Fat, Brain, Lungs, Liv :r, Kidney, Ear, Memory, Tongue and Spleen.

VENUS. Face, Eye-Sight, Genital Organs, Semen, Urine, Lustre of the body, Throat, Water in body and Glands.

SATURN. Legs, Bones, Muscles, Limbs, Teeth, Skin and Hair.

RAHU. Feet and Breathing.

KETU. Belly.

The Planets also rule over different diseases and they are as follows:

SUN

Trouble in Right Eye, High fever, Heart diseases, Stomach diseases, Skin diseases, Fracture of Bones, Leprosy, Internal fever, Brain trouble, Disease in Head and all past diseases.

MOON

Diseases of Heart and Lungs, Diseases in Left Eye, Over-Sleepiness, Intertia, Ashtama, Diarrhoea, Bloodlessness, Poisoning of Blood, Diseases from Water, Vomiting, Kidney trouble, Diabetes, Menstrual Disorder, Dropsy, Appendicitis and diseases of Breasts and Memommory Glands.

MARS

Diseases from Heat, Poisoning, **Cuts** and Wounds, Leprosy, Sore-eye, Itches, Diseases of Blood, Diseases inNeck, Diseases of Marrow, Blood

Pressure, Loss of Energy, Diseases in Female Organs, Fracture of Bone, Urinal diseases, Boils, Tumours, Cancer, Piles, Menstrual disorder, Ulcers, Dysentery and Diseases in Rectum.

MERCURY

Diseases of Chest, Diseases of nerves, Small-pox, Chicken-pox, Epilepsy, Diseases of Nose, Navel diseases, High Fever, Diseases from Poison, Itches, Fracture of Bone, Typhoid, Madness, Diseases of Gall Bladder, Paralysis, Fits, Ulcers, Indigestion, Cholera, Diseases in Mouth and Skin diseases.

JUPITER

Liver, Kidney, Lungs diseases, Ear troubles, Diabetes, Lack of Memory, Tongue malady, Diseases of Spleen, Dropsy and Diseases in Thighs.

VENUS

Eye trouble, Venereal diseases, Diseases in Face, Urinary diseases, Fading away of Lustre in Body, Fits, Indigestion, Throat trouble, Diabetes, Sex Incompetency, Impotency, Dropsy, Fever and Diseases concerning Glands.

SATURN

Weakness, Pain or aches in stomach, Damage and loss of limbs, Diseases of teeth, **Skin** and legs, Fracture of bones, Diseases in connection with bones, Rheumatic pains, Blindness, Mental worry, Wounds, **Ugly** hair, Pain in muscle, Paralysis, Hysteria and Deafness.

RAHU

Lung trouble, Diseases in feet, **Pain** on walking, Xeprosy, Difficulties in breathing, Enlargement of Spleen, Cataract, Hydrocele.

KETU

Lungs trouble, Fever, **Eye-pain,** Stomachpain, Boils, Pains in body, and diseases from unknown causes.

The sixth house is the house of diseases. The sixth house of the natural Zodiac i.e. VIRGO Sign, and the sixth house from Lagna rule Health. The causes of diseases are to be found cut from respective houses, signifying planets (Karaka), sixth house, sixth lord, Virgo sign, etc. The sixth houses **fromthe Sunandthe Moonand alsosixth house fromNavamsa** Ascendant (Lagna) in Navamsa Chart have the same function.

The planet who is sixth in order of degrees, minutes etc, expounding

signs is ruler of diseases. **Saturn,** the worst malefic, is also significator of all diseases. Rahu represents the suffering and Jupiter represents the recovery from illness. The ruler of benefic houses also rules over recoveries. Eighth and twelfth houses also rule over diseases. The Sun is the significator of **our body** and soul. **Moon is the** significator of Mind and **Jupiteris** the significatorof thinkingpower. WhenMind is dejected, body is suffering; when health goes off, the mind becomes dejected; when we think in bad ways our mind and body suffer; thus Sun, Moon and Jupiter have vital parts in building our body, mind and health.

The affliction of Sun, Moon, **Bhava-lord** and Signifying Planets in natal chart (Horoscope) or affliction of these by malefic planets in transit by way of conjunction or aspect gives rise to diseases in that part of the body which is represented by the house or **pla** net thus **afflicted.**The well-fortification of a house orplanet guarantees the soundness and growth of that part, which the house or, the planet rule.

Suppose **Saturn** or Rahu is in Aries sign; then we can assume that the native may suffer from some trouble in Head. If the Ascendant is also afflicted, by malefics, the chances of sufferings are more.

If the Sun, the Moon, Significator for head are also afflicted, the chances of diseases in head only increase. The nature of the disease will depend on the nature of the house afflicted; Death-inflicting (Maraka) planet aspecting and afflicting planets etc.

The aspect and conjunction of benefic planets will minimise, the evil influences and more the benefic influences increase, the less the sufferings will be. If both the benefic and malefic influences are equal, the diseases may not occur at all.

Suppose Aries sign is afflicted, but the Ascendant, the Sun, the Moon and Significator are not afflicted and same are well-fortified by benefic influences, in such cases there will be a little chance of any disease in Head. What he may suffer **from** at worst, will be casual pain in Head, mental irritation, wrong way of thinking.

CHAPTER3

BHAVAS, PLANETS, SIGNS AND **MANDI** - INDICATION FOR DISEASES

1. The Sun and other Planets ruling over the five rudimentary elements, the three humours, the six seasons and the various parts of the human body are constantly changing in their relative positions and aspects which tend to enhance or reduce or alter the intensity of the effects, good orbad, **on** the beings of this globe. The study of a horoscope for diseases entails, therefore, a minute scrutiny of all signs, planets and bhavas, their relative positions, strength, combinations, aspects, Dasa periods and also the effect accruing from the transitory changes **of planets.** In other words, **a detailed examination of** the **chart fromall** angles is absolutely essential and this in its **turn** calls for a comprehensive knowledge of the science in all its branches.

Though all bhavas are to be closely examined, the Sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas call for a very careful study as all authors are unanimous in their view that diseases are to be ascertained from them. The lords of these bhavas, planets posited in them, planets aspecting them and planets association with the lords are also to be meticulously studied. The affected parts of the body are indicated by the signs occupied by the lords of the sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas. The sign in which Mandi is posited, the sign in which the lord of the sign occupied by the Mandi falls and signs occupied by Rahu and Ketu are also indicative of the affected parts. The ascendant and its lord are to be throughly scanned as the unpleasant position, weakness, applicationand **combination** with malefic planets of the lord of the ascendant show physical and planets aspected by the lord of the ascendant indicate the types of diseases.

Ascendant is the body while the sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas are the houses of illness and hence their importance in this study.

The first four bhavas from the ascendant indicate the present life, **bhava** s **fromthe** fifth to the eighth the future life, while the ninth to twelfth bhavas show the past life. In other words, the signs in the trine of the ascendant fromthe rising signs of the three lives present, future and past. According to this, the twelfth bhava of the previous life unfolds as the eight bhava in the present life. The house of Happiness - the fourth bhava

of the past life comes up as the twelfth bhava in the present life. In the same manner the tenth bhava of the previous life - the house of actions - becomes - the sixth bhava in the present, the house of diseases. The remedial measures mentioned in the Mahavnava text are based on the above line of arguments of the close relationship of the present sixth bhava with the tenth of past life. On following up the same argument it will be found that the twelfth bhava of the present ascendant turns out as the eigth bhava of the future life, the present tenth bhava becomes the sixth while the fourthbhava to the present rising sign unfurls a s the twelfth of the coming life.

Diseases are results of bad thoughts, words and deeds reactions of sinful deeds, mental, vocal and physical - and these attack the bodies and minds by the deranged humours andby the affections by bad and invisible spirits as indicated by the unfavourable planetary positions.

2. It is however, to be noted that when the lord of the sixth bhava is strong and pleasantly posited, health and other good results fall to the lot of the native. Happiness, Wealth, boldness and defeat for enemies are indicated. A strong and favourable posited eighth lord gives health, longevity, servants, cattle, wealth and success in litigation and quarrels.

In similar situation the twelfth lord bestows onthe native favours from ruling authorities, good sleeping materials and opportunities forspending money on good causes which tend to wash off sins and to win moral strength and a peaceful end. We have, therefore, to conclude that it is the afflictions and weakness of planets that cause diseases.

3. Malefics posited in bhavas other than the third and the sixth and benefics occupying third, sixth, eighths and twelfth bhavas indicate susceptibility of the body to ailments. Mandi in J, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 and 10th also gives rise to diseases. Weak malefics posited in the 6th, 8th, 12th,7th, 4th, 1st, 9th and 5th bhavas and benefics occupying the 6th, 8th and 12th bhavas are considered to be in an uncongenial state. Even though the benefic planets in the 6th, 8th and 12th bhavas are strong they are considered as unpleasantly situated. Weak benefics will be inclined to do more evil. Of the planets thus posited in anunpleasant condition, enemies of the lord of the ascendant, causes the worst effects. Malefics falling in 2nd, 3rd, 11th and 10th bhavas and benefics in all other bhavas than 6th, 8th and 12th are said to be happily posited. Planets in combination with the Moon are considered to be a happy condition.

DISEASES INDICATED BY AFFLICTED PLANETS

SUN :- Sickness caused by the displacement of bile. Fevers arising from excessive heat, general weakness, heart diseases, stomach troubles, eye diseases, skin ruptures, gonorrhoea, wounds, burns, fits, falls, troubles arising from poison.

MOON :- Lethargy, sleepiness, indolence, diseases arising from excited kapha (Phelgm), dysentery, fevers arising from acute cold, boils, tastelessness and indigestion, jaundice, mental debility, illness from impurity of blood, accidents in water ,attacks by animals with horns and by aquatic creatures.

MARS :- Thirst, impurity of blood and diseases arising there from, jaundice, fever, troubles from fire, weapons and poison; leprosy; eye troubles, fits of all kinds, diseases of marrow, beri-beri, itches and boils, diseases of the head.

MERCURY :- Aberration of mind; diseases of eyes, neckand nose, fever arising from the derangement of Vata (Air), Pitta and Kapha (Phlegm): skin diseases; white leprosy, itches and boils, falls from heights, poisoning and general debility.

JUPITER :- Gastric and Gas troubles, fever, morbidness, diseases arising from vitiated phlegm, ailments of ears, fainting, insensibility, diabetes, accidents from aeroplanes.

VENUS :- While leprosy, diseases arising from Vata a nd Kapha and from inordinate sexual connections, eye troubles, diabetes, urinary and venereal diseases, Gonorrhoea, leanness, lethargy, facial ailments, swellings and general weakness."

SATURN :- Rheumatic troubles of all kinds, diseases of the feet and stomach, morbidness, gastric and phlegmatic troubles, bruises from stones and trees and gaseous ailments.

RAHU :- Weakness and sickness of heart, leprosy, diseases due to poisoning, ailments of feet and all troubles difficult for diagnosing.

KETU :- Cuts, wounds, ulcers, burns and those, listed under RAHU.

DISEASES SHOWN BY THE ASCENDANT FALLING IN THE DIFFERENT SIGNS

LEO :- Troubles of eyes and the stomach.

CANCER :- Tastelessness; ulcers in the mouth; diseases of the tongue, heart troubles, cold.

ARIES AND **SCORPIO :- Diseases** of the Head and Eyes, fever, itches and boils, wounds, cuts and bruises.

GEMINI AND **VIRGO :-** Asthma, Swellings, diseases of the Skin and nose.

SAGITTARIUS AND PISCES **:- Troubles in ears, forgetfulness,** mental disorders, gastric and Bladder ailments.

TAURUS AND **LIBRA :-** Tastelessness, cold, venereal diseases.

CAPRICORN **AND AQUARIUS** :- Urinary and Intestinal troubles, stopage of urine and Fecus, ulcers, cuts or wounds in the nose, pains in joints, mental disorders.

DISEASES INDICATED BY PLANETS IN VARIOUS CONSTELLATIONS

SUN - In the constellation of Ketu, causes Low Blood Pressure, and Angina Pectoris.

In the constellation of Venus, he produces burning micturation and predisposition to cystitis and pruritus vulva.

In the constellation of Mercury, causes Migraine, trigeminal neuralgia and other neuralgias.

In the constellation of Moon, causes a person highly temperamental and pessimistic.

In the constellation of Mars, causes anaemia, giddiness and Marasmus.

In his own **constellation ,** produces eruptive fevers and irritability.

In the constellation of Jupiter, causes Jaundice and other Liver diseases, as also gall bladder disease.

In the constellation **of Rahu, produces mental** disease, forgetfulness, general dullness and mentally deficient.

Krittika Ist and fourth padas are not good. The person will be of bilious nature and suffers from indigestion.

Uttara 2nd pada is bad generally speaking.

Uttarashadha 3rd pada of this constellation is also not good for health.

MOON - In the constellation of Ketu, makes the person irritable and aggressive. He will however be timid when met with opposition. In the constellation of Venus, makes the person of delicate health and such people do not have much resista **nce** to disease a nd are liable to suffer from venereal disease.

In the constellation of Mercury, makes a person highly imaginative. Such people always worry about some thing or other and are upset with slightest indisposition.

In her own constellation, gives one a robust health and such people are always jovial and carefree.

In the constellation of Sun, as already described makes a person temperamental.

In the constellation of Jupiter, again gives robust health.

In the constellation of **Saturn,** makes one to suffer from mental diseases.

In the constellation of Rahu, makes one suffer from various Phobias and timidity.

In the constellation of Mars, makes one to suffer from skin diseases and menhorragia and blood in micturation.

Rohini Generally speaking Rohini is a good constellation but Ist pada renders a person very susceptible to cold.

Hasta 3rd pada makes a man very sensitive and of worrying nature. ,

Sravana 2nd pada makes one, sensuous and indiscreet in sexual matters.

MARS - In the constellation of Ketu, makes the **person** highly irritable and the person would suffer from High blood pressure.

In the constellation of Venus, again predisposes a person to venerea] disease, more particularly Gonorrhoea.

In the constellation of Mercury, causes mental aberration.

In the constellation of Sun, described in the foregoing lines causes Anaemia.

In the constellation of Moon, as already mentioned causes Skin diseases.

In his own constellation, gives robust health.

In the constellation of Jupiter, again gives good health.

In the constellation of **Saturn,** gives suicidal tendencies.

In the constellation of Rahu, gives Homicidal tendencies and sex perversion.

Mrigsira The 3rd and 4th padas are not good. They cause irritability, High blood pressure and heart trouble.

Chitra Ist pada makes one proud, he suffers much even from slight humiliation. His brain is the workshop of the **'devil'.**

Dhanishta Ist pada is said to be bad for good health.

MERCURY - In the constellation of Ketu, causes mental aberration and **megalo-mania.**

In the constellation of Venus, causes Leukoderma.

In the constellation of Moon, makes one highly imaginative and worrying type.

In the constellation of Mars, causes mental aberration constant headaches and nervous temperament.

In the constellation of the Sun, causes Neuralgia as already stated.

In the constellation of Jupiter, gives great stamina.

In his own constellation, gives a great mental power and acuteness of vision and self-confidence.

In the constellation of Rahu, causes mental diseases, timidity and inferiority complex.

In the constellation of Saturn, causes again predisposition to mental aberration.

Aslesha 2nd and 4th padas are not good, generally speaking.

Jyeshta 2nd and 3rd padas are considered bad.

Revati 2nd pada makes one sensuous and suffer from excessive sexual indulgence and 3rd pada makes one dull-headed and slow in action. Such people do not care for personal cleanliness.

JUPITER - In the constellation of Ketu, produces Infective Hepatitis and Liver abscess.

In the constellation of Venus, causes **sexual-weakness,** giddiness and jaundice.

In the constellation of Moon, causes robust health.

In his own constellation, causes also gives good health.

In the **constellation** of the Sun, causes infective fevers and biliousness and loss of appetite.

In the constellation of **Saturn,** causes chronicity of any existing diseases.

In the constellation of Rahu, causes dysentery, abdominal colics and anoraxia.

In the constellation of Mars, gives gall-stones and colicy pains.

PUNARVASU The three padas are not considered good for sound health, and more so the 2nd and 3rd.

VISAKHA The 2nd pada gives sedentary habits.

PURVA-BHADRAPADA The 3rd pada of this constellation makes one to suffer from sluggish liver, constipation and biliousness and 4th pada makes one liable to disease in kidney and bladder.

VENUS - In the constellation of Ketu, causes venereal diseases, eye diseases, Leucorrhoea and Spermatorrhoea.

In the constellation of his own, gives good health, generally speaking, subject to vatios aspects.

In the **contellation** of Mercury, causes Leucoderma, pigmentation skin, burning in micturation, gonorrhoea and cystitis.

In the constellation of Jupiter, gives Jaundice, giddiness, and general weakness in Sex.

In the constellation of Saturn, causes sexual diseases, perversion of Sex, tendency for sex-murders and foul sex-play.

In the constellation of Rahu, makes woman or man **nymphomaniac.**

In the constellation of Moon, is also supposed to cause sex-perversion.

In the constellation of the Sun, causes eye diseases.

BHARANI	2nd pada of **Bharani** is not considered conducive to good health. A person bom in this quarter becomes despondent and suffers from **inferiority** complex, thereby his health **will** be affected.
PUVA-PHALGUNI	4th pada is supposed to make a person liable to heat boils and ulcers.
PURVASHADHA	3rd pada gives sedentary habits.

SATURN - In the constellation of Ketu, causes a person to suffer from epidemics dehydration due to loss of fluid. Windy troubles in intestine kinking of intestine, appendicitis and pituitary gland abnormalities.

In the constellation of Venus, causes sex-diseases, bladder diseases, eye diseases and carbuncles.

In the constellation of Mercury causes poor memory, despondency, lack of self confidence, nervous temperament and rheumatism.

In the constellation of Moon, causes melancholia, fear of future, menstrual trouble and hard labour.

In the constellation of Sun, causes eye diseases, diseases of blood and spleen, infective fevers Tuberculosis and bone diseases.

In the constellation of Mars, causes eruptive fevers boils, tumors of various organs, blood diseases, abdominal colic etc.

In the constellation of Jupiter, causes laziness, sleeping, sickness, over-eating, high blood pressure, liver disease, jaundice, and glandular diseases.

In his own constellation, in a friendly house gives robust health.

Pushya. 1st and 2nd padas are not good. 1st pada makes a man hypersensitive and the 2nd pada renders a person liable to cold and cough.

Swati 1st and 4th padas are not considered good for health.

Uttra-Bhadrapada 1st and 2nd pada makes one irritable and wrathful in temperament, and suffering in **mind due to** his own hasty actions. They may suffer from attacks of Epilepsy also. 4th pada makes one mentally deficient and lazy.

RAHU - In the constellation of Ketu, causes worst kind of accidents.

The 3rd and 4th padas of Aridra are also considered to be bad for health. A person bom in 3rd pada will generally be lazy and of unclean habits and the one bom in 4th pada will suffer due to his **own** evil actions and bad sexual habits.

Swati 1st and 4th pada are considered not good for health.

Satabhisha 2nd pada makes one irritable and highly strong in temperament. The 3rd pada makes one billious.

KETU - 1n Rahu's constellation, causes worst accidents.

Aswini 1st pada makes a man melancholic and the 3rd pada is not good for health.

Magha **1st,** 2nd and 4th padas are not good for health. 1st pada will give over-indulgence in **sex,** and 4th pada gives indulgence in **eating,** thereby **causing** ill-health in some form or other.

Moola 1st and 2nd padas are not conducive to strong health, though they fare well under worst circumstances.

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL HEALTH

When lagna, Sun, Moon and Sixth house are well fortified by situation, conjunction and aspect of benefics, good health will be maintained. More the malefics influence the above planets and houses, the more the health will defoliate, sufferings will increase and the body will be the seat of diseases.

If the lord of lagna be a malefic and be in lagna or in Kendra or be in conjunction with Moon or be in Navamsa of Moon, the diseases come to appearance. If the lord of lagna, being a malefic, be weak and debilitated or be combusted or be eclipsed or be defeated in a planetary war or be aspected by lord of evil house (dusthana i.e. lord of sixth, eighth or twelfth houses), it produces diseases and sufferings. If the lord of lagna be weak and be in a Kendra or trikona house (i.e. first, fourth, seventh or tenth house or fifth or ninth house) and lagna be afflicted by malefic or by lord of evil house, diseases and weak health will be the **result.** If the lord of lagna be in evil house (Dusthana) with lord of sixth house, the effect is same. If lord of the house, where lord of lagna is situated, be in dusthana, it brings diseases and weak health. If lord of the house, where lord of lagna is situated, be weak or be combusted eclipsed or defeated in planetary war, or be in the house of an enemy or be either in third, sixth or eleventh house, it result into diseases and bad health. Moon in similar position under similar circumstances produces the same result.

When Saturn and Mars be in sixth house, being aspected by Sun and Rahu, coupled with weak lord of lagna, the conditions cause lingering disease. Saturn and Rahu in the sixth house also give rise to lingering diseases and bad health. When **Saturn and** Mars occupy second house and are related with the diseases-inflicting planet or house, they produce various kinds of diseases. When Mars and Venus are in the ninth house or Sun and **Saturn** are in similar position, bad health and diseases may result.

Jupiter and **Saturn** in the ninth house also produce the same result. Afflicted Venus in the 12th house, Ketu in lagna and **Saturn** in lagna or in seventh house are responsible for bad health and diseases.

I have already mentioned that the planets have different Karkatwas

(ralership) and they have control over different parts of the body. Their strength, weakness, afflicition, situation etc play prominent part in growth and development of the body under their respective influence. When Sun is weak and afflicted, it causes ill-health, blindness, heart diseases, fractures of bones, palpitation of Heart, etc. When Moon is weak and afflicted, it causes Hysteria, fits, insanity, Melancholy, menstrual disorders, poisoning of Blood etc. When Mars is strong but afflicted, it gives richness in Blood, high blood pressure apoplexy, accidents, irritations, skin diseases, inflammation of inner organs etc. A weak and afflicted Mars causes blood diseases, Low blood pressure, bloodless **ness,** tumours, boils, ulcers, diseases of marrow etc. When Mercury is weak and afflicted it causes nervous break **down,** Nerve diseases, epilepsy, paralysis, fever, ulcers, defect in digestive organs etc. When Venus is weak and afflicted it causes venereal diseases, diseases in private parts, diabetes, urine troubles, disorders of generative organs, loss of luster in the body, eye trouble etc. When Jupiter is weak and afflicted, it causes trouble from spleen, liver, kidney, diseases from thirst, ear troubles etc. When Saturn is **weak** and afflicted it causes trouble from bones, diseases & loss of limbs, skin diseases, mental trouble, rheumatic diseases pain etc. When Rahu is weak and afflicted, it causes breathing difficulties, leprosy, ulcers, diseases from poison etc. When Ketu is weak and afflicted, it causes pain in body, diseases from hunger and poison and all long and lingering diseases and also diseases from unknown causes.

A strong and unafflicted Sun is an asset in a horoscope. It endows good health, strong and developed body and it also fights against diseases. A strong and unafflicted Moon gives a sound mind, good thinking power, mental strength to overcome and fight difficulties etc. Strong Sun and Moon in a **horoscope** give much resistance to ill health and diseases.

Kanya and Meena rashis are two sensitive signs of the Zodiac **and** any affliction to these houses causes bad health, diseases and sufferings. While judging a horoscope, these two houses should not be overlooked.

One must be careful in predicting diseases, Mere combinations of diseases in any house may not produce the disease at all, as benefic influences over the combinations of diseases and over the houses of diseases may nullify the malefic influence. Even when a disease is suggested from any house from lagna and if the same place be **well** fortified from Moon, Sun and Navamsa Lagna the disease may not occur at all. Even when there is no indication of disease from lagna, it **mav**

appear if the house connecting the disease be afflicted from Sun, Moon or Navamsa lagna. In such cases one must take the strength of the combinations of diseases and also the strength of the houses and planets which are cancelling the disease. The stronger side will give the result. The disease is sure to come when two or more places in respect of same house from lagna, **Sun,** Moon, Navamsa lagna or in natural Zodiac are afflicted.

Other points must be taken into consideration; these are natures and qualities of the planets causing the disease and the house where the disease is formed, whether the planets are benefics or malefics, whether the planets are friends, enemies or neutrals to the house-lords. The results in case of a benefic causing disease will certainly be not the same as in the case of an enemy or neutral planet.

The effect will vary according to the natures and qualities of the planets. A benefic or a friendly planet may not give rise to any disease.

Take the question of **Saturn** in case of Vrishabha lagna and **Simha** lagna. For Vrishabha lagna, it is a Yoga-Karka being lord of ninth and tenth houses and hence, is a benefic planet **for** that lagna; while for Simha lagna, **Saturn** is lord of sixth and seventh houses and thus is a malefic and **maraka** for that lagna. In these two cases, results will much vary.

Another point is to be taken into consideration - whether the ruler of a house is a natural benefic or malefic. Benefic **will** do less harm than malefic.

Take the case of Sixth lord in Tula and Simha lagna. Jupiter is sixth lord for Tula lagna and **Saturn** is sixth lord for Simha lagna. Jupiter is a natural benefic while **Saturn** is a natural **malefic.** Certainly cases of these two lagnas, **Saturn** will do more harm than Jupiter in the matters connecting sixth house.

The relation between two **planets** are also to be considered. Take the case of Mars aspecting Sun from his seventh house. **Sun** is natural friend of Mars. By situation he is an enemy being in seventh house of Mars. The combined relation, being friend in one case and enemy in other case, makes them neutral. Suppose Mars is aspecting Sun from tenth house. Here again Sun is natural friend of Mars in one case and temporal friend in the other case, so their combined results make them intimate friend **(ATI-MITRA)** to each other. The result in both cases cannot be same.

The aspects and conjunctions are also to be taken into consideration. Say, **Saturn** is in opposition to **Moon** - Moon being situated in 16 degrees in Makara rashi and **Saturn** in 18 degrees Karka rashi in one case and in other case Moon in 16 degrees Makara rashi and **Saturn** is in 24 degrees Karka rashi.

The opposition in one case is 2 degrees away from 180 degrees and in other case 8 degrees away. The results cannot be the same in both the cases. The degrees of affliction of mind, morbidness, **malancholy** mood etc will be much more in the first case where Moon is 2 degrees away.

THE POSITION **OF** THE DISEASE

The position of the disease - inflicting planet in relation to bhava is also to be taken into consideration. Suppose Rahu is in eighth house in 16 degrees ARIES and bhava Madhya (Bhavasphuta) of the eighth house in **19** degrees ARIES and in another case, Rahu is in eighth house in 26 degrees in ARIES under same bhava madhya and in the other case, it is 7 **degrees** away, Results in both cases cannot be same. The planet which is more nearer to bhava madhya will have more effect. While judging diseases, all these" points are to be considered to arrive at a correct decision.

THE FUNCTIONS OF PLANETS

The functions of planets have been assigned to some specific **periods** and they are as follows :-

Saturn	One year.
Sun	Half a year.
Mercury	Two **months.**
Jupiter	One month.
Venus	Half a month.
Mars	One day.
Moon	One muhurta (48 seconds).

DURATION OF DISEASE

As regards the duration of any disease, the above periods are to be

taken into account and the **long** or short periodicity **can** be ascertained by applying the above principle. Suppose **Saturn** is the causing planet for a disease. We can say it **will** linger for a long time, While **if** the Mars or **Moon** be the causing planet: the duration of the disease will be of shorter period though the disease **will** not run exactly to **the** same extent of period mentioned. The planets are effective in certain portions of a sign and the result will be felt when the planet enters that portions in transit. They are effective accordingly:

Sun.	In 1 to 10 degrees of a Sign.
Moon.	In 2Ist to **30th** of a Sign.
Mars.	In 1 to 10 degree of a Sign.
Mercury.	During all time.
Jupiter.	In 11 to 20 degrees of a Sign.
Venus.	In 11 to 20 degrees of a Sign.
Saturn.	**In** 21 to 30 degrees of a Sign.
Rahu.	During all time.
Ketu.	During all time.

THE PLANETS IN TRANSIT GIVE RISE TO DISEASE

The planets in transit (gochara) give rise to diseases when **maleficallly** afflicting the natal planets and bhavas. The powerful malefics in such conditions can produce diseases even without any combinations for diseases in natal chart. Say, when Lagna, Sun, Moon, Sixth house, Sixth lord etc are afflicted, diseases may result. The nature and quality of the disease will be determined by the nature and qualities of the houses and planets afflicted and afflicting. If at the same time, the native passes through Maraka dasha and Antardasha, the disease may be severe while under benefic dasha and antradasha, the disease may not occur at all or if occurs, it will be very mild.

When **Mercury is in** an advantageous position **with** high strength it can counteract the malefic influence of Rahu. **Saturn** in similar position can counteract the **evil** influence of both Mercury and Rahu. Mars **in** a similar strength can nullify the evil effect of Mercury, Rahu and **Saturn.** Venus, in a similar way counteracts the evil forces of all the above fours planets.

Jupiter when strong and in an advantageous position can nullify **evil** effect of Mercury, Rahu, Saturn, Mars and Venus. Moon in a similar strength and position counteracts all the above sixth planets and an advantageous Sun can nullify the evil effects of all the planets.

CHAPTER 5

SIGNS, PLANETS, STARS AND THE HUMAN BODY

PARTS AND ORGANS OF HUMAN BODY ASSIGNED TO THE TWELVE SIGNS

ARIES:- Head and face (2) Brain and (3) Bones of head and face.

TAURUS:- Neck, (2) Gullet, Lary and Cerebellum and (3) Bones of the neck.

GEMINI:- Shoulders and hands, (2) Lungs, blood and breath and (3) Shoulder blades and bones of arms.

CANCER:- Breasts and Chest, (2) Stomach and Digestive organs and (3) Bones of the chest and ribs.

LEO:- Spine and back, (2) Heart and (3) Bones of the back.

VIRGO:- Abdominal and umbilical regions, (2) Bowels, Intestines and Liver and (3) Bones of the back.

LIBRA:- Lumbar region and skin, (2) Kidneys and (3) Bones of the Lumbar region.

SCORPIO:- Generative organs and anus, (2) Bladder and (3) Bones of Public area.

SAGITTARIUS:- Hip and Thighs, (2) Veins and arteries and (3) Bones of thighs.

CAPRICORN:-Knees and **Hams,** (2) Bones and Joints and (3) Knee **Caps** and joints.

AQUARIUS:- Ankles and feet, (2) Circulatory system and (3) Bones and ankles.

PISCES:- **Feet** and Toes, (2) Lymphatic system and (3) Bones of the feet.

According to another opinion, the twelve signs in order, represent Head, Face, Shoulders, Hands, Chest, Breasts, Stomach, Arm-pits, anus,

Generative Organs, Thighs and Legs. Shri Mantreshwara and **Venkatesha** give the following parts of human frame to the various signs.

Aries-Head; Taurus-Face; Gemini-Shoulders; Cancer-Heart, **the** part of the body above the stomach and below the neck; Leo-Stomach upto navel; Virgo-Waist; Libra-The part of the body between navel and the generative organs; Scorpio-Generative organs; Sagittarius-Thighs; Capricorn-knees; Aquarius-Calves, Pisces-Feet. The owners of the respective signs are said to rule over the parts of the body shown against each e.g. Jupiter gets the karkatwa of feet. The conditions of the different organs is to be decided by the signs and planets representing them.

PARTS **OF** THE BODY RULED BY THE SEVEN PLANETS

SUN :- Heart, Blood, Brain, the right **eye** of males and left **eye** of females.

MOON :- Breasts, Intestines, Lymph, **Left eye** of males and right eye of females.

MARS :- Nose, forehead, Digestive secretions and sinews.

MERCURY :- Veins, Lungs, Tongue, Arms, Mouth, hais and nerves.

JUPITER :- Semen, right ear, Liver and Pleura.

VENUS :- Gullet, Chain, Cheeks, colour, Navel, Left ear.

SATURN :- Joints, Bones, teeth, Knees, Phlegm and spleen.

The following difference of opinion are worth **examining :**

Planets	Different views regarding rulership of the parts of the human body.			
Sun.	Bones of chin	Bones of chin knee bones, navel	Stomach	Stomach
Moon.	Bones of chin	Chest, cheeks, ankles	Heart	Chest.
Mars.	Eyes.	Hands, eyes, Anus.	Head.	Head
Mercury.	Face,	Thighs, Hip	Hands.	Hands.
Jupiter.	Ears.	Ears.	Hip-waist	Below navel
Venus.	Nose.	Nose.	Face.	Face.

Saturn.	Head.	Generative organs Head, Neck.	Thighs.	Thighs.
Rahu	-	-	Feet.	Neck.
Ketu	-	-	•	Feet

Without entering into a discussion on the above different opinions, I mayremarkthattheopinionlisted first willhold good **when** the ascendant falls in the four signs counting from the one just left by the Sun. When the next four signs in order fall as the rising sign, **parts of** the body below the waist are to be considered and when the last four signs become the Ascendant, the middle portion of the body is to be thought of.

DIVISION OF THE HUMAN BODY BASED ON THE DREKKANA OF THE RISING SIGN

3. Division of the human body based on the Drekkana of the rising **sign,** has been found to indicate more accurate results.

Bhava	Ascendant in I Drekkana	Ascendant in II Drekkana	Ascendant in III Drekkana
1.	Head	Neck.	Portion between Navel and generative organs (pelvis).
2.	Right Eye	Right shoulder	Right side of generative organs and anus.
3.	Right Ear	Right hands	Right testicle.
4.	Right side of nose	Right side	Right thigh.
5.	Right cheek	Right chest.	Right knee.
6.	Right side of Chin	Right side of stomach.	Right **ankle.**

7.	Face	Navel	Feet.
8.	Left side of Chin	Left side of stomach	Left ankle.
9.	Left cheek	Left chest	Left knee.
10.	Left side of Nose	Left side	Left thigh.
11.	**Left** Ear	Left hand	Left testicle.
12.	Left eye	Left shoulder.	Left side of generative organs and anus.

The degrees yet to be covered by the Ascendant in the sign or right side while other portion is **the** left side of the head. The right and left sides of the neck, pelvis, face, navel and feet are to be known following this principle. The twelfth bhava from the Ascendant represents the left eye, the second bhava the right eye, **11th** bhava the left ear and the third bhava the right ear, the 10th bhava the left side of nose, the 4th bhava the right side of the nose, 9th bhava left cheek, the 5th bhava right cheek, the 8th bhava the left Chin and the 6th bhava the right Chin. In the 7th bhava the navamsa corresponding to the Ascendant and other bhavas represent the right and left sides of the face. When the Ascendant falls in the second Drekkana the different bhavas fromthe Ascendant, **show** the right and left sides of the part of the body from the neck to the navel as follows :-

The degrees covered by the Ascendant in the rising sign indicate the left side of the neck while the degree yet to be traversed in the sign show the right side of the neck. The 12th bhava shows the left shoulder, the 2nd bhava the right **shoulder, 11th** bhava the left hand, the 3rd bhava the right hand, 10th bhava the left side, the 4th bhava the right side, 9th bhava the left side of the **heart,** the 5th bhava the right side of the heart, 8th bhava the left side of the stomach and the 6th bhava the right side of stomach. In the 7th bhava the corresponding amsakas of the Ascendant and other bhavas indicate the right and left side of the naval.

When the rising sign is in the 3rd Drekkana the left and right sides of the part of the body below the navel are indicated as shown below :-

The degrees covered by the Ascendant in the sign indicate the left side of the pelvis, while the other portion of the sign shows the right side of

the pelvis. The 12th bhava shows the left side of the generative organ and anus the second bhava their right side, the 11thbhava the left testicle, the 3rd bhava the right testicle, 10th bhava the left thigh, the 4th bhava the right thigh, 9th bhava the left knee, the 5th bhava the right knee, the 8th bhava left calf and the 6th bhava the right calf. The **amsakas** corresponding to the ascendant and other bhavas indicate the left and right feet in the 7th bhava. Afflictions of these bhavas and of the planets posited therein show diseases in the respective portions of the body.

4. Aries, Leo and Sagittarius rule over Vitality, Taurus Virgo and Capricorn control bones and flesh; Gemini, Libra and Aquarius represent breath while Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces get blood as their portfolio.

STARS AND THE DIVISION OF THE BODY

The nine constellation from Krittika to Poorvaphalguni represent in order Head, forehead, brows, eyes, nose, ears, lips, chin and fingers. **Uttarphalguni** to poorvashadha rule over neck, chest, breast, belly, waist, hip, generative organ, testicles and the portion below testicles. The constellations to Uttarashadha to Bharani respectively control knees, calves, pelvis, **extermity** of anus, back portion of thighs, heels, front ends of feet, ankles and toes.

The degrees of the ascendant indicate the star.

VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE PARTS

The parts of the zodiac from the rising sign to the 6th bhava is invisible while the other half from the 7th to the 12th bhava is Visible. If malefics or afflicted benefic or planets responsible forcausingdiseases are posited **in** the visible part of the zodiac it is to be presumed that the ailments could be **seenonthe** body. If the disease-dealing planets are in the invisible part of the Zodiac, it is to be known that the native is ailing from pains caused by a disease which cannot be discerned by the physical eye.

• 7. Diseases attack the body (or accidents occur) orshow symptoms of increase when the Moon transit the 8th or 12th bhava from the sign occupied by the Moon in the native's horoscope and when the Moon occupies the 3rd, 5th orthe 7th constellation from the **asterism** at the **time** of birth. . . .

THE FIVE ELEMENTS AND THREE HUMOURS

The planets **are** said to be lords of the five primary elements file, earth, ether, water and air. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and **Saturn ru** le over the elements in the order mentioned above. Sun with the qualities **of** fire is also the Karaka of the fire element while the Moon partaking characteristics of water is the Karaka of water. Movements of these planets with the qualities of the elements inherent in them bring about changes in everything on earth. Seasonal changes are experienced and nature undergoes periodical transformation. In human bodies, for that matter i; I all living beings, which are but combinations of the five rudimentary elements, changes are occuring continuously. When the equilibrium of five elements gets disturbed consequent to the movements of the planets ill-health results. When planets fall in unpleasant or weak position during their transitory movements or when the Dasha of weak, afflicted or malefic planet runs in a horoscope, derangement of elements denoted by such planets takes place causing various diseases.

The native will have a predominance of the characteristics of the element of karaka planets of which is strongest in the horoscope. Natives with the earth element strongest in the chart will have a pleasant odour in **their** body (smell of camphor). They will be endowed with loud voice, a stable mind, a **mild pleasing temperament and** a steady happy life. When the element water predominates, the native will be good looking and hard working with pleasing words. **He** may **not** be very intelligent. He **will** have a greater liking formilk, ghee, and other watery food. **Having** the qualities of fire elements strong, the native will have excessive hunger and they usually **consume** a large quantity of **food.** With strong but lean bodies they will be fickle winded, energetic, bold, forceful, proud and pushing. The element air when predominates, makes the **native** liberal, lean, short-tempered and careful in work. They like frequent changes or travels. Natives with ether strong in them get, round and flat faces, open mouths and lean limbs. They become learned in Arts and Sciences. When the element earth is disturbed flesh, skin, joints and hairs get affected. The excited element water brings about disorders in blood, urine, perspiration, semen and saliva. Disturbance to the element fire upsets hunger, thirst, sleep and the general bearing of a body. The element air when losses equilibrium bring about difficulties in the movements of the limbs while ether causes anger, sexuality, fear and signa of old age.

INDICATIONS BY AFFLICTED LORDS OF ELEMENTS

The afflicted lords of elements indicate the following :-

EARTH	:	Swelling and cold (diseases arising from).
WATER	:	Vomiting, Colic, Dysentery, Ulcers and Cold.
FIRE	:	Perplexity, Fever and Whirling sensations.
AIR	:	Rheumatic, troubles, Tremor and leanness.
ETHER	:	**Fainting,** etc, and Langour.

The five Elements **rule** over the following parts of living beings :-

EARTH	:	Bones, Skin, Flesh, Hairs, Veins (Nerves).
WATER	:	Blood, Semen, Saliva, Perspiration, Urine.
FERE	:	Hunger, Thirst, Indolence, Sleep, Vigour and Appearance.
AIR	:	Rising **Jumping,** Running, Bending, Strengthening and all bodily movements.
ETHER	:	Love (Passion), Anger, Fear, Bashfulness (modesty), Insensibility.

The body remains healthy when the three humours - Vata, Pitta and Kapha - keep equilibrium. The derange of any one of these gives rise to trouble. Though these three humours are spread out in the entire body their positions have been marked as follows :-

The position of Vata is below the navel. Pitta rules the portion between the heart and the navel, and the Kapha reigns the breasts and the lungs. Diseases arising fromthe troubled state kapha will be prominent during childhood. The youthful and middle ages are mainly affectedby diseases arising fromthe derangement of Pitta. Old **age** is the period **for** rheumatic attacks and other diseases caused from the disturbed Vata.

These humours **Vata,** Pitta, and Kapha act at the end, middle and beginning of day and night. If days and nights are divided into three equal parts of four hours each the first four hours will be ruled by Kapha, the second by Pitta and the third by Vata. The first part of the food develops Kapha, the middle portion increases Pitta and the last portion aids the growth of Vata. Summer **season (20th** May to **19th** July) tends to increase

Vata, rainy season (20th July to 19th September) deranges it while during Autumnal season (20th September to 19th November) it subsides. Pitta grows in rainy season, gets excited during Autumn and becomes settled in Hemanta season (20th November to 19th January). Kapha increases in Shishira (20th January to 19th March) season gets deranged during Vasanta (20th March to 19th May) and subsides the Grimshma (20th May to 19th July). The planets Venus, Mars, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn are said to be the lords of the six seasons from Vasanta onwards.

Sun brings about diseases by the derangement of the humours **bile** and air (Pitta and Vata) and not of Pitta alone. Moon causes diseases arising **from** the excited Vata and Kapha (Air and **Phelgm).** A full Moon and the Moon posited in a Watery sign disturbs Kapha only. Mars gives rise to diseases arising from disturbed Pitta.

Diseases due to the troubled state of all three humours are brought about the Mercury, Jupiter and Venus generate diseases of Vata and Kapha; **Saturn** causes diseases from the deranged Vata and Pitta. When Sun disturbs Pitta more than Vata, **Saturn** excites Vata to a greater extent than Pitta. Jupiter indicates more of Kapha and little of Vata. A strong Venus denotes troubles of Kapha while the weak Venus shows excitation of Vata.

Predictions on diseases are to be **made** only after duly studying the age of the native, the type of the country he lives in and also the seasonal changes.

CHAPTER 6

GENETIC CODE TO HELP CURE INHERITED DISEASES

Scientists are on the verge of a new era in medicine - the use of the genetic code to treat previously fatal inherited diseases. They are aiming at the treatment of a form of cooleys anaemia. This disease involves defects in the manufacture of haemoglobin, the blood protein that carries oxygen.

If the successful experiments of rabbit cells work in humans, this will be the first application of the genetic code for the treatment of diseases. It will pro vide a mode) for the genetic treatment of a host of other diseases involving defects in the body's ability to make proteins.

TRANSFER

Doctors at the U.S. National Heart and Lung Institute in Bethesda, Maryland has reported their latest success - the discovery of the proteins that start the manufacture of haemoglobin. Other experiments by the group have shown that manipulating the amounts of different kinds of transfer ribonucleic acid (RNA) can control the rate that alpha and beta types of haemoglobin are produced in the blood. These two findings - solidly documented in animal cells - are the ways that the medical scientists hope to treat beta thalassemia, a type of cooley's anaemia caused when the blood fails to make enough beta haemoglobin.

The diseases generally attacks children of Mediterranean or oriental descent and invariably kills them early in life. The only treatment available now is frequent transfusions of red blood cells.

If the team's current work on the rabbit and human cells continues to prove successful doctors hope to begin treating children in American Hospitals soon by manipulating molecules - either through the transfer RNA or by the use of the proteins that start the production of ha emoglobin.

RESEARCH

The team headed by Dr. W.French Anderson, a biochemist and Pediatrician started their research using immature red blood cells from rabbits, which contain only the genetic translation machinery and make only one product - Haemogoblin. The Scientists broke these cells down

to their basic components. Through this, they discovered the proteins that can start the manufacture of haemoglobin - previously unknown in anything but bacteria.

From there, the scientists repeated the experiments in immature human blood cells. The next step is to look at Cooley's anaemia cells in a test **tube** " and see if we can manipulate them the way we do the rabbits" said Dr. Anderson.

HOW BLOOD BREATHES

How does the blood breathe? The oxygen we breathe in is picked up by red blood cells, visible only under the microscope and carried to every living being cell in the body.

In the cells the oxygen is given up and haemoglobin, **the** red coloured chemical which carry the oxygen is itself carries back in the red blood cells to the lungs to take on a fresh load of oxygen.

So much has been known for years. But very recently painstaking research at Cambridge - by a team under Dr. Max Perots, Director of the Cambridge Research unit working on a Molecular Biology - has shown exactly how each single molecule of haemoglobin carries its oxygen; what makes it let go of it where it is needed and only there and even how the actual physical shape of the haemoglobin molecule changes as it yields up the vital cargo.

CHAINS: Ever since 1910, scientists **havebeen** puzzled by the ability of haemoglobin to give up its oxygen only to the parts of the body which have been over-working and so are badly in need of new supplies - at our muscles are after a spell of hard work for example.

Now thanks to **theculmination** of 18 years' work by his team on the precise three-dimensional structure of the haemoglobin molecule - we know exactly what happens.

Whenever living cells have been working especially hard, carbon dioxide has collected because this **gas** is the waste product produced when cells **burn** up energy. A Carbon Dioxide dissolves in the fluid around the cells and turns it to acid.

It is this extra acidity which makes the haemoglobin, circulating from the blood into the fluid-filled spaces around the cells, give up its oxygen. Acidity is the chemical trigger to give up oxygen trigger which is not present in parts of the body which **haven't** been depleting their oxygen reserves by over-work.

DrPeruts has actually shown how the blood acidity makes the haemoglobin molecule change its shape as it rushes out its oxygen cargo.

Each molecule magnified millions of times looks like a tangled ball of wool. **But** it is actually **made up** of four **separate** chains tangled together in what, infact is a carefully arranged and functional shape.

When the haemoglobin molecule is carrying oxygen, the ends of the chain are free but as it gives up oxygen two of the chains link up into a circle the head of one joining on to the tail of the other and vice versa, while **at the** same **time** the **otherpair of** chains is also re-arranged ina more complex and equally important way.

These changes push out the oxygen molecule and leave the haemoglobin ready to pick up more oxygen.

It is almost incredible that having already made a precise three-dimensional model of haemoglobin with every atom in just the right place, Dr. Perots and his team has now gone to measure changes in that structure in which atoms move no more than one ten millionth of one millimeter from their original position. But this is not just a useless piece of technological brilliance. It has great thorough distant future application in medicine.

RADIATION : For example, this work explains a puzzling illness, first discovered in Japan in 1968, called Haemoglobin Hiroshima. Patients suffering from Haemoglobin Hiroshima appear anaemic because they cannot deliver enough oxygen to oxygen starved parts of their body, although by tremendous over-production of red blood cells they manage partially to compensate for the condition.

It is now clear that in such patients there is some slight defect in the structure of the haemoglobin molecules in many of the blood cells, which sops it being triggered properly by blood acidity.

Like many other anaemias and other defects of haemoglobin, Haemoglobin Hiroshima is due to a defect in the genetic code, the DNA as it were which determines the structure of haemoglobin. At present such conditions are incurable; all that can be done is to try to eliminate them from the population by the genetic counselling, warning couples at risks of the danger to their children.

But in the future, DrPeruts has himself said in an article in the British Magazine Nature, such defects might be repaired.

One possibility is to implant genetic material, which would dictate the formation of the correct **haemoglobin,** directly into the spleen and bone-marrow where new red-blood cells carrying haemoglobin are made.

This, said Dr.Peruts, is " imaginable but still **utopian ".** But he went **onto say** " a less remote possibility might be the replacement of the organ producing the abnormal Haemoglobin". His idea would be surgically to replace the patient's bone-marrow with some one else's bone marrow which would produce normal haemoglobin.

This would be simpler than most transplant operations and once the problems if rejection are overcome, as they should **be in** a few years time, it should be fully practicable.

Bone-marrow transplants have already **been** used to treat the victims of radiation sickness.

WHY **BLOOD** TESTS ARE IMPORTANT

Increasingly attempts are being made to change the art of medicine into a Science. The doctor's training enables him to recognise disease processes by the particular way an illness presents itself. Often a diagnostic suspicion can be converted into a certainty by recourse to relatively simple tests. The aim of many medical scientists is to devise an easy test - or series of tests - which when analysed would reveal not only whether one was ill, but also pinpoint what was wrong. This at present is very much a pipe dream. The embarassing fact is that for many tests a normal range of results has not been disputably established.

EXTRACTION

Often too, the significance of figures outside this normal range in an apparantly healthy individual is uncertain. Nevertheless, there is value in knowing for example just how anaemic a patient is or how well the liver is functioning. Laboratory tests have an **important** part to play in **distinguishing between conditions that clinically appearsimilar. They** are also useful in tracing the course of an illness over a period of time.

To the layman all the laboratory tests must seem to be blood tests. In fact all body secretions can be subjected to cytological **(looking-at-the-cells)** and chemical analysis. But examination of quite a small amount of blood can yield a vast quantity of information.

Blood can be obtained pricking the lobe of the ear, **fingertip** or in a baby, the heel. The procedure is not quite painless but certainly no worse, than accidentally jabbing oneself with a needle.

Sometimes blood had to be drawn from a vein - usually one in the elbow crease. This too expertly done is relatively pain free.

Looking to the blood with naked eye gives little information. Its texure and colour relate mainly to the ease or difficulty experienced in getting it. At this stage all human blood looks alike.

The specimen of blood may be kept **unclotted** in specially treated bottles and tubes. Alternatively, the blood **clot** may be separated from the supernatant fluid (serum) on which investigations are carried through.

What sort of tests can be done? There are innumerable practicable possibilities. **The oxygen-carrying** capacity of the blood (expressed as the haemoglobin concentration) determines the **degree** of anaemia.

The red blood cells themselves are not always counted - perhaps just as well as there are approximately five million in each cubic millimeter. A stained thin smear of blood will tell an experienced technician the probable type of anaemia.

FRAGILE

Other cells in the blood are increased in number as a result of infection. The actual number, type and degree of maturity of these cells are a useful indication of the body's response to the infection.

The fragility of red cells and the clotting ability of a total sample can also be determined. - information **that** is useful in treating variousbleeding disorders.

A host of chemical estimations are frequently done on blood samples. We know that some substances are dealt with almost exclusively by certain tissues - perhaps even specific cells - in the body.

Measuring the concentration of these chemicals provides valuable information as to the way organs are functioning. For example, it is the kidneys a that are responsible for the elimination of area (a breakdown product from proteins) in the body.

Should both kidneys be functioning inadequately one would expect the level of urea in the blood to rise and this is in fact true. The converse however does not hold. A raised blood urea can be due to many different things - dehydration and liver disease among them.

AUTOMATION

The actual techniques of the qualitative and quantitative tests commonly used are not difficult to the experienced technician. But they are

time consuming Automation can be a great boon, for it means that several tests can be run through a machine simultaneously.

Unfortunately, machines, like human beings, can make mistakes. With both it is only when results become incredible that faults are suspected. It is because laboratory tests are not infallible that most doctors will use these investigations to confirm their suspicions rather than make their diagnosis from these.

The day is still far away when in times of sickness we shall consult a machine instead of a doctor. But even now it is frequently only the appropriate tests, coupled with doctors findings that can logically ensure that diagnosis and treatment, will be both accurate and effective.

SHORT STATURE

Short stature of a person can be due to several reasons. An assessment of the family growth pattern will show if there is any familial or hereditary short stature.

Intra uterine growth retardation is a recognised factorregardingwhich very little is known. Inadequate growth due to inadequate provision of calories is very common. Lack of appetite due to emotional inhibition, food resistance, or any physical disease is also common cause of growth retardation.

Depression in children may affect their growth probably via the anterior pitutary growth hormone. Specific protein deficiency may occur in cases of kwashiorkor and metabolic diseases.

Malabsorption of protein and specific nutrients such as calcium, phosphorous, B-12 and folic acid has a definite effect on the linear growth rate. Chronic diarrhoea and chronic infections should be detected and suitably treated.

Growth hormone deficiency causes short stature, as also thyroxine deficiency, corticosteroid excess, androgens and oestrogen excess which promote closure of the epiphysis. Nutrition of the cells may be affected by anaemia and cardiac disease. Chronic renal disease and hepatic disease cause growth retardation and when the disease is cured the child returns to his normal growth pattern.

Ostrogen is however a growth promoting factor in adolescent but once the ephysis closes, there is no possibility of linear growth taking place. It is therefore essential to check any cause of short stature before the close of the epiphysis occurs, which follows soon after the growth spurt of adolescence.

Rapid growth takes place in the first two to three years of life and during adolescence. Any diseases during these periods will cause growth retardation which cannot be made up for at a later age. However one may try spinal extension exercises as they are found to help some.

SHOCK THERAPY

Electric shock therapy is used as a convulsing agent. It is easy to administer and does not distress the patient. The shock is administered through two metal electrodes usually placed at the sides of the head and held in place by a rubber band. The electric current will be of a predetermined voltage. Many psychiatric conditions like mania, depression, schizophrenia, and psychoneurosis states are treated by shock therapy. Depending on the person and the type of the disease, the shock may give rise to certain complications, the common one being loss of memory. But it is reversible. Muscle sprains and psychosis sometimes follow electroconvulsive therapy.

SLEEP INDUCING DRUGS ARE HARMFUL

All through the ages sleep has been regarded as essential to normal health. But in modern civilisation sleep is reduced to a commodity brought in a drug store. The drugs used however to be expelled from the system and therefore cause an added strain to the system.

Medical scientists have now evolved a battery-operated curative sleep apparatus and sleep can now be had without the use of the drugs.

The Dormed, as it is called, is manufactured by a German firm. Akind of eye bandage is worn by the patient and the apparatus transmits low frequency electric impulses to the central nervous system. With the pleasurable sense of warmth and relaxation the patient falls asleep when automatically the time clock switches it off without disturbing the patient.

This portable apparatus can be Used in hospitals, clinics and even at home by the patient himself. It is anyway preferable to drugs and narcotics that do not produce real sleep. However, only six hours sleep is required for a normal healthy individual.

FAT REDUCTION

The tendency to get fat seems to affect members of the same family. Thus rating habits and heredity are important factors.

The exact reason for this is not known. Usually a wide difference in the caloric need and food intake results in obesity. However in certain

cases endocrinal disturbances or psychological factor play some part. It is proved beyond doubt, that expectation of life is much shorter in obese people and they are prone to suffer from diseases of the cardiovascular system, gall bladder and diabetes. Further general pains and aches, general tiredness and swelling are common in fat persons.

Any obvious endocrinal disorder has to be treated. In the rest of the **cases** restriction on intake of calories all that is necessary.

Keep a weekly weight record using one set of scales. A real desire to lose weight is important. Early and mild cases of diabetes and hypertension can be controlled by weight reduction alone. Use saccharine for sweeting tea, etc. For the following articles no restriction in intake is necessary provided daily consumption of **milk** without cream does not exceed half a pint, lean meat, liver and poultry without adding sauce or flour, boiled fish, egg, vegetable, salad, fresh fruits, sour pickles, clear soup, soda, tea, coffee can be had in plenty.

Articles to be omitted completely are butter, oils, sugar, jam, honey, sweets, dry fruits, nuts, pastry, toast, puddings, chocolate, cocoa, rice, cheese, cereals potatoes, etc. Two small pieces of bread are allowed daily. Ability to restrict food articles improves with training.

The feeling of well being and participation in active life without disease should stimulate **one** into bringing the weight to normal standard.

AVOID TEA AND COFFEE IN EXCESS

Coffee and tea contain caffeine. Tea contains theophyline also. Theophyline is a diuretic and cardiac **stimulent,** while caffeine ia a stimulant of central nervous system. Caffeine produces stimulation of the psychic and sensory functions of the cerebrum. The effect is very mild. But in continuous mental fatigue it leads to an appreciable increase of mental alacrity. The person becomes alert. The brightening of the mind after a cup of tea is familiar.

Tea and Coffee are comparatively innocuous addictions. In heavy drinkers of these stimulants increase nervousness and tremors may occur.

Tea causes increased secretion of the gastric juice. So peptic ulcer patients may drink this preferably after a meal.

ALCOHOLIC

An ALCOHOLIC **is** one who cannot carry on day-to-day life without the consumption of alcohol. His face is blushed because of dilation of veins **over** the face. Tremors of lips and hands are common . Taste of spicy foods is increased. Weakness and numbness are noticed on the limbs. Even mental disorders appear in chronic alcoholics. For Neuritis Vitamin **B1** with yeast tablets can be taken twice a weak. The patient should be

hospitalised. A bland diet with plenty of boiled vegetables is good. Sedatives may be required in the beginning.

SWEATING

Generalised sweating normally occurs after exhaustion, fear or when the weather is too warm. Young adults and obese persons are affected more. The sites normally affected are palms, soles, axilas and face. Involvement of hands will naturally interfere with the working capacity by soiling the paper and other material handled. The decomposed sweat often has an offensive odour and may colour the clothes because of the action of **bacteria.** Abromide **mixture with** belladina **10** to 20 minims will help.

The socks, if you use them, should be cotton material. Avoid woollen clothing. The **axilary hair** should be kept closely shaven **and** axilae should be cleaned with diluted aluminium acetate.

The fluid intake should be small. Take bath twice a day and dust the whole body or the affected parts with boric acid and talc. Use salicyclic acid powder for feet. Avoid eating hot, spicy and oily food.

PHYSICAL DEFORMITIES

In Medical Astrology one has to see what medical effect, each herb and medicinal drug possesses and what planet has direct effect on such a herb or **drug** and whether it has such a single or combined effect. Certain **d rugs** or herbs are gathered when Moonpasses through Pushya Nakshatra which is a Saturn asterism as the Saturn is the healer in Astrology.

The manner in which herbs are used as remedies is by sympathy or antipathy. In other words, ailments caused by a planet could be relieved by the application of herbs governed by the same planet. This is a sympathetic application. Likewise ailments caused by a planet can be relieved by herbs ruled by the planet which is antipathetic to it. For example, according to one school of thought ailments of Venus can be overcome by herbs of Mars; ailments of **Saturn** by the Sun, and ailments of Jupiter by herbs of Mercury.

The most important part now is as to how to locate the nature of the disease and the part of the body which the disease likely to attack.

The 6th house is mentioned as the house of disease, not only from the Ascendant but also from the natal Moon and from the house wherein the lord the Ascendant is situated. The 6th house also shows the person's health.

The firstthing to do is to see whether the lord of the 1st house is strong or is stronger than the lord of the 6th house, he will be able to overcome diseases.

One has also to see which particular house and its lord is weak. This can he ascertained by seeing whether a particular house is tenanted by a malefic or more than one malefic or/and whether its lord is assailed by conjunction or aspect of a malefic or malefics. In this way all the houses should be seen very carefully. If a house has association or its ruler is aspected by benefic planets, that house should not be considered to be weak. And attempts should be made to find out which particular house or its ruler is weak. That particular house is the seat of all diseases and if you can remedy the disease of that weak house and its lord, you have solved the **problem.** e.g. if the 5th house is susceptible to trouble or disease i.e. you have to care his liver and all the other problems so far as his disease is concerned will be solved.

The head troubles are caused by Aries, throat troubles by Taurus and so on. This is amplified in Hindu Astrology. One must get confirmation from Chandra Lagna (Natal Moon) as well as the 6th house and the house in which the lord of the Ascendant is situated. Invariably it is seen that such a house counted from Aries is afflicted in some form or the other.

If Mars is very weak, the person may suffer from insufficiency of the marrow and if the Sun is weak, he will have a fracture at some period of his life.

CHAPTER 7

DEFICIENCY OF MINERAL SALTS ACCORDING TO BIRTH - DATES

The human body is the most wonderful and complicated machine in the world. **Our** body contains certain mineral salts **in definite** proportion. In good health, the balance of the body should be maintained. Investigations have confirmed that a disturbance or deficiency of any of those mineral salts **in the** body (which are envisaged by **the stellar stamp** of one's horoscope) would result in sickness, the nature of the sickness depending upon the particular deficiency. Suppose a person is bom between 21st February and 20th March. At that time the Syana Sun will be in Pisces. His body will be deficient of mineral **salt '** phosphate of **iron** ' and he is likely to suffer from fever, colds, grip, bronchitis, hay fever or anaemia. Persons bom when the Sun is in different sign of the zodiac are likely to suffer from diseases peculiarto the insufficiency of specific **Mineral Salts** as shown below.

1. **BIRTH DATE :** 21st March to 20th April. Sun's sign (Sayana) Aries. Mineral salts : Phosphate of Potassium; Characteristics : Disorder of Nerves, Acute or chronic Neurasthenis conditions; Neuralgis, Sciatica, Headache, Asthma.

A Nerve tonic KALI PHOS is indicated in loss of mental powers, poor memory, prostration, brain fog; paralysis of any part of the body, Nervous headache, debility, sleeplessness from Nervous causes.

2. BIRTH **DATE :** 21st April to 20th **May** ; Sun's sign (sayana) Taurus. Mineral salts : Sulphate of Sodium; Characteristics :-Inactivity of the Liver, billiousness, brown coating of tongue, acute indigestion, vomiting, sick headache, grip jaundice, gout.

3. **BIRTH DATE :** 21st May to 21st **June :** Sun's sign (sayana) Gemini. Mineral Salts : Chloride of Potassium. Characteristics : Catarrhal and inflammatory conditions with thick white discharge, colds, coughs, Bronchitis, sore throat, whooping cough, chronic rheumatism.

4. **BIRTH** DATE : 21st June to 21st July. Sun's sign (sayana) Cancer.' Mineral Salt : Fluoride of Calcium; Characteristics :- Glandular swellings, haemorrhoids, goitre, diabetes, blood vessels, poor circulation, **verricose veins,** condition known **as "baglegs", stiffnessof the** joints and muscles.

5. BIRTH **DATE :** 22nd July to 23rd **August** : Sun's sign (sayana) Leo. Mineral **Salt :** Magnesia Phosphorica: Dominant characteristic: Acute short pains, cramps, convulsions, neuralgic pains, and **headaches,** spasmodic cough, whooping cough, hiccough, asthma, backache, sciatica, dyamononhoea.

6. BIRTH DATE : 23rd August to 23rd September Sun's sign (sayana) Virgo. Mineral Salt: Sulphate of Potassium; Dominant characteristics : Nasal and Bronchial catarrh with yellow sticky discharges; bronchitis, sinus.

7. **BIRTH DATE :** 23rd September to 23rd October: Sun's sign **(sayana)** Libra Mineral Salt: Phosphate of Sodium; Dominant characteristics . Stomach and Intestinal disturbances with sour and acid symptoms; indigestion, acidity, diarrhoea, rheumatism.

8. **BIRTH DATE :** 23rd October to 22nd November: Sun's sign (sayana) Scorpio. Mineral Salt: Sulphate of Calcium; or **Plaster** of Police; Dominant **characteristics** : Suppressed stage of Skin, eruption diseases, eczema, boils, pimples, catarrhal conditions, bad breath.

9. BIRTH DATE : 22nd November to 21st December; Sun's sign (sayana) Sagittarius. Mineral salt: Silica; Dominant characteristics : Deep seated suppressions, and ulcerations, boils, abscesses, styes, catarrhal conditions, night sweats, foot sweats.

Sagittarius relates to the higher mind and anatomically to hips and thighs. A deficiency of Silica in the connecting tissue between the cerebrum and cerebellum produces a mental condition in which thinking is difficult. Salica is man's surgeon - the only absolute one - his physical spade and electrical insulator. As it is a non-conductor of electricity, its issue as insulation **is invaluable.**

10. BIRTH DATE : 21st December to 21st January: Sun's sign (sayana) Capricorn. Mineral Salt: Calcium Phosphate: Dominant Characteristics: Deficient development of children; rickets, emaciation; retarded teeth ing; hardened teeth and gums; anaemia, bleeding, pneumonia; typhoid fevers, epilepsy, neurasthenia, hysteria, eczema, urticaria, mucous, colitis, cirrhosis of liver, dropsy, kidney disease.

11.BERTH **DATE :** 21st January to 20th February; Sun's sign (sayana) Aquarius. Mineral **Salt :** Sodium Chloride; Dominant **characteristics** : **catarrhal conditions** with watery secretions, cold and hay fever, night sweats.

12. BIRTH DATE : 20th February to 21st March : Sun's sign (sayana) Pisces. Mineral salt:Ferric Phosphate orPhosphate of Iron. **FerrumPhos.** Dominant **characteristics :** Early states of actual illness, fever, cold, grip, bronchitis, hay fever, anaemia.

CHAPTER 8

MAJOR AND SUB - PERIODS OF PLANETS - BRING OUT SERIOUS ILLNESS

DASHA - BHUKTI

The following Dashas will bring about Serious diseases :-

1. The dasha of Rahu posited in the 8th bhava from the Moon.
2. The dasha of the planet owning the 12th bhava from **Saturn.**
3. The dasha of the Sun owning the 7th bhava from the Moon.
4. The dasha of Mars as the owner of the sixth bhava from the Moon.
5. The dasha of the lord of the sign occupied by Mandi when Mandi is posited in the 4th or the 10th bhava.
6. The dasha of Venus when he owns the 12th bhava.
7. The dasha of **Saturn** occurring as fourth dasha in order.
8. Dashas of malefic planets posited in the ascendant and 4th bhavas.
9. The major periods of Mars and Rahu owning the 5th and 7th asterism from the birth star.
10. Jupiter's dasha when he owns the sixth asterism from the birth star.
11. The Major and sub-periods of the **8th** lord posited in the 6th, **8th** or the 12th bhava.
12. Dasha of **Saturn** posited in the ascendant or 8th bhava.
13. The dashas and Apaharas of the planets owning 1st and 2nd, **4th,5th,7th,8th,9th,** and 12th bhavas.

SUN :- Eye troubles, heart diseases, stomachic ailment, diseases of - teeth, woundsand bruises, **accidents from** the weapons, fire and **waterand** a sickness **from** deranged bile are indicated **during** the major period. Sun

posited in his inimical sign produces diseases of waist, neck and eyes and worm troubles while the debilitated Sun, during his dasha, destroys the eyes, gives rise to fever, leprosy and afflictions of the head. When the debilitation sign in which Sun is posited coincides with an unpleasant bhava, the effects of the dasha will be strongly marked. When Sun in the 8th bhava weakens the physique in various ways during his dasha, **Sunin** the 6th points to afflictions of the face, teeth and eyes.

SUN's Sub-period in Sun's Dasha:- Fever, diseases of heart, head and stomach, and ailment from excited biles.

Sun in Moon:- Tuberculosis, fever, disorders of spleen, eye troubles and afflictions from deranged bile and air.

Sun in Mars:- Dysentery, urinary diseases, fever, ailments of head and eyes, and accidents of different kinds.

Sun in Rahu:- Fever, Dysentery, eye diseases of malignant type accident from fire, poison and weapons, piles, vomiting and pains in joints.

Sun in Jupiter- (When Sun is posited in the 6th, 8th or 12th bhava) fever and diseases of the head.

Sun in Saturn:- Troubles of the stomach, head, heart and eyes and fever from heat.

Sun in Mercury:- Diseases from disturbed bile, illness of head and accidents from fire and weapons.

Sun in Ketu:- Accidents from falling trees, fever, serious burns, rheumatic complaints, diseases of the head and illness arising from excitedKapha.

Sun in Venus:- Diseases of the face, neck, eyes and stomach, fever, tuberculosis and cancer in chest.

MOON:- The dasha of a waning and **weak** Moon creates ailments of stomach, head and eyes and also fever. A weak Moon posited in Leo Navamsa indicates diseases of the stomach. When the Moon in combination with the **malefic is waning** and posited **in** the **3rd** bhava, **weakness** of mind and body may be experienced. A debilitated Moon gives **during his** dasha, **mental troubles** and **different** diseases arising from **cold.**

Moon in Sun:- Cold, rheumatism, liver and urinary complaints leprosy, and tuberculosis.

Moon in Moon:- General weakness and lethargy.

Moon in Mars:- Diseases of spleen, and excited bile, sleeplessness and mental aberration.

Moon in Rahu:- Accidents from water and weapons, cancer, ulcers, troubles from evil spirits, jaundice, white leprosy and urinary diseases.

Moon in **Jupiter-** (When posited **in the 6thor** 12thbhava either from the ascendant in the horoscope or from the lords of the dasha, Moon) Urinary ailments, dysentery, fever and severe cold.

Moon in Saturn:- Rheumatis and gaseous troubles, fever and diseases arising from cold.

Moon in Mercury:- Headache, ailments of eyes and neck, itches, boils, leprosy, tuberculosis, fistula and accidents from animals.

Moon in Ketu:- Diseases from acute cold, and mental debility.

Moon in Venus:- Diseases of mouth, head, teeth, spleen, liver bones and nails, jaundice, rheumatism, mental troubles and ailments from the disturbed Vata and Pitta.

MARS:- Vomiting, fainting, fever, ailments arising from excited bile and from excessive heat, impurity of blood and accidents from fire, poison and weapons marks the dasha period of an unfavourable Mars. Cuts wounds and **bra ises are** also brought about in various ways. A weak, afflicted and ill-posited Mars brings about Cancer during his dasha.

Mars in Sun:- Troubles in thighs, diseases of the head and mind, dysentery, falling sickness, wounds and other diseases.

Mars in Moon:- Impurity of blood and consequent ailments, deranged bile, fever, dysentery and accidents from fire and thieves.

Mars in Mars:- Cuts, wounds, sickness from excessive **heat,** accidents from fire, fever boils, falling sickness, tuberculosis, bleeding, **urinary** diseases and ailments of the head.

Mars in Rahu:- Exposes the native to the virulent diseases of all

kinds, and accidents fromfire and weapons, diseases of the hear, **neck** and spleen, fever, itches and boils, tuberculosis, **fainting,** bleeding and urinary ailments.

Mars in Jupiter:- Diseases of eyes, head and rectum and poisoning and troubles of the mind.

Mars in Saturn:- Accidents from fire, poison and weapons, eye troubles, gastric and gas disorders, venereal diseases and fever.

Mars in Mercury:- Diseases of the head, neck, eyes and stomach, colic, **goutof** acute **pain,** rheumatism and accidents **fromfire** and thieves.

Mars in Ketu:- Perplexity, diabetes, **urinary,** diseases, different kinds of physical ailments, and accidents from serpents, fire, thieves and enemies.

Mars in Venus:- Jaundice, tuberculosis, diseases from impurity of blood and from deranged Vata (air) and Pitta (bile).

MERCURY.:- Urinary troubles, rheumatism, white leprosy, accidents from fire and diseases arising from the deranged three humours are the general indications.

Mercury in Sun:- Boils, itches, skin diseases of all kinds, leprosy, jaundice, pains in stomach and waist, fever and general debility.

Mercury in Moon:- Fever and general weakness.

Mercury in Mars:- Diseases of the neck, fever, accident from fire, weapons and thieves, eye troubles and heart diseases. In combination with Mars, Mercury tends to cause diseases of generative organs.

Mercury in Rahu:- Rheumatic troubles and accidents from poisoning.

Mercury in Jupiter:- Derangement of all the three humours. The sub-period of Mercury aspected by Mars causes fever and dysentery. Other indications are eye diseases, thirst, wounds and ulcers.

Mercury in Saturn:- Diseases arising from the deranged three humours and general debility.

Mercury in Mercury:- Stomachic ailments, rheumatism and leanness.

Mercury in Ketu:- Fever or cold is a certainty during the period.

Mercury in Venus:- Rheumatism, ailments from disturbed biles and phelgm and pneumonia.

JUPITER:- Gives rise to swellings in different parts of the body, diseases of legs, eyes, ears and spleen, mental disorders, fainting and tuberculosis.

Jupiter in Sun:- Diseases of the head, fever, ear **troubles,** tuberculosis or other diseases of an acute wasting nature.

Jupiter in Moon:- Accidents from fire, urinary troubles, dysentery and fever due to cold.

Jupiter in Mars:- Diseases of ears, ailments from excited Kapha, leprosy and troubles from evil spirits.

Jupiter in Rahu:- Heart diseases and disorders of spleen.

Jupiter with debilitated Navamsa causes itches, boils and other ailments during his dasha. His dasha, while posited in Leo, brings about falling of hairs, and when aspected by Mars indicates cuts and wounds. When posited in Taurus and Capricorn, Jupiter produces various diseases.

Jupiter in Venus:- Various diseases.

Jupiter in Saturn:- Severe skin diseases including leprosy.

Jupiter in Mercury:- Poisoning, accidents from serpents, fever and feeling of excessive heat in the body.

Jupiter in Ketu:- Accidents from fire, serpents and thieves, wounds and ulcers.

VENUS:- The humours Vata and Kapha will be disturbed. The exalted Venus in his dasha gives headaches while the descending Venus causes disorders of spleen and urinary ailments. Posited in his inimical sign he produces eye diseases and dysentery and indigestion. When Venus occupies the sign of an equal planet or the 7th bhava, diabetes and diseases of the spleen and rectum are brought about.

In the 8th house Venus gives accidents from fire and weapons.

Venus in Sun:- Weakness of mind and body, gout, fever, diseases of the neck, head, stomach, and skin, dysentery, cough, catarrh; white leprosy is also indicated.

Venus in Moon:- Dullness of mind.

Venus in Mars:- Troubles of the left eye and different kind of diseases.

Venus in **Rahu:-** Diseases of the stomach and of the blood, urinary troubles, diabetes, **rheumatism,** sickness of head and spleen, extra-ordinary sexual disturbances, accidents from serpents and thieves.

Venus in Jupiter.- Various ailments and accidents from poisoning are indicated by Venus in combination with **Saturn,** Mars or Mandi. Rheumatism, disorders of spleen and urinary troubles.

Venus in Saturn:- Eye diseases, fever, **ailments in** cheek, heart, teeth, and private parts, accidents in water and falls from trees.

Venus in Mercury:- Diseases of the heart and stomach, fever and dysentery.

Venus in Ketu:- Diseases of head, **eyes** and heart and mental troubles.

Venus in Venus:- Wounds and ulcers, accidents from thieves, eye diseases and fever.

SATURN:- All kinds of diseases are brought about. **Rheumatism,** dullness of mind, jaundice, gaseous troubles, from drunkenness and accidents are to be specially noted during **Saturn's** dasha.

Descending **Saturn** produces troubles of **eyes** and rectum. While **in** his inimical **sign** and when combined with malefics he gives accidents from the fire and thieves. The dasha of **Saturn** posited in the ascendant causes general debility, **in** the second bhava eye diseases, in the third headaches and eye troubles, in the fourth, sixth and twelfth accidents from, fire, poison; in the fifth mental aberration and in the seventh urinary ailments. While occupying Aries he gives rise to rheumatism and skin diseases; Cancer and Libra rheumatic ailments, and Scorpio and Aquarius wounds and ulcers.

Saturn in Sun:- **Rheumatism,** fever, dysentery, gout, diseases of eyes, and disturbed phelgm, urinary and other wasting ailments.

Saturn in Moon:- Accidents are strongly indicated. Also diseases of mixed nature, lunacy, leprosy and tuberculosis.

Saturn in **Mars:-** Urinary troubles, rheumatism, colic, stomachic

pains and sufferings from excessive heat and excited biles. A debilitated **Saturn** gives rise to tuberculosis, falling sickness, rheumatism, small-pox and allied troubles.

Saturn in Rahu:- Diseases of heart and spleen, impurity of blood, troubles caused by disturbed Vata, Pitta, wounds stomachic ailments and falls from trees of heights.

Saturn in Jupiter- Fever, ulcers, eye diseases and diseases due to excessive heat.

Saturn in Saturn:- Accidents from poison and weapons, bleeding disorders of spleen, dysentery and rheumatic ailments, skin diseases, sufferings in legs and hands - accidents from fire.

Saturn in Mercury:- Mental aberration, diseases of Vata and Pitta, accidents from fire and poison.

Saturn in Ketu: - Feeling heat in all parts of the body, lethargy, fever, diseases from excited Vata and Pitta and accidents of all kinds.

Saturn in Venus:- Lethargy, accidents from weapons, fire and thieves.

RAHU:- Rahu's dasha brings about protracted sufferings raising strong doubts regarding longevity. Ailing in **all** pa rts of the body, leprosy, fever, troubles of eyes and stomach poisoning, mental aberration and accidents from animals and weapons and water are general indications.

When posited in the **ascendant**: fourth or debilitated Rahu in his dasha produces mental troubles and accidents from poison, fire, thieves and enemies. In combination with malefics he causes diabetes, asthma, tuberculosis and urinary **diseases. In** the fifth **bhava** he gives rise to mental aberration, in the sixth diseases of spleen, jaundice, tuberculosis and accident **from** fire and weapons, in the seventh poisoning from snakes and in the tenth bhava with malefic aspects suffering from thieves and fire.

Rahu in Sun:- Diseases of head and eyes and spleen, rheumatism, fever, tuberculosis, dysentery, poisoning and accidents from fire.

Rahu in Moon:- Accidents from serpents and animals, mental dejection, rheumatism, jaundice, tuberculosis, urinary and venereal diseases. With aspect of 8th lord, Rahu causes poisoning from Scorpions.

Rahu in Mars :- Diseases of stomach, head and eyes, poisoning in various ways, ailments from cold, rheumatic troubles, tuberculosis and diseases from deranged Pitta, ulcers and skin diseases.

Rahu in Rahu:- Troubles from poisoning, wounds, ulcers and diseases due to cold, falls from heights and accidents from water.

Rahu in **Jupiter.**- Diseases of stomach, teeth, impurity of blood, fever and poisoning.

Rahu in Saturn:- Diabetes, fever, dysentery, diseases of spleen, wounds from weapons, **falls** into pits, tanks or canals, dysentery of a serious nature may arise during the Apahara Rahu in Saturn's dasha when the combination of Moon and Venus or Mars and Venus occurs in the 8th bhava and when Mercury associated with the Sun.

Rahu in Mercury:- Rheumatic troubles, indigestion, diseases of head and eyes, accidents from fire, water and poison.

Rahu in Ketu:-Pneumonia, diseases of naval, cholic, poisoning, troubles from evil spirits, accidents from fire, serpents, enemies and thieves and wasting diseases.

Rahu in Venus:- Fever, indigestion, mental giddiness, gout, feverand cold.

KETU:- Heart diseases, gout, fever diseases of bones, **shivering,** head and stomach troubles, dullness of mind, accidents form fire, poison, thieves and weapons are the general indications. In the seventh bhava Ketu produces urinary ailments, in the 8th asthma and respiratory organs and tuberculosis and in the 12th eye troubles. In the 2nd , 8th and 12th bhavas, Ketu when aspected by or associated with malefics causes white leprosy, tuberculosis and falling sickness.

Ketu in Sun:- Diseases of feet, heck head, eyes, cheeks and teeth, urinary troubles and leprosy. In combination with Sun Ketu produces jaundice.

Ketu in Moon:- Stomachic ailments, accidents from water, fire, poison and thieves, scorpion bites and troubles from evil spirits.

Ketu in Mars: - Accidents from lightning, **fire** and weapons, diseases of eyes, teeth and head. Fever, dysentery leprosy and attacks from wild animals.

Ketu in Rahu:- Rheumatism, fever, mental aberration, poisoning by serpents, shivering, diseases of head and kidneys, accidents from fire and weapons.

Ketu in Jupiter:- Diseases arisingfromdisturbed Vata and **Pitta** ,fever, dysentery, wounds from weapons and general debility.

Ketu in **Saturn:-** Gas troubles, rheumatic disorders, ailments from impurity of blood, fever, dysentery, ulcer and wounds.

Ketu in Mercury:- Shivering in the body, poisoning by scorpions accidents from vehicles, fire and thieves.

Ketu in Ketu :- Ketu starts his dasha with burning sensation in the body fever, heart diseases, mental aberrations, small-pox and allied sufferings.

Ketu in Venus:- Diabetes, diseases of the head, ulcers, poisoning from snakes, accidents from fire and thieves, mental aberrations, jaundice and general debility.

During the dasha and apahara of malefic posited in the hot portions of the signs (Ushna-Shikha Nadi) severe headache and burning fever **will** result.

Ashwani, Rohini, Punarvasa, Magha, Hasta, 7(1/2) ghatis after the first 7(1/2) ghatis Navamsa falling in Aries.

Bharani, Mrigsira, Poorvaphalguni, Pushy a and Chitra-the last five ghatis - Navamsa falling Scorpio.

Krittika, Aridra, Aslesha, Uttaraphalguni and Swati-21st to 30th Ghatis - Navamsa falling Capricorn.

Vishakha, Moola, Sravana and Poorvabhadrapada - the first 8 ghatis-Navamsa falling in Aries.

Anuradha, Poorvashadha, Dhanishtha and **Uttarabhadrapada-the** last 8th ghatis - Navamsa falling in Scorpio.

Jyestha, Uttarashadha, Shatabhisha and Revati-20th to 30th ghatis-Navamsa falling in Capricorn.

Rahu and Ketu posited in the poisonous degree give rise to poisoning

in various ways, fever, small-pox and allied diseases during their dasha and apahara periods.

While the poisonous degrees of Aries or Scorpio, Rahu Ketu bring small-pox.

(Four ghatis eachafterthenumberofghatis shown here forconselltation from Krittika own wards form Poisonous period: **30, 40, 14, 11, 30, 20, 32,30, 20, 18, 22, 20, 14, 14, 10, 14, 20, 24, 20 10, 10, 18, 16, 24, 30, 50, 24).**

CHAPTER 9

DISEASES INDICATED BY PLANETS OWNING OR OCCUPING THE SIXTH, EIGHTH AND TWELFTH BHAVAS OR BEING POSITED IN COMBINATION WITH THE LORDS OF THESE BHAVAS

SUN:- Diseases due to excessive heat, fever, jaundice and pain inside the body-Sun in the 6th bhava produces diseases on waist, in the 8th, venereal and eye ailments, swelling of testicles and diabetes and in the 12th feet and eye troubles.

MOON:- Severe cold and swellings are the general indications. Moon posited **in** the 6th **Bhava** coinciding with its inimical or debilitation **sign causes** tuberculosis and innumerable other troubles. In the **8th** bhava Moon brings about rheumatism, **senility ,stomach** pains, accidents from water troubles from bile and eye diseases while in the 12th he gives rise to illness of eyes. Moon, when posited in the twelfth bhava from the sign occupied by the Sun or in the 4th, 7th or 10th bhava counted from there (from the Sun's twelfth bhava) indicates vomiting. When posited in the sign occupied by the Sun or in the 4th, 7th, or 10th bhava reckoned from **that** sign, Moon causes purging. When the Moon falls in the 2nd bhava from the Sun or in the 4th, 7th or 10th bhava from there, thirst, stopage of urine and fecus are indicated.

MARS:- Shows ulcers, diseases of blood, thirst, and all troubles arising from heat. When Mars aspects the 6th bhava the native suffers from fever and headache. When posited in the 6th bhava Mars brings about wounds or ulcers on waist, in the 8th venereal, eye diseases and rheumatism and in the 42th illness of eyes.

MERCURY:- Mental abberration and fevers due to cold are general indications. When Mercury aspects the 6th bhava swellings and like diseases arise in arm-pits. While inthe 6th bhava Mercury causes diseases of feet and toes.

JUPITER:- Mental derangement or dullness of mind and loss of appetite are brought about by Jupiter. 6th **bhava,** when aspected by Jupiter gives rise to piles and diseases of rectum. Jupiter **inthe** 8th bhava produces fever and dysentery.

VENUS:- Indicates **breathing** difficulties, venereal diseases, fainting and thirst. Aspect of Venus in the 6th bhava generates small-pox and allied maladies.

SATURN:- Gives skin diseases, tastelessness and thirst. Saturn aspecting the 6th bhava produces rheumatic troubles and lameness. While occupying the 6th and 12th bhava, **Saturn** gives rise to illness of ears and waist and in the 8th, cancer, leprosy, diabetes and venereal diseases.

RAHU:- Causes diseases on waist and pelvis area, when he aspects the 6th bhava troubles from poisoning arise. In the 8th bhava he makes the native suffer from venereal diseases, hydrocele, diabetes and dullness of mind while in the 12th he gives eye troubles and cuts wounds.

Mars in the 6th bhava coinciding about gives illness of eyes. Mare in the sixth bhava coinciding with Cancer, kills the native by wounds received during quarrels and fights, Retro-grade Mercury in the sixth causes mental weakness. Jupiter in the sixth bhava, while in retrograde **mostion** causes physical troubles through enemies. Venus brings about ill-health only when the 6th bhava happens to be his debilitation sign, Saturnposited in the 6th bhava agreeing with his debilitation or inimical sign produces diseases arising from the deranged Vata. Moon in combination with Mars falling in the 6th bhava points out mental derangement, while leprosy and blood pressure. Sun, Moon and Mars in the 6th bhava show dry itches and **bloodlessness.** The position of the 6th lord in the Ascendant gives rise to diseases and wounds if he is a malefic. The combination of the lord of the ascendant and the lord of the 6th bhava occurring in the 6th indicates poisoning from animals. Lords of the 6th and 8th bhavas posited together in the Ascendant in association **with:-**

SUN:- Shows fever and itches: **Moon** - diseases from deranged Kapha and from water; Mars - Tumors, wounds and ulcers. Mercury-Jaundice and other ailments from bile; **Venus-Venereal** diseases; Saturn-Rheumatic troubles and with Rahu or Ketu - diseases of Neck.

The **Sixth** bhava **falling in Scorpio points to accidents from snakes** and animals; in Sagittarius, wounds and troubles from weapons and quadrupeds, and in Aquarius to accidents in Water. The 12th bhava in:-

Aries	Gives rise to different ailments.
Taurus	Dysentery, **indigestion,** troubles fromderanged phelgm and accidents from animals.
Gemini	Venereal diseases, piles and diabetes.

Cancer	Poisoning from scorpions, spiders and serpents.
Leo	Poisoning from snakes and animals.
Virgo	Poisoning from food stuffs.
Libra	Falls, indigestion, stoppage of fecus.
Scorpio	Blood pressure and other diseases of blood.
Sagittarius	Venereal diseases, piles, wounds and cuts from **horns,** hoofs or weapons and accidents from aquatic creatures.
Aquarius	Rheumatic troubles, accidents from fire and weapon.
Pisces	Dysentery Jaundice and fever, blood pressure and accidents from water and poison.

Weak Malefics in Kendras show that native's body is weak enough to attract all kinds of diseases. The lords of the 8th and 12th bhavas in combination with Mandi indicate attack from diseases. Mercury, Jupiter and Venus occupying their debilitation or inimical signs or if they are combust, give rise to ailments. When the 6th bhava and its lord are weak and afflicted by malefics and when Rahu and **Saturn** are in combination the native will have an ailing physique.

A weak body is indicated by the Moon in association with a malefic posited in the sixth bhava. The position of malefic planets in a sign of Venus without any aspect of Mars, Jupiter or Venus shows an ailing body. A healthy body cannot be had by the native in whose chart Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Moon and Saturn occupy Pisces, Scorpio or Cancer. The native will be always grumbling of ill-health, if in his horoscope, Mars occupies the 4th bhava and **Saturn** the eighth while Sun, Mercury and Rahu fall in the fifth. Sun and Moon in Kendra point to a weak body. Moon with Navamsa in Capricorn or Aquarius aspected by **Saturn** or the Sun shows ill-health. **SHAKATA YOGA** - All planets posited inthe Ascendant and 7th bhava-shows frequent illness.

Perfect health is shown by the strong ascendant free from malefic touches, and the lord of the ascendant and the Moon in trines or squares with all points of strength and benefic connections. When Kendras and Trikonas are free from Malefic and the strong lord of the Ascendant and Jupiter are posited in Kendras the native enjoys long and healthy life.

Though a malefic in a Kendra has been said to indicate illness. Mars in the **7th** bhava coinciding with his own sign, Hora or Drekkana gives perfect health.

Moon, Mercury and Jupiter in a sign indicate good health. The Combination of Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus also shows a robust body. The same effect is produced by VAJRAYOGA (Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus in the Ascendant and in the 7th bhava while Sun, Mars and **Saturn** in the 4th bhava and 10th). Mars in Leo aspected by Venus gives the body a lasting youthfulness. Jupiter and Mercury in the ascendant, and **Saturn** in the 11th bhava are indications of healthy body.

If there is a malefic in combination with **the-lord** of the ascendant **or** with the lord of the eighth bhava or if there is a malefic fully **aspecting!** them, diseases indicated by that malefic may be stated, as shown here. Sun-gives rise to stomachic ailments, Moon-diseases of breasts, Mars-troubles of the head; Mercury or Jupiter-sickness of arms; Venus-facial diseases; **Saturn-ailings** on thighs and Rahu-sickness of lungs.

PLANETS IN SIGNS AND ASPECTS

SUN:- In Aries produces diseases of bile and blood. In Aries Scorpio or Leo aspected by Venus, Sun causes leprosy. * (**Venus** cannot aspect the Sun).

In Taurus he points to ailments of eyes and face. While Sun in Taurus or Libra with the aspect or Saturn the body will be sickly. With the aspect of Mercury *(This is not possible) Sun in Gemini or Virgo give rise to eye troubles. **Sunin** Cancer **with** the **aspect of Mars** brings about tuberculosis and fistula, while with Saturn's aspect he causes various diseases **fromthe** deranged Vata and Kapha. In Leo with the aspect of Venus *(This not possible) he indicates piles. Sun in **Scorpio** shows proneness to accidents from fire, poison or weapons. Heart troubles are generated by Sun in Aquarius while in Pisces he gives piles and diseases of generative organs. Indolence is indicated by the Sun in Capricorn.

MOON:- In Aries - Wounds or cuts on head, cataract in eyes. Aspected by Marsxye and teeth troubles.

In Cancer-Mental aberration and diseases of eye-lids.

In Leo - Diseases of Stomach, eyes and teeth.

InLibra aspected by the Sun - Frequent ailments of all kinds. Aspected by Mars-eye troubles.

In Scorpio - aspected **by Saturn - Weak condition of the** body **to attract** all kinds of diseases.

In Capricorn and Pisces - a weak physique.

MARS:- In Cancer - ailments of limbs, hydrocele and other diseases of the **scrotum.** Aspected by the Sun-diseases of bile. Aspected by Moon an ailing physique.

In Scorpio accidents from fire, poison and weapons.

In Sagittarius and Pisces accidents from conveyance and cuts and wounds.

In Aries and Scorpio aspected by Moon wounds from weapons.

MERCURY:- In Taurus or Libra aspected by Saturn - a weak body. In Gemini or Virgo aspected by Mars-accidents of all kinds. Sagittarius or Pisces aspected by the Sun *(This **is** not possible) - diabetes and urinary troubles.

JUPITER:- In Cancer aspected by Mars - wounds by weapons.

VENUS IN CANCER: Indisposition owing to excessive use of Liquor in Scorpio - piles, fistula and diseases of generative organs. Capricorn - Heart Diseases.

In Capricorn and Aquarius aspected by Mars-accidents of all kinds. Aquarius-different kinds of ailments.

In Taurus of Libra aspected by Saturn - A sickly body.

SATURN:- In Cancer, Scorpio, Capricorn and Aquarius indicates a sickly nature. In Sagittarius and Pisces - he gives rise to rhuematic ailments.

PLANETS IN BHAVAS

THE ASCENDANT: -The Sun gives rise to eye **diseases. If the** rising Sign is Aries eyes are affected by Cataract. If it is Leo, night blindness occurs. According to one author gas troubles, head diseases, urinary ailments, illness of the umblical region, and senility are caused by the Sun in the ascendant. These effects are **to** be determined only after duly taking into account the results arising from their position in signs and from their condition or state etc. When the Sun is in the ascendant coinciding with his exaltation sign the above mentioned effects will be seen only in **a Very** slight degree. Ascendant in the debilitation sign will give the evil effects in full measure.

Moon in the ascendant indicates a weak body subjected to diseases arising from Water and Rheumatism. A swelling and hardening of glands and vessels in ears and in the private parts are brought about. Mental weakness, diseases of the eyes and the tongue are also generated.

These effects are indicated only when the ascendant with the Moon happens to be in signs other than Cancer, Taurus and Aries.

Mars in the ascendant causes cuts and wounds in the head and the body. He marks the diseases of the stomach and teeth during childhood.

Saturn in the ascendant indicates rheumatic troubles and other allied ailments when the ascendant does not coincides with his own or exaltation sign or a sign of Jupiter. Rahu and Ketu in the ascendant generate weakness of the left side and piercing headache.

THE SECOND HOUSE:- Sun brings about facial diseases. In combination with eye troubles will be a certainty. Sun and Moon in association make the native blind at night. Moon in the second bhava gives distorted vision. Mars causes diseases of the eyes and nose. He also shows uneven teeth. Saturn indicates diseases of the face, teeth, eyes and a weak vision. Rahu and **Ketu** in the ascendant generate weakness of the left side and piercing headache.

THE THIRD HOUSE:- Weakness and sickness of hands are shown by the Sun. Moon makes the native suffer from piles and rheumatic troubles. Mars also shows diseases of hands. Rahu indicates ear **trouble. Indigestion** is **caused by** Jupiter.

THE FOURTH HOUSE:- Sun points to heart diseases and trouble from the excited **phelgm.** Mars gives blows on the chest, Saturn makes the body sickly and pale. Rahu or Ketu in the fourth bhava creates severe itching sensations all over the body, **fainting,** rheumatic troubles, stomachic pains, mental disorders, weakness and deadens the left side of the body partially or wholly.

THE FIFTH HOUSE:- Troubles of the heart and gas, abdominal afflictions and mental aberration are indicated by the Sun. **Saturn** shows diseases of liver, spleen and of the abdomen and mental disorders, Rahu gives rise to diseases of the stomach and mind.

THE SEVENTH HOUSE:- **Sun,** Moon and Saturn make the body sickly and weak. Sun gives rheumatic disturbances and gonorrhoea Swellings and **the like** on the waist are caused by the Moon. Mars produce troubles of the stomach bladder, pelvis and of hands. Abnormality in eyes

is indicated by Mercury. Venus generates rheumatism. Diseases of the navel region and of the ears are pointed out by Saturn. Asickly frame and disorders of the spleen are the indications given by Rahu.

THE NINTH HOUSE:- Sun shows swellings in veins while Ketu indicates diseases of the eyes.

THE TENTH HOUSE:- Mercury makes native suffer from eye diseases. Saturn and Rahu produce various kinds of ailments.

THE ELEVENTH HOUSE:- While Ketu makes the eyes sickly, Saturn causes mental disorders and sickness of ears.

MANDI.

Mandi **in the** Ascendant and the second bhava produces headache and illness of the face.

Third Bhava:-	Cold, sore throat, tonsils and ulcers in the neck.
Fourth Bhava:-	Pain in the Heart.
Fifth Bhava:-	Stomachic troubles.
Sixth Bhava:-	Illness in the navel.
Seventh Bhava:-	Purulent inflammation of urethra or of testicles.
Eighth **Bhava: -**	
and Ninth Bhava -	Sickness of Thighs.
Tenth Bhava:-	Rheumatic pains in the knees.
Eleventh Bhava:-	Pains in the ankles.
Twelfth Bhava:-	Diseases of the feet.

Mandi and Rahu posited together in the Ascendant or seventh bhava show troubles from food-poisoning. Mandi in combination with a strong malefic posited in the ascendant, fifth, eighth or ninth bhava gives rise to epileptic fits. Mental weakness or even lunacy may be predicted if a strong malefic with Mandi occupies the seventh bhava. Mandi's combination **with** a powerful malefic in the twelfth bhava also indicates mental aberration. Stomachic pain and gastric troubles are predicted when Mandi falls in the ascendant and twelfth bhava in association **with** the Sun

orthe Moon. For this yoga there should be malefic aspects on the Sun and Moon and no benefic connections.

If Mars as the lord of the sign occupied by Mandi is posited in a Kendra, cuts, wounds, ulcers and jaundice occur. The Sun owning the bhava shows burning fever and mental debility while Saturn indicates rheumatic troubles and asthma.

Moon and Mandi posited in the ascendant or in the 8th bhava coinciding with a Watery sign cause troubles frompoisonous food - stuffs, dysentery, vomiting, acute cold and small-pox. The same result is given by Rahu or Ketu posited in the ascendant or 8th bhava with Mandi when Moon is posited in a Watery sign, when Mandi falls in the ascendant, fifth, sixth or eighth bhava, diseases due to poisoning, jaundice and gastralgia are indicated.

DASHAS (PLANETARY PERIODS)

The Dasha periods of planets posited in their inimical or debilitation signs or having debilitated Navamsa, and those of planets owningthe 2nd, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 8th and 12th bhavas and of weak and combust planets produce afflictions to the body and the mind. The dasha of a planet in whose trines are posited the lords of the 8th bhava & 12th bhavas or Rahu or Ketu, or whose 6th and 8th bhavas are occupied by malefics, debilitated or combust planets give rise to sufferings.

When malefics are posited inthe fourth bhava fromaplanet, the dasha of that planet gives rise to diseases denoted by him. The afflicted lords of the ascendant, the 8th and 12th bhavas bring about distress in all ways to the physique duringtheir dashas. The main trouble in the dasha of 2nd lord will be eye diseases, the 5th lord mental disorders and stomachic complaints, the 7th lord venereal diseases, and of the 11th lord ear sickness. During the dasha of the sixth lord all kinds of pains and accidents are indicated. The dasha periods of planets posited in combination with lords of these bhavas also upset the health. Fatal diseases arise during the dasha period of Venus or the Sun when they aspect cruel signs which coincide with the sixth, eighth or 12th bhavas having malefic planets in them. The sub-periods of planets posited in the sixth, eighth or the 12th bhavas fromthe lord of the dasha also produce ill-health. When the Moon is weak at the time of commencement of a dasha, diseases and sufferings are indicated during that period. The period of Saturn, a weak Moon or debilitated Sun shows fever and allied ailments. During the main and sub-periods of Moon and Mercury when they are closely associated in

sign, leprosy, skin diseases, tuberculosis, fistula are brought about. The Major period of a debilitated Jupiter gives rise to swellings, tumors and troubles of spleenand ears. The dasha of Saturnderanges Vata and Kapha. A descending **Saturn** gives troubles of rectum and of eyes while **Saturn** in 7th bhava causes urinary diseases. Rheumatism is indicated by **Saturn** in Aries, Cancer and Libra during his period. Mercury posited in unfavourable bhavas produces fever, dysentery and diseases of generative organs during his Dasha. In Aries, Virgo or Scorpio, Mercury causes wounds and ulcers, and Pisces eye troubles.

CHAPTER 10

BRAIN AM) NERVES

DIAGNOSIS OF MENTAL DERANGEMENT

Principles of Medical Astrology have correlated the various parts of the body from head to feet with Aries to Pisces. Aries governs diseases of the brain, derangement; hence is to be considered in detail in dealing with the nervous diseases, although the related parts also need to be considered. For the details of the diseases governed by various parts of the body and by different planets are given here in the early part of this book. Aries governs the head and so is the 1st house of a chart. The Ascendant also rules the head and the brain is seated there. Any affliction to the Ascendant will, of course, affect the brain. When in a horoscope Aries is affected, one naturally gets diseases of the head.

Mental illness is caused by dull functioning of a part of the brain. If the brain behaves properly, intelligence is exhibited. Sanskrit word for intelligence is **BUDDHI.** Buddhi is derived from Budha and the planet Budha (Mercury) is so termed because he governs the Buddhi. If that planet is afflicted, he will cause mental illness.

Intelligence is seated in the mind and derangement is also a product of the mind. This powerful faculty in human being, the mind, is responsible for creating wonders as well as disasters in the world and is ruled by the MOON. Mercury is the Son of the Moon and is called **Soumya,** the Moon being SOMA. Strangely the Moon is an enemy of Mercury. When Mercury joins the constellation of Rohini, the favourite star of the Moon, it is said to afflict Rohini, according to the Sages (of Valmiki **Ramayana).** Thus we have to examine the strength or otherwise of Mercury, and the Moon. Any affliction to Mercury, the planet ruling nervous system and intelligence will cause mental imbalance. Mercury seems to play a dominant role in shaping the intelligence. If Mercury is weak in some form or other, the native concerned will be dull-witted or brutally angry or insane. Aggressive nature is produced by Mars. Therefore, Mercury afflicted **in** a Mars house or afflicted by Mars **will** produce aggressive madness. Mercury governs the nerves and diseases like Neurasthenia, Headaches, Neuralgia, palpitation, delirium and related diseases. He also causes impediments in speech, **brain,** and nervous disorders when afflicted.

When Aries is affected one naturally gets diseases of the head. First house and Mars has also to be examined.

The judgement of mentality and of nervous reactions depend to a great extent on Mercury. The Moon refers to faulty reasoning and one can become fussy. Mercury is a diffusive and nervous. Mars is foolhardy, impatient, restless thoughtless and pugnacious.

Mercury representing the Nervous system and Saturn indicating the Wind pressure in the nervous system are to be considered in all the nervous diseases. The Mind is a medium caused by the special cells of the brain. This medium will be affected no sooner there is imbalance in the nervous activity either due to physical defects in the nervous system or due to abnormal wind pressure. Thus the brain cells producing the mind medium will be rendered abnormal. If the affliction is caused by Saturn, the madness will take the form of melancholia and moodiness.

Mercury represents the oscillation of the mind between the subjective and objective factors. Reason, discriminate thinking principles come under Mercury. He explains the conflict between the senses and the emotional urges. The Moon, as ruler of the mind in general, reveals the conflict between duty and self inte rest. A strong placement in a favourable house, exaltationetc of these two planets give mental health and stability. Another general clue is the dominance of the Sun or the Moon indicates whether the person will be more like the father or the mother.

The 3rd house of Kalapurusha, Gemini, is again owned by Mercury. An analysis exactly as indicated in respect of the 6th house may bear fruit. It must be kept in mind that the 3rd is said to be the house ruling over bravery or nerves. Affliction in these two areas largely produce Neurotic diseases. The exact nature of these disturbances, their virulency and duration or otherwise can very well be estimated by careful calculation of Graha and Bhava Balas. It is necessary to determine whether affliction could manifest in a temporary nature or on a permanent basis. The probable period of manifestation may then be determined through the usual channels such as directional influences (Dasha, antar-dasha, transit influences within that). Appearance and disappearance of affliction, permanent or temporary and whether death is warranted due the disease, can be ascertained by a careful application of Dasha-Bhukti.

Mental deficiency is related to the 3rd house. If Saturn is in the 3rd and is afflicted by its ruler, there is trouble.

The Sun in the 3rd refers to mental pursuits. The Moon in this place can explain the insufficient continuity of mental application, and the changeful ideas. The 3rd is the mental house. The other houses that relate to the mind are 1st, the 5th, the 9th. The higher mind is denoted by the 9th while the lower comes under the 3rd. The 6th has also reference to the mind.

The 6th house represents diseases. The 6th house of Kalapurusha in Virgo whose owner is Mercury, who controls the Nerves. The position of the house, its strength or weakness are to be carefully studied. Virgo is a psychic sign. Then reference is to be made to the 6th house from Lagna and its lord in a similar manner. The position, **strength** or weakness of the Mercury has to be examined.

The house of disease is the 6th. One has to consider the lord of the 6th and the lord of the navamsa occupied by the lord of the 6th. We have also to consider the relationship between the lord of the Ascendant and the ownerof **the 6th.** The mental peculiarities are to be known from the Moon. The weak Moon in the 12th with Saturn is likely to bring about **Insanity.** The 6th house refers to sickness. We have to consider the planet in this house, the sign on the cusp of the 6th, its lord and the aspects to it. The nature of the disease is to be determined by the 8th house, the planet in it, the aspect to it, its lord and the 22nd Drekkana which falls in it.

The mind is the most powerful part of the human personality and it is ruled by the Moon. Mercury rules intelligence which is part of the mind. The 6th house rules ill-health of the body and of the mind. Afflictions to these **significators** by Mars, Rahu, **Saturn** or the Signs they occupy cause mental maladies.

Mercury and Moon associated by conjunction or mutual aspect is generally not favourable. In every chart such a combination occurs, inevitably the native turns out to be a complex ridden person with **feelings** of guilt, insecurity and suspicion. Depending upon other malefics, influencing the Moon-Mercury set up, the mental malady may be mild and hardly noticeable or dangerously violent. The aspect of Jupiter is a great help in such cases and may even venear the mind from soaring criminal heights to soaring divine or intellectual heights. The Sun's affliction will give the madness of a pseudo-Sanyasi. The native thus afflicted **will** try to get into touch with the scriptures and philosophical works. This defect will be more pronounced if the affliction takes place in the 12th. Afflictions to Mercury will affect the nerves and through the nervous system the brain. Afflictions to the Moon on the other hand will

affect the mind and induce the patient to suffer by his own imagination. The 5th house is noted to be the house indicative of the sub-conscious mind and the 9th house the super-conscious mind. An evaluation of the house and bhavas would suggest the strength of the house and the strength of the brain. While Vargottama Lagna would suggest a strong constitution, the vargottama Moon suggests a strong mind. Further the nature of the mind-fickle, stable, or partly stable and partly fickle-can be judged from the disposition of the Moon in moveable, fixed and mutable signs. The medium of mind will be the quality - dull or fertile - as rendered by the bodily refinement indicated by Lagna. If Lagna has one or more planets, it gets coloured by the association.

The Moon is Karaka for Mind and he owns the 4th house of Kalapurusha. Thus the Moon and the fourth are to be studied exactly in the manner the mercurial position is recommended to be studied in the foregoing paragraphs. Affliction largely result in psychotic diseases. Unlike Mercury the Moon has very special position in the structure of horoscope. Apart from enjoying the near status of Lagna, the Moon has pulls and pushes on the blood streams and the blood supply to the brain is what keeps our thoughts in order.

In predicting mental disorders, one must carefully examine the 1st house, and Mars, the 4th house and the Moon, the 6th house for general susceptibility to diseases, the Sun for mental make-up and the general disposition of the 5th house, Venus and the 7th house - **also** are important; for invasions from the world of the invisible, one must direct one's attention to the 8th and the 12th houses.

Mutual 6th and 8th disposition of the Sun and the Moon having reference to the 12th **(and** 5th) from Lagna and subject to aspect of Mars can lead to powerful destructive tendencies, while Rahu's connection may indicate self-destruction or suicidal tendencies.

The 2nd and the 12th disposition having reference to the 10th and the 11th house, or 3rd and 4th houses, which reflecting a conflict between courage and timidity, restlessness and imaginary exaggerations, **also** indicate identification with nobler motives, ability to reason and a **magnaminous** generous instinct. The disposition of the Moon in advance of the Sun is always preferable as it indicates resolution of conflicts or complexes by efforts.

If the 2nd and the 12th dispositions **affectthe** 9th and the 10th houses the conflict centres on **education,** career, attachments.

Benefic influences on either of the Luminaries will enable one to resolve the conflicts without much suffering (the description and the nature of the conflict vica-versa each Ascendant and each sign of the zodiac is beyond the scope of this article).

Aries, Leo (Loco-motor ataxia, swoons, faintings etc) , Sagittarius (paralysis, fitsetc) and the dispositions of the Moon, Mercury and the Sun are to be ascertained for diagnosing most of the mental illnesses.

Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are intellectual signs. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are emotional, sensitive and unstable. Aries is impulsive, Gemini refers to Nervous complaints and psychological troubles. Nervous ailments come under Sagittarius while Capricorn refers to diseases which limit the native. According to Western Astrology, Uranus refers to hellucinations and mental delusions, while Neptune controls brain troubles, delusions, hypochondria obsessions and insanity.

Uranus refers to abnormality, changefulness, perversity, eccentricism. Neptune can make one hypersensitive, deceptive, unstable, sentimental and subversive. These factors have to be borne in mind while judging mental troubles.

CLASSICAL TEXTS - WHAT THEY SAY

The classical texts have not specified the planets in detail but they have very ably emphasized the importance of these planets and houses in predicting mental disorders. AFFLICTIONS ARE EITHER DUE TO INHERENT weaknesses of the planet, or due to their adverse placements in the 6th, 8th, 12th houses or due to aspect and association of malefics like Rahu, Ketu, Saturn and the weak Moon. The planets like Rahu, Ketu and Saturn are so much related to Karmic diseases that for serious malignant nature of the malady, one has to look into their position. Other planets could give the temporary afflictions.

Among the various classical texts, many combinations have been given to indicate mental disorder but one does not get direct reference so that the same could be applied to different conditions. Such as : Aries, the Sun, and the Ascendant are connected intimately with brain disorder. The weak Moon in the 12th bhava specially in conjunction with Saturn would lead one to insanity. The Sun and the Moonin harmonious positions - 3rd and 11th, 5th and 9th, 1st and 5th etc are good for psychic balance and mental health. The 4th and the 8th conjunction and opposite indicate evidence of mental strain and conflicts. Again the square aspect - and the

lunar day will be the 8th or Ashtami produces characteristic psychological conflicts. If the reference of this disposition is in respect of the 12th and 9th, or 6th and 9th, the native may lack moral courage to give vent to his innermost feelings of goodness. If the reference is to the 8th and 11th, conflicts arise due to inheritance and financial involvement.

An exhaustive treatment of mental disorder has been made in JATAKA **PARIJATA.** It is important to note that the combination indicating the importance of three planets in depression only suggests the general instability of the personality, one must at the very outset find out whether the individual has psychopathic personality. Three planets in depression is an indication of this kind. Several other combinations given in the book, which any reader can refer conveniently, show that insanity is primarily a function of the weak Moon, **Saturn,** Mars, **the** Sunand Rahu specially due to their association with the 12th, the 8th, the 7th, the 6th, the 5th and the 4th houses. Obviously, these bhavas are repositories of those principles which go to influence the creative aspects of the individual as well as the influences on him from the non-physical realm of existence. **In** orderto understand the propensity to mental affliction one has to go to the deeper constituents of the horoscope and then only base the judgement.

On this line of enquiry, one finds that BRIHAT JATAKA has indicated that the placement of the Moon in Lagna would cause insanity; if the Ascendant is affected with the weak Moon, then the emotional nature of the individual becomes very psychopathetic; there could be instability in the personality make-up of the person. Any other weakness could affect him easily. The relationship of the Moon with Rahu while malefics are present in the 5th and the 9th bhavas make the person very susceptible to influences from the invisible regions; the sensivity to globins and such other entities has been stated to be possible under such conditions. In the 8th house the Moon could make the person fickle-minded. From these, it is apparent that the mind is intimately connected with the Moon and its association with malefics and in inauspicious houses such as the 6th, the 8th and the 12th would create unhappiness for the person.

UTTARA **KALAMRIT** very much emphasises the importance of houses like the 6th, the 7th, the 12th but the significance of Rahu in creating sexual abnormality has also been pointed out.

THE MIND IN HEALTH AND DISEASES

The mind is an elusive entity, we do not know where exactly it is located or what it is. Some show the head and others the Heart as its location. Ordinarily we mean by mind, the agency that thinks and causes to act.

After all these years, modern medical science has come to the conclusion that mind is the functional aspect of the brain, whatever that may mean,. Mind operates only when the scientist being is awake or conscious. It is thus linked to consciousness, because when there is no consciousness, there is no mental activity as when in sleep. Dream is another matter. When one is awake, one is conscious of one's surroundings - writes, speaks, laughs, cries - normally. Of course - acts and remembers things of his past experience or knowledge, but not when he is not.

Now Psychologists say that this precious mind has three different layers - the conscious, sub-conscious and the unconscious - and it functions at these different levels. We know what the conscious mind does - writes, speaks etc.

One's erratic behaviour, they say, for instance, rises from the subconscious in the unconscious mind, as it stores up memories. One's fears and complexes, however, are rooted in the unconscious layer of the mind. Abnormalities like Insanity arise from this layer as the ego arrests the outlet for impulses.

Now these things are being explained in order to understand and detect the category of mental ailment from horoscopic indications.

A sound mind in a sound body is an excellent maxim. One is powerful if one's health is top. Headache, cold, constipation makes one cross. Even so a sudden sorrowful new kills an appetite. These show that the body and mind mutually react to the detriment or betterment of one's personality. The different categories of mental ailments as identified by modern medical science are being shown below as that it is easy to spot it from a chart.

Mental diseases are divided into two broad categories. (a) organs, and (b) functional. Senility, fits, arterial diseases, idiocy, failure of memory, sub-normality belong to the first type. Split personality, mania, psychoses or madness, neuroses or nervous disorders,

hysteria, anxiety state and phobia or occasional states belong to the second category.

According to **modern** thinking, the brain is directly involved in organic disorders of the mind. In the functional, the brain "per se" is normal but its function is distorted.

Our ancients gave these ailments a tri-dosha orientation and brought in the cause, inaddition, Sapa, abhichara, badhaka **grahas** and sometimes super-human agencies like **Yaksha,** Sadism, **masochism, etc** are genericed these days as obsessions.

Various other kinds of mental afflictions like Phobia, fear complexes and obsessions which are milder forms of personality imbalances are also included in this category of illness. They are mainly mental in origin. Under the impact of Sigmund Freud, most of the mental disorders have been argued to be sexual in origin; he stressed the importance of sexual imbalance, perversions and other shortcomings. The sexual characteristics under certain conditions express themselves in different mental aberrations. Several psychologists have not accepted the Freudian theory, but that is not the point, we are discussing. It is sufficient to indicate that many mental disorders are of sexual origin. Freud meticulously enquired into mental aberrations and showed that many of them definitely had sex disorders as the basis. Thus in astrological predictions importance of sex draws attention to Venus and affliction of this planet should warn the **astrologer** to look for intensity of the affliction to predict serious mental disorder or just tolerable sexual digression.

While madness is considered **to** be an abnormal **condition** of the mind, the genius is also a condition which is extra normal but accepted as agreeable. The sharp line of demarcation is just the disposition and aspects that the Moon would be receiving in the chart favourably or otherwise. It needs, further, a serious cultivation of mental attitude forany perception which is just not normal and constant **thinking over** a problem may account for a genius. The mind being excessively invigorated gets inconsistent and incoherency derails the activities and renders the person mad or insane.

Much research is needed in this field, specially at the present juncture of human **civilisation.** The humanity is under **the grip** of **anxiety.** Perhaps the only way and most accessible to all is the practice of YOGA which may remedy many of the mental disturbances.

It is possible to cultivate Yoga and practise the same to an extent, but the general physical defect which may have caused the derangement and mental disturbance can hardly be remedied. Unless the physical defect is cleared for the mind to be in a balanced frame either by resorting to long practice of Yoga over years or by necessary meditation, there is no way to get rid of these mental diseases. Resorting to the application of psychiatric and electrical shocks, etc, on the basis of modern advances may give temporary relief, if they can, but they are not all natural, hence undesirable.

The modern science of psychoanalysis, though a powerful tool in the kit of medicos practising studies on the human mind, demand extensive observations over long-periods of time to determine the cause of any illness of patients suffering from mental ill-health. They would like to ascertain exact environment and situation under which the ill-health could have been caused. The procedures and lengthy and time consuming, as a number of observations, have to be made under varied situations to exactly pin point the one cause on which they can base the cause for remedial measures. Mental derangement unlike injuries is a subtle one and very careful and refined methods are to be employed in diagnosing the psychological causes. Mental ill-health may be due to various causes, simple ambition, determination to achieve something which is usually unattainable by the person, disappointments in realising the aims, passes due to relations, material prospects, ego of person etc. It is very difficult to find exact cause of mental derangement, specially when it involves the subject held precious by the person. Inspite of close association of the investigator he may fail due to fix difficulties involved. Many of these points can easily be overcome if the investigator is provided with the cannons of astro-psychology and the correct date of birth and other particulars of the patient.

The mental diseases are broadly divided into psychoses and neuroses. The disease of the first group are further divided as organic and functional, though the two are not very much distinct in the modern understanding, since most of the functional groups are in the final analysis only organic. Students of the human body are uncertain about the actual area of mental faculties. Whether parts of brain deal with acquisitiveness conscentiousness, etc or that each nerve cell carries some peculiar thought of feeling is uncertain. When one is dealing with such uncertain fields of knowledge it is difficult to come to any conclusion.

The diseases of the Nervous system may be due to physical injuries, infections, haemorrhage, tumours or degenerative diseases. Haemorrhage of the brain produce paralysis; it may be flaccid when the limb affected becomes incapable of movement or spastic **when** the limb becomes rigid.

Flaccid paralysis results when the lower parts of the nervous system are injured and spastic type when the controlling part of the brain is affected.

In Thrombosis or clotting, headache, giddiness, numbness and even speechlessness may result.

Brain Tumors also result in similar diseases including disturbances of vision, disturbances of the ability to speak, write, word blindness orword deafness are also due to brain tumours, abscess or thrombosis affecting the speech area of the brain. The cause of the mystery disease Migraine, is also traced to brain affliction although it is considered to have something to do with the personality suffering from emotional stresses or due to some kind of allergy.

Epilepsy may manifest in various ways; the person affected may fall down unconscious **with** his muscles tense and jaw clenched and the whole body rigid followed by rhythmical contraction of the limbs. When he recovers he may suffer loss of memory. In temporal Epilepsy, the person suddenly changes doing a job and does another seriously and stops doing the second job or returns to do the first and may forget the second job. In another type of Epilepsy one may get dazed and confused for a moment and the attack may be hardly noticeable.

Epilepsy is hereditary and **it** may also manifest only once ina life-time in certain patients. Successive fits driving to death goes by the name of epilepticus, although **loss** of sugar in blood, lack of oxygen, uraemia, injury to the brain etc have been stated to be the causes of fits, true cause is not known.

Among the Degenerative diseases affecting the nervous system are types of sclerosis or the hardening of the nerves. The cause may be the degeneration of nerve cells.

ABNORMALITY OF MIND

1. A weak Moon in all aspects posited in I2th house.

2. Moon with Mercury posited in the Ascendant.

3. A waning Moon posited in a malefic Navamsa in a Kendra when Mercury is associated with malefics.

4. A weak Moon with a malefic posited in Lagna, 5th or the 9th house.

5. A weak and waning Moon posited in the 8th house along with an afflicted and weak Rahu.

6. The Moon associated with a weak Saturn posited in the 8th house.

7. Mercury and Moon without any aspects or association of other planets posited in a Kendra and without the aspect of the lord of the sign in which they are posited.

8. Moon and Mars in the 5th house when other malefics occupy 8th house.

9. A weak Moon with Mars, or Rahu or Saturn are in the 8th house or other unfavourable positions.

10. A weak Mercury closely connected with malefics in the 3rd, 6th, 8th or 12th house.

11. Jupiter in Lagna and Saturn or Mars in the seventh house.

12. A close association of Moon and Rahu in the Lagna when the trines are occupied by Malefics gives rise to inexplicable mental troubles.

13. Saturn in Lagna and Mars is placed in the 5th, 7th, or 9th house.

14. The Sun in the Lagna and Mars or Saturn in the 7th house.

15. The following combinations tend to produce Mental Aberration.

(i) Sun, Moon, Jupiter and Saturn.

(ii) Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.

(iii) Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn.

HYSTERIA. Moon, Mars and Saturn when posited in the 8th house.

EPILEPTIC TROUBLE. Malefics occupy trines, and the Sun and Mars are in unfavourable position and the Saturn and Rahu are in the 8th house.

EPILEPSY. When Venus and **Moon** are **in** a Kendra and 5th and the 8th house are occupied by Malefics.

TROUBLES OF MIND. Lagna in the Drekkana of Sagittarius.

Jupiter in the 3rd house or in Kendra and the Sun and Moon in Kendras.

When the first part of Sagittarius is **rising,** the combination of the Sun and the Moon with lords of Kendras and Konas in the 5th or 9th houses.

Mars in the Lagna and Sun with a malefic in the 8th house.

FALLING SICKNESS. Afflicted Mars in evil house, aspected by **Saturn** and a weak Moon in Parivesha.

MENTAL TROUBLES. **The Sun in the sign of** Mercury aspected by Jupiter; Venus in Cancer Navamsa.

A very weak Moon in Lagna other than Cancer, Aries or Taurus; **Saturn** in the fifth house.

Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are known as Airy signs. They **govern** the mental and human aspects. They constitute a triangle of harmony, equilibrium and peace. The affliction to these must be carefully noted. At times the mental aberrations, are due to the over indulgence of the animal in man and here our pointers are the bestial signs known as Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius and Capricorn. **A** weak constitution **on** the other hand is implied by the afflicted Cancer, Capricorn and Pisces. In most cases of mental aberrations the food consumed being converted into Bile. Consequently we have also to examine the signs governing certain parts of the body. Thus the fiery and Cardinal **signs** role the head, the watery and cardinal signs have a control over stomach and the common signs have much to say about the nervous system. Watery signs have an influence on the lower mind. To be more specific Aries refer to the head and Brain, Gemini to the **blood,** Cancer to the digestive organs, Scorpio to the genitals, Sagittarius to the nerves, Aquarius to the circulation of blood and Pisces to the Lymphatic system. Coming **to** the planets Sun **also,** rules blood and brain, while the Moon governs the stomach and the lymphatic system, Mercury refers to the brain, wind Nervous system, Mars controls the Bile and the muscular system. Jupiter has sway over blood, liver and arteries. The nerve fluids, membranes of the brain and nervous disorders are supposed to be regulated by Uranus. Even Neptune is taken to have power over the brain.

When Aries becomes the Ascendant, we have to look to the condition of the head, stomach and kidneys. Taurus as Ascendant inclines to apoplexy, Gemini is prone to nerves disorders and mental overstrain. Besides the impurity of blood, Cancer tends to hypochondria, to a morbid disposition. All irregularities of Digestive system are traceable to Virgo. Libra points to head and to the stomach as the two possible sources of trouble. Sagittarius has the tendency to bring about the disorders of the Nervous system and of the blood circulation. At times Aquarius inclines to Nervous disorders. We can also separate the various parts of the brain and assign each to a planet. The Moon has the power over cerebrum, Jupiter over the mid-brain, Venus over the cerebellum and the Sun over the oblongate Medulla.

MENTAL DISEASES

Among diseases, the mental diseases are the most dreadful. They are named according to intensity of affliction, as Melancholy, Mania, Epilepsy, Lunacy, Insanity, Hysteria and mental phases. The horoscopes are the best indicators of these diseases. A doctor may not predict mental derangement and the period of such an affliction while an efficient astrologer can.

MELANCHOLIA is the first phase of the disease. The afflicted person in this case is duly remorseful and gloomy. HYSTERIA gives fits and other physical troubles. MENTAL ABERRATION is due to the affliction of the mental and intellectual planets, the Moon and Mercury. The mental signs when afflicted and the affliction of Mercury and the Moon results in this. But in the case of HYSTERIA the Moon has conjunction with or aspect of Rahu and Saturn is the root cause for MELANCHOLIA

MANIA is the result of a n unstable mind. The patients think of various things but their attention comes to rest on a particular matter only.

They are always at a loss to discern the right and the wrong. Their conclusions are not final until they finish the work.

In such a case, the 6th house and its lord play a prominent part. As usual the Moon and Mercury receive heavy afflictions. The Lagna, the 2nd house and their lords need attention along with Aries and Taurus which stand for brain and cerebellum.

INSANITY is a case where the patient is out of senses. He has no knowledge of what he does. Whereas the maniacs are able to express their

sufferings, **the** insanes cannot. Their whole system has collapsed and they have no control over their nervous system and sensory organs. Their speech is incoherent. The mind is restless, at the same time vacant. The vision becomes stable and actions become purposeless. Obsession or possession of SPIRITS is said to be the cause when Trines are afflicted or occupied by Rahu.

LUNACY and INSANITY are more or less similar.

EPILEPSY is due to nervous disorders. Here the 6th lord, the 6th house and Mercury are factors.

Mental diseases may be caused due to various reasons. An undeveloped mind, excessive indulgence in food, **sex** and other **activities, lack** of self-confidence courage and push, nervous debility, are found to be among the primary factors. Sometimes suspicion towards the character of the partner and money matters are the cause.

EPILEPSY

In many cases the cause of Epilepsy is unknown. A number of causative factors like unnoticed birth injuries, meningitis, and cerebral vascular diseases can, however, cause it. **In-herited** predisposition seems to play a considerable part in Epilepsy.

Some fits start after ah injury which may be just coincidental or the cause. The first attack usually makes its appearance before the age of twenty. There are three types of Epilepsy; grandmal, petitmal and psycho-motor.

As far as possible normal life can be continued. "Working at great heights and near machinery is to be avoided. Unaccompanied bathing in swimming pool or the sea is dangerous. Marriage does not affect in any way.

Heavy exercises should never be included in the routine of **epiliptic.** Alcohol should be completely stopped. Dilantin and phenobarbione are the drugs commonly used.

CONVULSIONS

Every case of convulsions or fits should be examined in detail after studying the detailed history of the patient and accurate description of the attack. An X-ray of the skull and electro-encephalogram done in leading hospitals will help decide whether the convulsions are due to epilepsy or any other lesion in **the** brain.

Even if it is a case of epilepsy, the treatment varies with the type of epilepsy. Under no circumstances should the treatment for epilepsy be stopped suddenly as this will cause a severe attack or coma to occur. This treatment is not with one drug alone but with a combination of drugs which suits the patient best. And it varies from individual to individual. The treatment with adequate dose of each drug in the combination should be continued for not less than three years after the last seizure has occured. That means the patient should be free of any symptoms or fits for at least 3 years before the drugs can gradually be reduced.

A medical check up of the patient and blood counts will be required in most cases to prevent drug toxicity during the prolonged treatment.

ENCEPHALITIS - INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN

Inflammation of the brain is seen in different conditions known as Encephalitis. It may be due to infection from bacteria or virus or specific fevers like measles, mumps and vaccinia.

The symptoms common to all forms of encephalitis are same as in cases of severe intracranial ailments like headache, sleeplessness, coma, delirium, convulsions, fever, paralysis, vomiting etc. All these cases require hospitalisation and expert treatment.

NEURASTHENIA

Psychical exhaustion, long convalescence and alcoholism can cause irritable and depressive tendencies. This condition is known as Neurasthenia. Vagus tremors of limbs, giddiness, headache, inability to concentrate on work, loss of interest and restlessness are common features of Neurasthenia. If the cause is removed natural recovery results.

Since it is psychological condition, unemployment and domestic problems often cause this trouble.

For the exact assessment of the condition, the help of psychiatrist may be sought.

CEREBRAL THROMBOSIS

Cerebral Thrombosis is usually the result of arteriosclerosis, syphilis, arterial disease and embolism. Symptoms depend on the place of Thrombosis. Even carotid artery can get thrombosed due to injury.

It may result in weakness of some parts of the body, or the whole of one side. Persons with hypertension are more likely to get these compli

cations. So they should be moderate in all their activities.

Cerebral haemorrhage is usually fatal. With proper management cerebral Thrombosis is not a bad case unless thrombus is big and extensive. Once hemiplegia is developed, phisio-therapy makes all the difference between a total invalid and a fairly active person.

Some cases of thrombosis (selected) require further investigations like cartoid angiography.

MIGRAINE

Migraine is a type of headache which is recurring and intense which is often restricted to one half of the head.

The attacks usually develop on waking in the morning and date from childhood and make their appearance at about the age of puberty. It often ceases in women at the menopause but may rarely continue into the old age. Other members of the family may suffer from disorders such as Asthma, urticaria, epilepsy or some form of psycopathetic trouble.

The cause of migraine is not exactly known. Many factors such as disorders of **digestion, endocrine function, refractive errors** of **the** eye, **the** psychological disturbances have been found responsible in some cases. The immediate cause of the attack is a paroxysmal variation inthe calibre of the blood vessels of the brain either spasm or dilation or the one followed by the other.

An attack may be precipitated by factors such as fatigue, anxiety, frustration, indiscretion, and irregularities of diet, excessive light or noise, prolonged eye strain and may also occur **in-association** with menstrual periods. Migraine at times produces such severe pain that unexplained suicide, they say, may be due to agony.

DELUSIONS

Delusions arise mainly out of thought disorder. **They** are often bissare. They may come **as** sudden conviction, the person being egocentric. They may also be fleeting **notions.** Fixed delusions often occur intermixed with seeing "through" everything.

Delusions **maybe connected with past emotional experiences, struggles** and frustrations.

They form one of the diverse features of the condition known as schizophrenia.

HEADACHE

One of the twentieth Century's biggest headaches in many countries is just that. Many millions are spent every year on headache remedies and recent research suggests that in some highly developed countries headache are a life-disrupting problem to at least one person out of every twelve.

There are two hundreds known remedies although the best of these do relieve the pain, they rarely cure the cause. Most doctors are of the opinion that few headaches are maladies in themselves but rather a symptom that something is wrong.

Headache can be due to migraine, muscle contraction or tension, sinusitis, rhinitis, **nēurasthenia,** neuritis, neuralgia, inflammation inside the skull resulting from diseases of the **eyes** and ears. High blood pressure can also be a cause.

However, the usual causes of headache are exhaustion, refractory errors and fever. Aspirin gives relief. Correction to refractory errors, if present, is necessary.

TWO TYPES OF HEADACHE

According to headache experts now working on the problem in several different countries, it is the chronic headaches that cause the most disruption and about 90 per cent of these fall into two categories, the tension headache and migraine.

Tension headaches by far the commonest are the body's own way of reaching to stress condition. Sometimes the stress may be physical like a bad body as posture, fatigue or indigestion. But very often it is emotional.

In fact, some authorities go so far as to say that 90 per cent of the tension headaches are set **off** by emotional factors. About half of these result in the sufferer enduring pain caused by the continuous contraction of the head and neck muscles. Tightens muscles may reduce the blood flow though the affected areas thus increasing the pain - a kind of vicious circle of aches.

FAMILIAR DISEASE

" They are apt to work too hard, relax too little and worry too much about gaining the approval of theirs". In practice, tension headache

frequently occurs in conjunction with migraine or what some folk call "sick" headaches. Migraine itself is fairly well defined condition undoubtedly running in families to which perhaps more thought and research **has** been given inpast few years **than** any other **formof** headache.

Indeed, the latest research suggests that the pain of migraine may be largely due to the substances around the headache site known as "headache fluid ". **These** chemical protein substances which **have** been isolated are known to make the nerve-ends **ultra-sensitive** to pain. They may also cause the blood vessels to constrict and to start off a migraine attach.

Migraine sufferers, described by Dr. **Fiedman** as mostly "very worthwhile people" tend to be energetic, ambitious, bright, methodical often creative, punctual and intolerant of mistakes of others.

EMOTIONAL FACTOR

Our knowledge of all headache conditions really dates only since World War II. Amongst other things, it shows that most headaches endured today represents a person's total personality reacting against or in relation to his or her environment.

Yet, it is often possible to adjust one's personality, even though this may take time and so end the headaches.

We do well to pay more attention to the definite emotional factor in many headaches, and those of us who escape this particular scourge need often to show more compassion and understanding for the sufferers.

As Dr. Fiedman wisely points **out** " No matter what drugs we may develop to treat headaches, we will never find a pill that will substitute for insight into human behaviour."

INSOMNIA

If Insomnia to some degree, is your problem - and it adversely affects the daytime lives of millions of us - it is important first of all to discover just what kind of sleeplessness you suffer from.

Discovering this can be halfway to finding a cure, for then, and only then, can you do something positively appropriate about it.

As a result of years of intensive study in one of the **best-equipped** medical laboratories in the world, at Harvard University, U.S A., **into** the whole business of not sleeping. Dr.Dale Friend has come up with four

categories of sleeplessness that are now widely recognised as holding the key to this most wasteful problem.

See which fits your particular case most accurately :

1. THE TENSION **TYPE:** This is by far the largest group. It consists of people who have been under some form of strain all day and who go to bed too tightly wound up to find sleep readily. They may roll and toss and ponder for as much as two to three hours before falling into a deep but often troubled or intermittent sleep. By morning, however, they are often too deeply asleep to wake readily and rarely rise really refreshed.

2. THE FATIGUE TYPE : People in this group get progressively more tired as the day wears on. By evening they can hardly keep their eyes open and they often fall fast asleep after the evening meal. Then when bedtime comes, they find they cannot woo sleep, and they frequently wake too early in the morning. Although this group includes all kinds of people it especially applies to many older folk.

3. THE HURTING TYPE : These are the people whose sleep is driven away by various forms of pain of discomfort. This may be the real pain of indigestion, arthritis, cramp or other complaints or it may lie in the disturbance of night sweats, hot flushes, coughing, too cold too hot a bed or bedroom, draughts or simply an unsuitable or worn-out mattress. People in this group may fall into intermitten sleep but they keep waking all through the night.

4. THE **"IN-AND-OUT" TYPE :** This group includes people who believe themselves to be the worst insomniacs., the chronic non-sleepers. "They swear they **haven't** slept for weeks" says Dr. Friend " but what actually happens is **that** they are rapidly going in and out of sleep, although they connect the waking periods as a continual mental process. They do not register the time they have spent asleep at **all** ". This is a highly neurotic and stressful group that includes people who are emotionally over tense and who find life's problems too much.

WHAT CAN BE DONE : According to Dr. Friend's advice to his fellow-doctors the best treatment for Group 1 is an ordinary quick action, short duration sedative. Group 2 sufferers benefit most from a minor tranquilliser, and some re-organisation of their daily lives to include more rest and exercise. Those in Group 3 need the physical cause tackling first, always remembering that two or even three causes may combine to produce the sleeplessness. For unfortunate in group 4, however medical advice is essential and some **form of tension-reducing treatmen•** is usually necessary.

BRAIN DISEASES

Brain may be attacked from various kinds of diseases. Affliction of blood vessels, haemorrhage, thrombosis, tumours, infections, inflammation of brain, Hydrocephalus, brain fever etc are the various kinds of diseases of brain. Mesha rashi is the place in natural zodiac which is the seat of brain. The first house or lagna rules over the same. Sun is the Karaka planet. Affliction of Mesha rashi, first house, its lord and Sun, their weak position in horoscope, all these give rise to diseases connecting brain and head. Mars also rules over the head and all diseases concerning head and brain. For respective diseases concerning brain respective planets ruling different diseases should be considered.

EPILEPSY, NEURASTHENIA AND HYSTERIA

Epilepsy is in affection of the Nervous system characterized by attacks of unconsciousness with or without convulsions.

Lagna, sixth house and Mercury are responsible for this disease. When Lagna, Lord of Lagna, Mercury, which is Karaka for nerves, and Moon Karaka for mind - all are afflicted, this disease may occur. Causes for Epilepsy with strong afflicted Sun, Moon or fifth house may result into madness.

Neurasthenia is a condition of weakness or exhaustion of the nervous system giving rise to various forms of mental and bodily inefficiency. Moon and Mercury also role this disease. Affliction of Moon causes mental inefficiency and affliction of lagna or karaka Sun is responsible for bodily inefficiency .To find out bodily inefficiency one must lookinto the position and strength of lagna, lord of lagna and Sun.

Disorder of personality manifested by a heightened and perverted suggestibility is seen in **HYSTERIA.** Persons with mobile emotional dispositions, especially, women are the chief subjects of this disease. Heavily afflicted Moon and afflicted of badly placed lord of lagna or affliction of lagna may give rise to this disease.

I am giving below some of the familiar combinations for these diseases:-

1. Sun, Moon and Mars in lagna being aspected by any malefic.
2. Sun, Moon and Mars in the eighth house being aspected by any malefic.
3. Moon and Mercury in Kendra aspected by malefic and malefic in fifth or eighth house.

4. Mars and **Saturn** either in sixth or eighth house and Jupiter in **trikona** (that is first, fifth or ninth house).
5. Moon and Mercury in kendra and all malefics in 8th house.
6. Moon and Mercury in fifth house, all malefics in eighth house.
7. Moon in dusthana with either of Rahu, **Saturn,** Mars or Ketu.
8. Jupiter in third house being afflicted.
9. Rahu and Moon in lagna and malefics in trikona.
10. Moon with Rahu or **Saturn** in any place and Mercury weak or afflicted in any place.
11. Moon and Mercury when afflicted.
12. Malefic Rahu in lagna or dusthana.
13. **Moon,** Mars and Saturn in eighth house.

MENINGITIS

In the Public mind, certain infections have retained a particularly sinister reputation. Should you contact them it is believed, medical science can do little to help. Whether you die or recover will depend on fate. And **even** if **you** do recover, irreparable damage will **ha ve** been done.

This nihillistic attitude may **have** been appropriate 30 or 40 years ago. But happily now-a-days most infections can be successfully treated.

Meningitis was one of these conditions against which the doctor seemed powerless. While it remains a serious illness **even** today, recovery is generally the rule, provided treatment is instituted promptly and adequately. After-effects are unusual and seldom interfere with a normal existence.

BRAIN ABSCESS

What is meningitis ? Literally the word means inflammation of the meninges, the covering layers of the brain and spinal cord. Descriptively, the term is frequently coupled with the names of those germs that cause the infection - Bacteria or viruses.

Infection of meninges need not involve the underlying brain tissue at all. But the picture of a patient with brain cell inflammation and one with meningitis is virtually identical.

Germs reach the meninges either by direct spread or via the

blood stream. Thus a penetrating wound of the skull or an infected middle ear can allow germs to come into direct contact with the meninges. Equally the germs from a brain abscess could spread outwards from the brain to the covering layers. Blood-borne infection may arise from an invader in the throat or from a site of infection already established within the body.

From time to time epidemic of meningitis **will** occur in the same as there are epidemic of other infectious diseases (illness).

Should the causative germs be the meningococci bacteria the illness is that formerly well-known as cerebro-spinal or spotted fever. Some viruses too will start an attack. The type of illness in both circumstances will be identical. But the bacterial infection needs prompt antibiotic treatment, whereas there is no drug currently available that can alter the usually benign course of the viral infection.

Every headache associated with fever can seem to be an anxious parent to be the **sta** rt of meningitis. In fact, the **majority** of acute **infections** are accompanied **by** " brain" symptoms of one sort or another. Individually the symptoms of meningitis are unremarkable and common to innumerable conditions.

SYMPTOMS

Fever and shivering will usually occur in the presence of infection. Headache irritability are part of the body's reaction to any toxic process. Vomiting is common to so many disorders that it is dangerous to regard it as a specific sign of anything. Dislike of the light (photophobia) and double vision are symptomatic of localised brain damage, but they can also be due to a wide variety of eye conditions. Drowsiness too, is a fairly universal symptom and most sick people sleep a lot. Even an isolated fit cannot be taken as a sure sign of meningitis, **for** some children start off every infectious illness in this manner.

Fortunately, additional symptoms are usually also present, **directing**. attention to the other parts of the body and enabling a diagnosis to be made.

It must be emphasised that during most **infectious** illnesses there will **be** a **time** when "brain" symptoms predominate. Generally, theappearance of a rash or a cough pin-points the cause of the trouble.

IRRITATION

But a combination of headache (particularly **at** the **back** of the neck),

vomiting, irritability, and excessive dressiness with or without fever is a likely indication of meningeal irritation. It is wiser not to ignore those symptoms. Probably innumerable cases of bacterial meningitis are nowadays nipped in the bud. The source of infection in the throat is frequently killed off by antibiotics prescribed to deal with a fever orsore-throat.

Of course, not every child with those two symptoms may be incubating meningitis or needs penicillin. A throat swab and doctor's own experience are generally excellent guide lines < n which to base treatment. Many cases of meningitis are first seen only when frank meningeal irritation has occurred without any prior warnings signs.

The treatment of bacterial meningitis is reliable, and the vast majority of people recover completely from it. For Viral Meningitis there are no specific medicines or remedies, but fortunately this illness generally resolves spontaneously.

Intellectual impairment or a permanent squint are rare consequences of meningitis. Slight degrees of deafness are not uncommon and sometimes epilepsy appears to have dated from the time of the illness. Both disabilities once recognised can be readily dealt with.

Chronic meningitis is a particular menace. It is often due to TB and is especially difficult to detect. Persistent headache, loss of appetite, and Vomiting ina child should not be casually dismissed as " nerces " without thorough investigation. The outlook is good, provided treatment is initiated early.

Meningitis is an illness more often suspected by a parent than confirmed by the doctor. But most doctors would agree that an unnecessary call on their time is preferable to an unnecessary tragedy.

In Meningitis, the meninges are chiefly attacked. Headache, delirium, convulsions, vomiting and hyperasthania are common symptoms in this disease.

Sun and Mars are the planets who govern this disease. Affliction of these planets their situation in evil houses, their conjunction with evil lords and malefics aspects of malefics over them, all these give rise to the disease of meningitis, provided the above planets make some relation with a disease - inflicting house orplanet. Moon is karaka for vomiting. When Moon is also afflicted along with a combination for the above disease, she causes vomiting. In case of Meningitis of acute nature these planets are found heavily afflicted. Lagna and Aries Sign role the head

and their strength and position are also to be considered in this disease. These are generally found heavily afflicted in case of acute Meningitis.

SLEEPING SICKNESS

Sleeping sickness is transmitted by the tse-tse flies which inject **trypanosomes into** the blood. Infection ensues with swelling of the lymph nodes, irregular fever, rapid pulse, oedema and erythematous rashes. Later meningitis and encephalitis result.

When the brain is thus affected, lethargy, mental and physical deterioration tremors, shuffling gait, convulsions, coma and death ensue. Mild cases manifest with fever and headache.

The disease occurs in those areas where the tse-tse flies abound namely in Western and Central equatorial Africa which includes the Congo, Uganda, East Africa, Rhodesia, Nyasaland, etc. An untreated patient rarely lives **over** a year. The patient appears apathetic andmorose, laziness and emotional instability occur and he is seen to drop of to sleep even while eating or talking. The speech becomes slow and mumbled.

The patient becomes bed-ridden and unconsciousness may follow before the end comes. The only method of controlling the disease is by elimination of contact of men with fly. Anti tse-tse measures such as a clearance of forest and bush areas around lakes, rivers, water points and destruction of flies with **D.D.T.** sprayed from the air. Concentration of population, resettlement, improved dietary and general welfare should be looked **into.**

MEMORY

Memory plays a very important role in human development and evolution. Speech, action and calculation depend on memory for their perfection, Loss of memory or forgetfulness is a common complaint.

The process of memorisation depends **on** the ability to focus the mind on the matter to be memorised. Integrity of certain portions of the brain is important. Sometimes fatigue and anxiety affect powers of recalling. Alcohol and barbiturate addiction may also effect memory. **But** the most common cause of forgetfulness is lack of interest and concentration.

Bare causes are brain injury, epilepsy, hysteria and other mental conditions. Usually determination and interest will help in most cases. General improvement of health **will** go a long way to help.

PSYCHO-NEUROSIS

Psycho-neurosis is an emotional disorder in which feelings of anxiety obsessional thoughts, compulsive acts and physical complaints without objective evidence of disease in various patterns dominate the human personality. Such **mal-functioning of**the emotional, mental structure of the human personality may emphasise the emotional character of the neurotic illness. The absence of physical or objective evidence suggests **that** the illness is caused at first **in** the visible dimensions of the personality from which it descends to the physical or objective conditions of life. From it one could clearly see that the astrological house such as the 8th and the 12th must be related to this kind of illness. Because this kind of illness is connected with the psyche of the person leading ultimately to the physical conditions, such ailments are known psycho-somatic which for astrological diagnostics purposes **must** be related to the **Moon** and the 4th house.

ANXIETY-NEUROSIS

Organic psychoses may be due to poisoning of the nervous system by alcohol, carbon monoxide, lead, vitamin deficiency, infections or degeneration of the brain. Symptoms mentioned are confusion and loss of memory Schizophrenia and related diseases noted to be functional psychoses, are now considered to be due to some derangement in blood chemistry. The person affected may get delusions and hallucinations.

The Main Neurosis are Anxiety neurosis, hysteria, obsessional neurosis etc. The Primary cause given **inanxiety** - a **feeling** of groundless fear. When anxiety attacks occur, heart bounds and the patient feels goping mad, gets no sleep and worries for nothing. This is one of the most **important,** if not the important, disease raging the world at the present juncture. Due to the time-saving methods of work, journey **etc** the whole world is anxiety stricken and every individual is more or less a patient of this Anxiety Neurosis. The neurotics, in general, are said to be suffering from state of their inability to **face** the realities of life **i .e. lack in** some kind of dynamic personality. Failure in the examination, failure in getting job **etc** are mentioned to be some kind of baseless fears which make a person prone to neuroses.

MENTAL IMBALANCE

Mental maladies are a great tragedy that laugh at **modern** advancement. Inspite of spectacular achievement in the outside world of **Space** and technology, **man** has still to grapple with the forces of the dark world **in** the recesses of his **mind** and ego. The mind is still the breeding ground for some of the most destructive forces in the world-hate, passion, jealousy and depression.

The mind is the most forceful part of the human personality and it is ruled by the Moon. Mercury roles intelligence which is part of the mind. The 6th house rales ill-health of the body and of the mind. Afflictions to these **significators** by Mars, Rahu, **Saturn** or the signs they occupy cause Mental maladies.

As **far as** the **NERVOUS BASIS** of the disease is concerned there has to be some relation of the adverse type with Ascendant and Mercury.

While indicating these, each sign of the zodiac represents to certain part of the human body and the disease peculiar to it and each planet also indicates certain type of diseases.

On this general principle one can superimpose what has been stated earlier. In that case, diseases of the brain must relate to Aries, Ascendant, the Sun with the 6th house; nervous disorders relate to Ascendant and Mercury with the 6th house.

Brain disorders must be clearly specified and its causation identified with the basic principles and planets connected with it.

If the Sun and the Moon are in the 6th and 8th or 2nd and 12th the conflict will be on the mental level. The conflict is reduced or resolves itself favourably if either of the two luminaries is in association or aspected by Jupiter or occupy jupiterian constellations. These mutual disposition of the Sun and the Moon can have a variety of variations depending upon the signs, constellations etc occupied by them, and their situation with reference to the Ascendant point.

Theoretically, it is very clear that birth is conditioned by many **events.** The genes are tiny objects; **but** they contain a whole universe in them. Of the many millions of sperms one will join the egg and cause the birth of

an individual. The genera continue through the chain of life individually and reflect when occasioned. No investigator can record the events of the whole family and the individual through his ancestry so convincingly and so coherently as the horoscope **can** and the planetary pattern at once gives a thousand points of information necessary for a clear diagnosis.

Not only the horoscope can diagnose the cause of any mental illness but also suggest remedies or cures. Permanent or temporary nature of the illness **can** be ascertained; as also medical or ethical or divine (of faith or the person) remedies; the long duration of time needed for recording all other events that went into manifesting of the illness can be avoided and many other intricate problems overcome by a simple study of patient's birth details.

Madness, Epilepsy, fainting **etc** are psychological and psychosomatic diseases. Volumes of literature exist on these subjects and it is difficult to justify every type of mental sickness and deal the same at length. However, the theoretical principle underlying the astro-psychological observations can be presented.

If we try to go by the research-findings of some Indian psychiatrists such psychiatric problems are no more the monopoly of Western countries and the symptoms of mental illness **are to** be found not only amongst people living in urban areas but also amongst villagers leading "traditional, well ordered and limited lives".

The opinions expressed by some of these experts, favouring **modern** techniques require to be carefully examined in the light of the observations **made** by men **like** Dr. Alexis Carrel **that** one leading a simple, strictly moral, and principled life could be free from mental maladies gripping today's "civilised society". Dr. Carrel observes : "Those who keep in peace of their inner-self in the midst of tumult of the **modem** city are immune from nervous and organic disorders ...**man** integrated himself by meditation, just as by action ... in the countries where moral sense and intelligence are simultaneously developed nervous and nutritive diseases criminality and insanity are rare..... the frequency of neurosis and psychosis is doubtless the expression of a very grave defect of **modern** civilisation".

In the **modem** world neurosis and psychosis appear to be the problem diseases. Even to all normal human beings there comes a time when psychotic disturbances throw us off our balance. When we analyse ourselves we must have not only a technique but also a guide by which

we can check the validity of our conclusions and forecast the probable outcome of actions and decisions. This is where astrology can help. The complexes of human psyche are vividly portrayed in what we call horoscope. Psychiatrists say that our minds are composed consciously and sub-consciously, of many complexes closely interwoven masses of ideas about sex, beliefs, philosophy etc gathered from our childhood. To each of these complexes is attached a deep emotional content a portion of life-force. And the aim of the analysis is to release this reservoir of psychic energy which is tied up and in doing so liberate the soul from nerve strain, anxiety and neurotic disturbance.

According to Dr.B.VRAMAN - who says :

It seems in the Western countries mental diseases are more numerous than all the diseases put together.

In the State of New **York** " one person out of every twenty-two has to be placed in an Asylum at some time or other". In the United States each year "about 68,000 new cases are admitted to insane asylums and similar institutions. If the admissions continue at **such** a rate, about one million of the children and young people who are today attending schools and colleges will, sooner or later, be confined to asylums. In the State Hospitals there were in **1932, 340,000** insanes. There **were** also in special institutions, 81,580 feeble-minded and epileptic and 10,930 on parole. These statistics do not include the mental cases treated in private hospitals. In the whole country besides the insane, there are 500,000 feeble minded. And in addition surveys made under the auspices of the National Committee for mental hygiene have revealed that at least 400,000 children are so **un-intelligent** that they cannot profitably follow the courses of Public schools. In fact, the individuals who are mentally deranged are far more numerous. It is estimated that several hundred thousand person not mentioned in any statistics are affected with psychoneurosis".

Dr. Carrel observes," these figures show how great is the fragility of the consciousness of civilised men, **and** how important for **modern** society is the problem of mental health. The diseases of the mind are a serious menace. They are more dangerous than tuberculosis, cancer, heart and kidney diseases, and even typhus, plague and cholera.

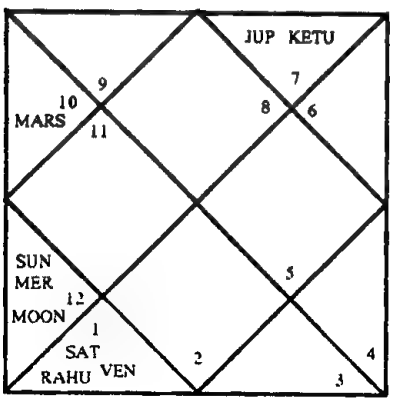
"The frequency of neurosis and psychosis is doubtless the expression of a very grave defect of **modern** civilisation. The new habits of existence have certainly not improved our mental health".

It is a pity that the **modern** scientists of several disciplines very glibly desire to test the authenticity of astrological predictions without themselves subjecting to such scrutiny. To discredit astrology is their aim because they themselves are very shaky about their method and approach.

On the other hand, many psychologists of international repute have testified to the accuracy of astrological predictions and no more desire to work on the preliminary aspects of this subject.

Astrology is a fact in nature because it is based on two fundamental natural laws, namely the Law of Action and reaction know as the Law of Karma, and **the Law** of Reincarnation. Many of the difficulties, during the course of human life specially of fundamental nature, are related to such problems and unless it is so recognised, their cure is not permanent. Some psychologists have recognised it but not all.

This basic approach to mental disorder relating the occurrence of affliction to events in previous lives which is mirrored in natal chart, is generally neglected by the **modern** psychologists which, to a great extent, has thwarted the progress towards a better mental health treatment. It would be an interesting study to find out as to how many of the **modern** psychologists and Neurologists believe in the two fundamental laws of **nature :** if they did not do so, how do they expect the illness originating in previous births and so much intricately woven in the life-style of the present incarnation could be cured by a few **pills !** Astrological assistance **in** this regard could be of great help and that is why Edgar Caycee proved so marvellous in his approaches to curing physical and mental illness of his patient." These are the views of Dr. B.VJiaman.



This is a case of Paralysis and the native ultimately died from the same.

The reasons are:

1. Mercury is debilitated, combusted and is lord of the 8th house.

2. Moon is very weak and is almost a new Moon.

3. **Saturn** significator of Limbs and legs is debilitated and conjoined with Rahu and is aspected by powerful Mars, the lord of the sixth house.

   He has further inter-changed house with Mars. Both Mars and **Saturn** are malefics.

4. Mars **the lord** of **the** sixth house **and** a significator for paralytic strokes is afflicted by Saturn.

5. Lord of the Ascendant is afflicted by **Saturn** from the 6th.

6. 9th Lord is weak and 9th house is aspected by 6th lord Mars.

7. Sixth house from Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted.

8. 9th Lord from Sun and Moon and also 9th Lord of natural zodiac are afflicted.

9. Pisces a sensitive sign is afflicted by malefics.

10. 12th house which rules the left side and left leg is afflicted by malefics and 12th Lord Venus is in the sixth house and is afflicted.

11. 2nd house the ruler of the right side and right leg is aspected by Rahu from sixth house and 2nd Lord Jupiter is in evil house aspected by malefics from sixth house.

12. 2nd house of Sun and Moon and 2nd Lord are also afflicted.

13. Aquarius sign **being the twelfth house** from **the Sun and** Moon is hemmed between malefics and the Lord of the house is debilitated and afflicted.

Thus we find all the factors ruling Paralysis affected in this horoscope. He was attacked by Paralysis of his left leg and later his right leg was also attacked. The 12th house and the 12th lord are more afflicted than 2nd house and 2nd lord which suggests more attack on the left side, particularly on the left leg as **Saturn** significator for leg is also afflicted.

INSANITY

Insanity is a condition very difficult to describe; brain disorder which is a physical symptom of the disease is merely one aspect of it; the other are lunacy, craziness, maniacal behaviour; such outward expressions are generally considered foolish, irrational, mad etc, and for assessing their **relationship** with the various planets one has to consider the intelligence, of the person as evident from the 5th house disposition and the position of the Sun. To go deeper into their causation, one has to understand that insanity may have a physical origin arising from damages in the brain cells, or it may have a psychological cause due to **mal-functioning** of the psyche of the person. In the former case, it is I st house representing Head, brain and thinking portion of the body which has to be considered; Mars connected with Blood circulation and nerves **may** be enquired into. **In** the latter case, it is the condition of the Moon which is significant.

Consequent to the changes that have occurred in recent times in the economy and living style of the people, Insanity has now increased. Besides psychosis and neuro-psychosis simple, we have depressive mania, paranoia, meglomania and many other varieties of mental disturbances .

No doubt an astrologer who is devoted to the science gains through experience not only to prognosticate the malady into broad divisions. For instance, if it is **Saturn** and the Moon that are involved in the disturbance to be feared it has something to do with mental depression. Mars-Mercury affliction will produce a disease involving neurosis.

The **Moon** has a very special in the structure of horoscope. Apart from enjoying the near status of **Lagna,** the **Moon** has pulls and pushes on blood stream and the blood supply to the brain is what keeps our thoughts in order. The Moon presides over mind as well. In these circumstances, the Moon's relationship with planets like **Sun** and Mercury **have** a bearing on the health and weakness of the mind. When the affliction arises through any particular relationship with Mercury or the two houses 3rd and 6th keeping in mind that while the Moon is friendly to Mercury, the latter is inimical to the former, it is the psyche that suffers.

In cases of Insanity, there should be severe afflictions. Mars in a watery sign in the 3rd is most dangerous. The aspects between the Moon and Mercury must be adverse. Generally the Sun is afflicted. The last degree of Leo and Aquarius are usually involved

MELANCHOLIA which precedes insanity follows the affliction of the Moon or Venus by **Saturn.** It may arise in the signs ruled by Jupiter. **But the** 3rd house is generally involved. The water signs **make** one moody. Capricorn is to be a significant indicator. **Saturn** should be afflicted and so should be Virgo. Mercury is capable of impairing the memory.

The sun gives, if well placed, will-power and individuality. **The** Moon has a changeable and plastic nature. Mental ruler is Mercury. When the Moon is afflicted in the 3rd by Mercury, **Saturn** or Mars, there may be mental aberrations like INSANITY and MANIA. Mercury governs the mind, memory, intellect, intelligence, desire and knowledge. He is the chief indicator of all kinds of mental aberration and nervous **disorders.** An ill-dignified and **ill-aspected** Mars makes one impulsive and fickle.

Before the relationship between astrological disposition of natal **chart** and mental illness is established, it is necessary to understand the nature and scope of the disorder. Astrological diagnosis is based upon symptoms of malady, and without a clear comprehension of these characteristics of the disease it would be unscientific to **provide** astrological support to the patient.

At present there are so many diseases included under the broad category of mental disorder that the psychologists would find it rather impossible to find out a sane individual. Astrologically, every individual is bestowed with his individual uniqueness as such no abnormal insanity is associated with common man.

Psychologically, mental deficiencies or retardation may imply **lack** of powers associated with normal intellectual development resulting in an inability of the individual to function adequately in everyday life. This has reference to inadequacy in normal growth and development of the mind principle. In fact, the full and perfect development of the mind principles in an individual can take place when he is extremely and ruthlessly crystalline in nature, but in actual practice every **human** being has his deficiencies.

INSANITY - ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

Sun roles over General Health and Lagna roles over Head. Moon roles **over** our mind and mental structure. Fifth house and Jupiter control over intelligence and Mercury controls over Nervous system. Affliction to these house and planets causes Insanity, mental disorder, weak thinking

power, loss of memory etc. WhenMoon, Mercury and lagna are afflicted, wesay the person possesses a weakhead, weak mental structure and weak nerve system. Under such conditions it is quite likely that one will suffer from **Insanity** or mental diseases. Weak brain, weak mind, weak power of thinking, weak nerve system, all these work towards mental disorder. Mesha Rashi is the first house of natural zodiac and also rules over the Head. Affliction to this house is bad for the head and brain. Rahu works for long sufferings and Jupiter works for recovery. When the above houses and Karaka planets become afflicted by Rahu it suggests **long-**time diseases and little chance of recovery, provided such Jupiter is benefic from the lagna, Sun, Moon etc. particularly from lagna. Sixth house and Kanya rashi role over diseases and affliction of the houses and planets concerning head, brain **etc.** by sixth house' sixth lord, Kanya rashi etc are capable of producing the diseases concerning the house in question.

There are many combinations for Insanity and mental diseases given in Standard Books on Astrology. I am however giving below some of the combinations for the same. Of course, while applying these, one should consider whether the combining planets are benefics or malefics for the lagna and whether they have relation with disease-inflicting houses and planets.

The Combinations are :-

1. Sun in lagna and Mars in the seventh house.

2. **Saturn** in lagna and Mars in fifth, seventh or ninth house.

3. Lagna in initial portion of Dhanu rashi, **Sun** and **Moon** in kendra and Jupiter either in third house of Kendra.

4. Weak Moon with **Saturn** in twelfth house.

5. Jupiter in lagna and Mars or **Saturn** in the seventh house.

6. Moon and **Saturn in** one house aspected by Mars.

7. Moon strongly aspected by powerful **Saturn** or Rahu.

8. Mars in the fourth house afflicted by **Saturn.**

9. **Saturn** in the fourth house afflicted by Mars.

10. **Saturn** in the fourth house with Rahu or Ketu.

11. Moon conjoined with malefic and Rahu in the fifth, eighth, or twelfth house.

12. Afflicted Mercury and **Moon** in Kendra without being **in** benefic navamsa.

13. Saturn, Moon and Mars in Kendra.

14. Sixth lord and **Saturn** in Lagna.

15. Mars in sixth or eighth house aspected by or conjoined with powerful Mercury.

16. Mercury conjoined with malefic **in** third, sixth, eighth ortwelfth house.

17. Mars in third house afflicted by malefic.

18. **For** Kanya **and Meena lagna, Saturn or Rahuin** Kanya especially in first part.

PARALYSIS

Meningitis, encephalitis, poliomyelitis, intracranial new growths are common cause of paralysis in young persons. Before commencing treatment, a correct diagnosis should be made. Serial cerebro-spinal fluid examination aids in diagnosis.

Infections are **contraindicated** in poliomyelitis. Meningitis should be treated according to the causative organism. Viral diseases have no specific treatment.

Recovery of paralysed muscles is generally slow. Proper **physio-therapy** by **a** qualified physio-therapist, besides general nourishment **and** vitamins will help. The Ayurvedic system of massage is also of great value, though little practised. Kottakal in Kerala is well known for Ayurvedic treatment. Dreaded Poliomyelitis is today easily preventible by administration of oral polio vaccine distributed free by the Government.

INFANTILE PARALYSIS

Infantile paralysis or poliomyelitis is an acute infective disease caused by a virus. In some cases, there may be no symptoms while others show signs of sore throat or mild fever before the onset of **paralysis.** The first symptoms are fever, **headache,** sweating and vomiting. Pain in limbs and muscles is followed by paralysis which may affect any part of the body.

Immediate and complete rest is necessary even when there is only a suspicion. This will **help** avoid severe paralysis. The treatment for respiratory paralysis is complicated and can be done only in well-equipped hospital. Physiotherapy, if done effectively by an expert, can bring many cases to normalcy where only the limbs are affected.

Urine, faeces and nasal secretions contain the virus for at least six months **fromthe** day of attack. So it is advisable to isolate the patient from others.

Salk vaccine should be given as routine drug. It is said that if given orally it is better than injection for preventing Polio.

POLIOMYELITIS

Poliomyelitis is caused by viruses which attack the nervous system. Children between 5 and 10 are the worst sufferers. Polio is divided into three categories. In the first type, the fever, headache and sore throat last only for three days and leave no residual effects.

The second type is more severe. Besides the above mentioned symptoms, there will be stiffness of neck and vomiting. **In** the laterstage, the patient suffers from weakness of the limbs.

The third type is called paralytic polio. This is the severest of all. Limbs are paralysed and unless the patient recovers within three months, the handicap remains permanent.

Take the patient immediately to a hospital. A minimum of three week's rest is necessary. Contact with other children should be avoided for at least one month. All excreta should be burned. Eating utensils should be kept separate. Light diet is given. The limbs should be given rest at their natural position. Aspirin and hot water bags will help the patient endure the pain.

For recovery from paralysis massage and passive exercises should be given first. Gradually, active exercises with slings could be tried. It may take nearly two years for complete recovery. Even then some surgical **help** may be **necessary** to stabilise the joints.

The polio virus is still unconquered by medicine. However, there are oral vaccines for prevention.

TYPES OF POLIOMYELITIS

Three serological types of poliomyelitis virus have been isolated. Polio-myelitis may cause unapparent or severe paralysis of muscle groups, rendering the individual incapacitated for life. It can even prove fatal due to the involvement of centres in the brain stem.

This dreadful disease is today preventable even without injections. Oral Polio vaccine is given by mouth. Every parent should consult the health authorities to know the centres from which this vaccine is available, or when the authorities would be able to make it available to the public. It is also distributed by many Government Hospitals, Red Cross Societies and other Welfare organisations.

As an extremely low temperature is required to preserve the potency of the vaccine, strict measures for storage are essential.

Every child must be given oral polio vaccine, even if the child has suffered from Polio, as three types of virus exist. Oral Polio vaccine gives rapid immunity and **can** be given even during an epidemic of Polio. If all children in a District or State are immunised, polio **can** be eradicated from the place. Oral polio vaccine gives life-long immunity as the attenuated virus lives in the intestinal tract whereas several booster doses will be required with salk injectable vaccine every year or two. Even those who have taken Salk vaccine injections should take oral polio vaccine.

PARALYSIS and **POLIOMYELITIS** or **INFANTILE PARALYSIS** are caused by the affliction of Mercury, Sun, Moon, and lagna. Ninth house rules the limbs. Affliction to this house, lord of ninth house and Dhanu rashi the 9th house of natural zodiacalso give rise to these diseases. Mercury is primarily responsible for this disease. Any planet or house connected with the causes of paralysis by situation, conjunction, aspect, etc, give rise to paralysis in that part of the body ruled by the planet or

house. When Sun is heavily afflicted and is in a house of malefic, and lagna and Mercury are also afflicted, paralysis may appear. When sixth house lagna and Mercury are afflicted and Saturn be in an airy sign, these may give rise to paralysis. When Moon and Mercury join Saturn or Rahu and be aspected by Saturn or Rahu, and if lagna be afflicted or lord of lagna be afflicted, these may give rise to paralysis. If Mercury is weak is defeated inplanetary fight or is afflicted and is in dusthana, it will damage the entire system of nerves. When at the same time Lagna or Lord of lagna or Sun or Moonbe afflicted it may produce similar diseases. Saturn causes diseases of feet; Venus causes diseases of face, Sun affects the wholw body; and Mars causes all paralytica] strokes.

The leftside is ruled by the houses from eighth to twelfth and right side is ruled by the houses from second to sixth.

Right leg is ruled by second house and left is ruled by 12th house.

Third house roles the right hand and eleventh house roles the left hand. Face, tongue, etc are ruled by the second house and son on. To find the exact location of the disease these houses and Karakas ruling parts of the body are to be taken in to consideration.

PISHAACHA BAADHA

Possession of an evil spirit is a malady which causes mental illness. This aspect of a mental disorder should not be overlooked. This type is not covered by medical researches conducted so far. What is Spirit ? How could that force be driven out or controlled ? Why should it interfere in the affairs of living beings ? These are questions on which medical science should bestow attention and conduct extensive researches.

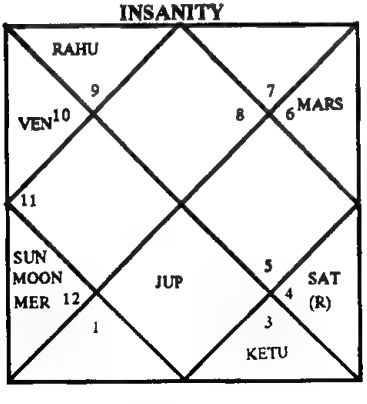
But the sages have already perceived the effects of these spirits. It is only to chanellise the efforts of these spirits of the departed along good directions facilitating their further evolution, certain ritualistic ceremonies are prescribed in Shastras. If these are scrupulously followed the spirits of the departed will not trouble us.

Some of the mental disorders are the result of some evil spirits - generally the souls leaving their mortal coils due to suicide, accidents etc will linger long in the terrestrial plane and try to harm by possessing the human beings. Persons dying without their passions gratified are also responsible for doing harm to others, even after their death. Such disorders or affliction by evil spirits are generally denoted by Ketu, Rahu

and **Saturn.** Yogas are extant in Astrology under the names of Pishachagrasta Yoga, Vatroga, yoga, Matibhrama Yoga etc. Some of the planetary combinations mentioned are enough to bring the theory clearly but others need modification in the changed conditions of living. The present day conditions are very complex and the human mind is subject to numerous stresses which are enough to create previously unknown causes of many mental illnesses. Association of Nodes is very important in considering some of these combinations responsible for mental diseases. When Rahu is in Lagna with the Moon while malefics occupy the trines, the yoga thus resulting by name Pishacha grasta is described, under which the person is noted to suffer from the attacks of spirits. Although the attacks of spirits is most unscientific to speak now when **para-psychologists are** busy with their theories, it stands to reason **that** the Moon's Node called RAHU is a very sensitive point, as sensitive as that of the Moon if not more and their proper disposition is very necessary item in horoscopes. Their nature is different from Moon and the Nodes have been considered to be undesirable in Lagna, for Rahu in Lagna is as good as **Saturn** and Ketu similarly represents the shadow aspect of **Mars,** hence the **Rahu-Ketu** axis with Lagna and the 7th house is much afflicted. Rahu is more materialistic and Ketu mostly renders the person highly egoistic when in Lagna and practices renunciation when in the 12th both making one almost a psychopath.

One will be haunted by spirits when one has Saturn and Rahu in the Ascendant, Rahu is said to be Shanivat and when this is reinforced by the disposition of Saturn himself the adversity if powerful to render the body highly affected by Vata. When the body is affected by Vata, the mind is also rendered weak subject to other adversities and the wind pressure on the nervous system will be more powerful **perhaps** driving the whole system.

INSANITY



In this horoscope we find:-

1. Weak Moon (very close to New Moon) is in 5th house conjoined with malefic **Sun** and Mercury and is aspected by sixth lord Mars from Virgo and is devoid of any benefic aspect. Moreover Mercury is lord of 8th house, who is afflicting Moon.

Sun is afflicted by malefic Mars and Mercury, lords of 6th and 8th house respectively.

Mercury is debilitated and is afflicted by sixth lord Mars. Moreover it is within 1 degree of Sun and hence is defeated in planetary War.

4. Virgo and Pisces, both sensitive signs, are afflicted.

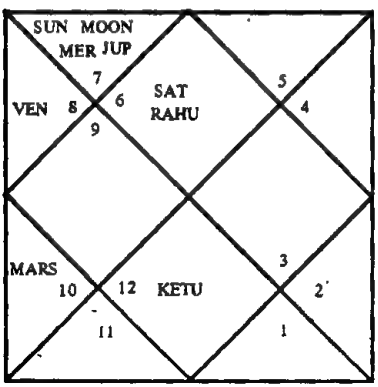
5. Aries sign is afflicted by aspect of Satur t and Rahu, and Lord Mars is in sixth house therefrom.

6. Lord of Lagna is aspected by malefic **Saturn** and Mercury. Further he is lord of sixth house and is in Virgo sign.

7. Fifth house from Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted.

Thus we find Sun, Moon, Mercury, Lord of Lagna, Aries sign, fifth house, all are afflicted and rather well aspected by strong benefic Jupiter. The person was attacked from INSANITY in the main period of Venus and sub-period of Mercury. Venus is malefic from Lagna, Sun and Moon and is afflicted by malefics. In Venus dasha, during bhukti of Saturn, Venus gives her own result and strangely enough, this native contacted bad women and suffered from Venereal Disease in Saturn bhukti of Venus Dasa and this resulted into INSANITY in bhukti of Mercury.

In this horoscope Venus is lord of 7th and 12th houses and lord of 8th house from Sun and Moon, is strong malefic. Furthermore, she is badly afflicted by **Saturn** and Rahu. This justifies his contact with bad women and suffered from venereal disease. Mercury is lord of 8th house and is in mutual kendra with **6th** lord and Lagna lord Mars, which suggest illness in Mercury bhukti as sixth lord Mars is capable of giving result in Mercury bhukti.



This is a case of Insanity. In this horoscope, we find :

1. Weak Moon is conjoined with Malefics Sun and Mercury. Jupiter beinglord of Kendra is a malefic for this horoscope and his conjunction could not nullify the affliction.

2. **Weak Moon** is conjoined with malefic and Rahu is in 12th house from the Moon.

3. **Saturn** is in Lagna and Mars is in the 5th house.

4. Virgo is the Ascendant and **Saturn** and Rahu are posited there.

5. Mars, the lord of 8th house is in 5th house aspected by Rahu.

6. Lord of the 5th house, **Saturn** is in Virgo with Rahu.

7. Sun is debilitated and is with malefics, aspected by Rahu.

8. Mercury is afflicted by conjunction with Sun, aspected by Rahu.

9. Sixth lord **Saturn** is in Lagna and Jupiter, 6th **lord** from the Sun and Moon is with Sun and Moon.

10. Sixth house is hemmed in between Mars and Ketu.

11. The Ascendant and all the planets being in between Ketu and Rahu, have formed **Kala-Sarpa** Yoga.

12. Aries sign is aspected by malefics.

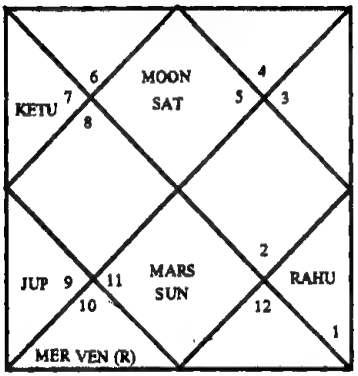
13. Jupiter is conjoined with malefics. He is also malefic from Lagna, Sun and Moon.

14. Sixth house from Sun and Moon is afflicted.

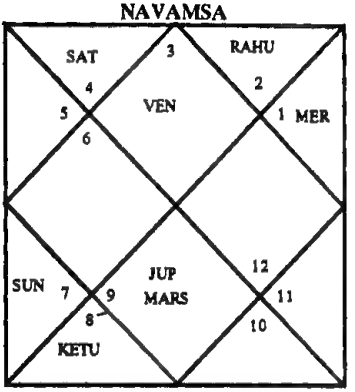
There are many combinations to form Insanity. Lagna, Moon, Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, all are afflicted, particularly Lagna, is heavily afflicted. This woman became insane as **soon** as the Saturn crossed Virgo sign and entered Libra in transit afflictingLagna, Sun, Moon, Mercury and Jupiter. Before the attack of Insanity her uterus was operated. She had Tumor in uterus. She suffered from menstrual troubles.

TOTAL INSANITY

BIRTH CHART



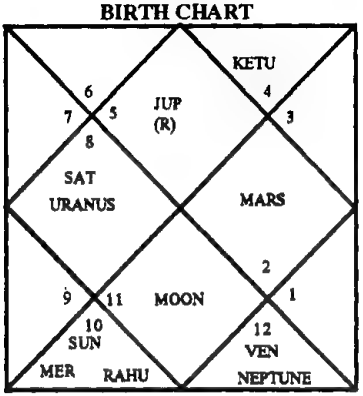
NAVAMSA



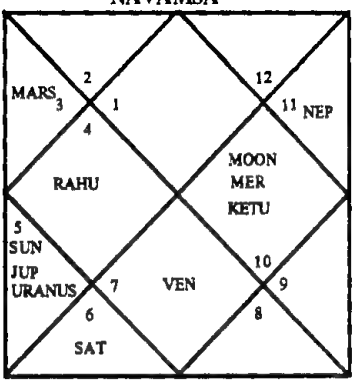
Girl born on 14.2.1949. Balance of Venus Dasa atbirth 12Y.6.m. The permitations and combinations of planets and the status of the Moon as well as the sign Virgo **and** its lord Mercury will give a very clear idea that this is a case of total insanity. She became totally insane in the major period of Moon and sub-period of Mars.

She is in a Asylum now.

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA

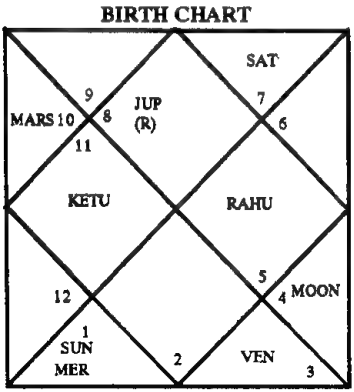


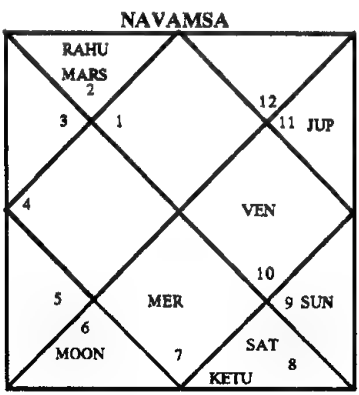
He was mentally deranged after a financial loss and after the birth of the only son in 1921.

The 5th house has Papa-kartari yoga while 2nd has malefic influence of Venus. The lord of the 2nd is subject to the malefic aspect of **Saturn** who

is conjunct Uranus in the house of happiness (4th bhava). This happened in the major period of **Saturn** who is in the 4th.

An eminent Lawyer bom on 10.5.1924. Balance of **Saturn** dasa at birth 10 years and 8 days.

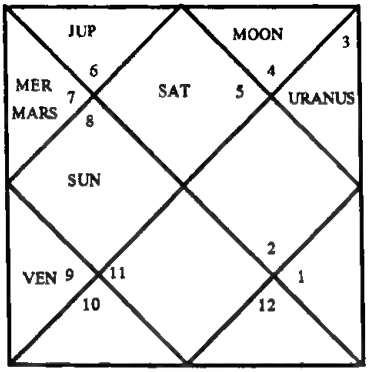




Mercury lord of the 8th and the 11th is in the 6th retrograde and is aspected by **Saturn fromthe** 12th house, his place of exaltation, retrograde and thus in debility. On the principle of one retrograde planet aspecting another retrograde planet is ruinous and since **Saturn,** after all in his house of exaltation, it is Mercury that should suffer more. Exalted Mars casts his inimical aspect on Mercury in his inimical house in the 6th too'. His navamsa lord and Nakshatra lord Venus is in the 8th **house,'a** neuro sensitive sign. Soon after sade-sati commenced, he became not only Neurotic but violent and had to be restrained in a lunatic asylum where he shall remain.

A case of Insanity for a short while, culminating in Suicide.

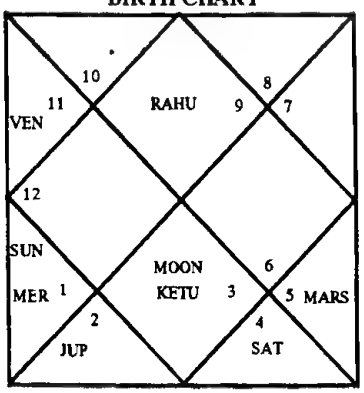
Lagna is occupied by **Saturn** who is also the 6th lord and the 7th contains Neptune the malefic. The 5th and 8th lord Jupiter obtain debilitation Navamsa and Maraka is also with Badhaka lord Mars occupying evil **place** and **aspected** by the 6th lord **Saturn.** Venus Karaka of Sex is aspected by Uranus from the Badhaka house Neptune, the chaotic malefic, occupies the house of sex and is aspected by S a t u r n while Mars aspects the 6th. It is waning Moon in the **12th** and 8th from Venus. The picture is complete for Insanity stemming from sex guilt



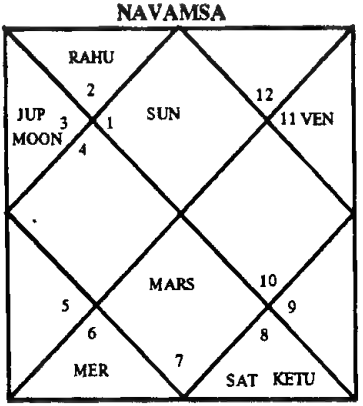
or is of libidinal origin. Neptune position in the 7th (libido) which is also the 8th house from the Moon and the weakness of the 8th lord, brought about the tragic End.

PARANOIA of a temporary nature.

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA

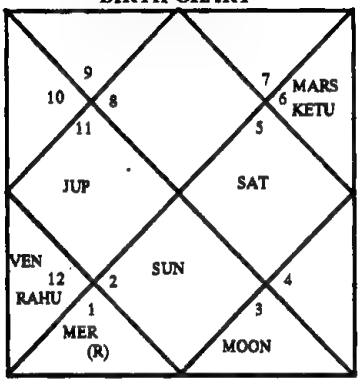


Artist of International repute who is recipient of Padmashri award. Balance of Jupiter Mahadasa at birth - 7.y .6.m. 29 days.

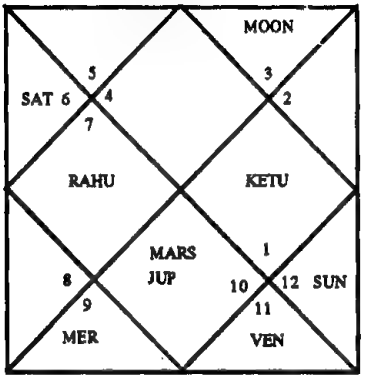
The **Moon-Ketu** combination occurs in Gemini, which is also a **Badhaka-sthana. Saturn** from the 8th aspects Virgo and its lord Mercury. He has a talented wife and the two of them were popularsocialities. With the commencement of Ketu Mahadasa, he started suspecting the fidelity of this virtuous woman and played havoc not only in the family life but along with every man found as much as talking to her. He even used a knife on one of them. While in Venus he is milder, he has not yet **worn** off the suspicious nature altogether.

DEPRESSIVE MENAIC

BIRTH CHART

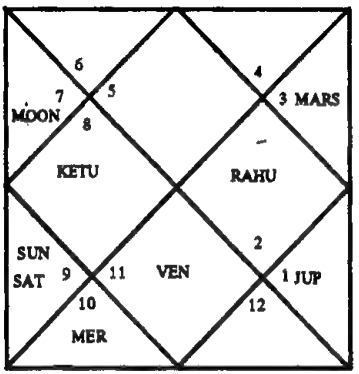


NAVAMSA



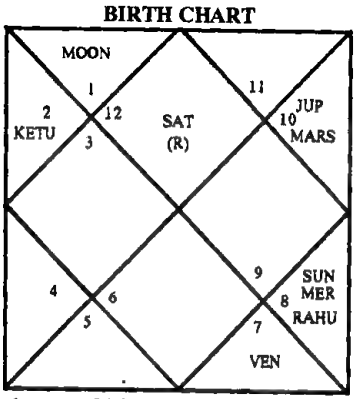
Bom on 21.5.1950. Balance of Jupiter Dasa at birth: 7y.7m.28days.

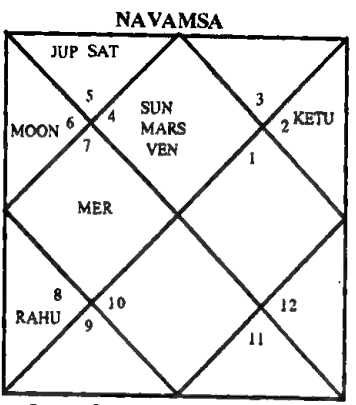
Watch the Badhaka Moon in Gemini and **Mars-Ketu** combination in sensitive Virgo with the lord Mercury in the 6th, retrograde. In Navamsa too Gemini and Virgo are occupied by malefic Moon (inimical house) and malefic Saturn respectively, with Mercury in inimical sign Sagittarius. With the commencement of Sade-Sati he became a Depresive Maniac. This should prove a temporary phase.



This is a case of MENINGITIS. Karaka Sun is conjoined with 6th lord and malefic Saturn. Further Sun is aspected by Mars.

Karaka Mars is afflicted by 6th lord Saturn and also by malefic Rahu. Mars and Sun are in opposition and are connected with 6th lord Saturn. Lord of Lagna is afflicted by conjunction with 6th lord Saturn. Thus **we** find the planets ruling the disease of Meningitis are afflicted in the horoscope.



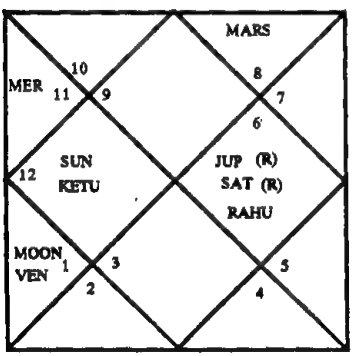


Balance of Venus Dasha at birth - 13 yrs. 8 ms. 3 days.

Saturn in retrograde.

This is **the** chart of a lady suffering from MENINGITIS. Ascendant cusp is afflicted by the 12th lord and malefic **Saturn.** Ascendant lord is debilitated. The **Moon** is excited by the square aspect of Mars, the 4th lord Mercury conjoins Rahu.. Thus the 1st house (Brain) and the 4th house (Emotions are well afflicted). Whenever she gets the meningitis attack, she loses consciousness for days continuously. She suffered several attacks in the Moon's period. The Moon occupies the star Venus lord and occupant of the 8th house. Some times her condition causes anxiety.

This person is suffering from **BRAIN** TUMOUR and who ultimately died in operation. He also suffered from loss of a sight of his right eye. The reasons for the disease are :-



1. Lord of Lagna Jupiter is retrograde and is also malefic being Lord of Quadrants and further he is in Virgo sign conjoined with malefics **Saturn** and Rahu.

2. Sun, significator for **Head** is in Pisces sign with Ketu and is aspected by malefics **Saturn** and Rahu. Jupiter's aspect could not nullify the malefic influence as he is also a malefic from Lagna and Sun both.

3. Mars, another significator, is in evil house aspected by Maraka Saturn.

4. Aries sign is conjoined with malefic Moon and is also conjoined with Venus, who is **amalefic** from Lagna and Moon is 8th lord from Lagna.

5. Lord of the sign where Moon is situated is in the 8th house (house of death) aspected by Saturn from 6th house.

6. Jupiter, lord of the sign where Sun is situated is in Virgo sign (sixth house of natural zodiac) with two strong malefics.

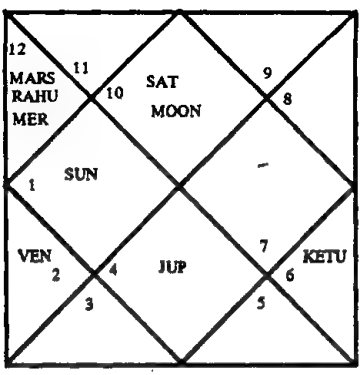
7. Two watery signs Scorpio and Pisces are afflicted. (Watery signs rule the diseases connecting blood).

8. Second house, Second lord and Sun all being ruler of right eye are afflicted.

9. Second house from Moon and Sun are afflicted.

The affliction of Lord of Lagna, Sun, Moon and Mars justify the disease of TUMOUR in Head. Mars situation and affliction justify the death in operation. The affliction of 2nd house, 2nd lord and Sun caused the loss of sight of right eye.

This is a case of **EPILEPSY.** The reason are:-



1. Mercury is debilitated and conjoined with **Mars** and Rahu. Moreover it is the lord of the sixth house.

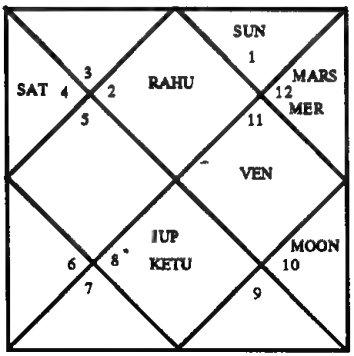
2. Moon is afflictedby conjunction of **Saturn.**

3. Pisces is a sensitive sign, is afflicted. Virgo another sensitive sign is also afflicted.

4. Lord of the sign where the Sun is situated is with sixth lord **there** from and is also conjoined with Rahu and is in evil house.

The native suffered from fits and Nerve complaints in her Rahu Dasa. Here in this horoscope both Moon and Mercury are afflicted. Mercury is particularly heavily afflicted. **If Saturn** would not be the

of Lagna and if there would have **been** no aspect of such powerful Jupiter over Lagna Moon and Mercury, she would have been a victim of worst suffering. With the coming Jupiter Dasa, she has been relieved of this disease. Jupiter **aspecting** the determinants of the disease in **his** ownhouse suggests recovery.



This is a case of **POLIOMYELITIS.** The reason are:-

1. The Ascendant is afflicted by conjunction of malefic Rahu. **Sun is** in 12th house and is hemmed in be**tween malefics** and **is** also aspected by malefics. Moon is aspected by malefic **Saturn** powerfully from her own house.

2. Mercury is debilitated and conjoined with malefic and 12th lord Mars.

3. Second and Twelfth houses are afflicted.

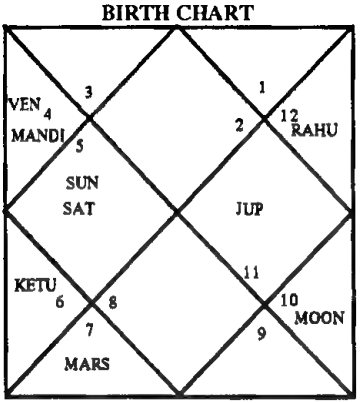
4. Ninth houses from Lagna and Moon are afflicted. Ninth lord from the Sun is conjoined with malefic Ketu and is in evil house from the Sun.

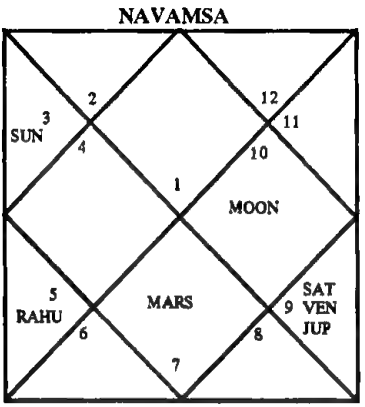
5. The Ascendant, Mercury and Saturn are aspected by Lord of evil house Moon and Sun are aspected by **Saturn,** a disease inflicting planet.

Thus we see that factors capable of giving rise to the disease are present in this horoscope. The Ascendant being afflicted by strong malefic Rahu and the significator for the Ascendant Sun and also Aries sign both being afflicted by **Saturn** suggest the affliction of the whole body.

A boy bom on August 24,1950 at 11 p.m. Bombay.
Balance of Sun's mahadasha at birth-years 3-8-21

In the chart under discussion Lagna-Lord Venus occupies the weak3rd





and is contaminated by the company of Mandi. For the latter reason the Moon too is vitiated. Thus the body and the mind of the native are inbuilt, at the outset, with dis ability. Mars the **maraka** lord **fromthe** 6th, the house of sickness, aspects Lagna, the head and brain and the Moon the mind. **Saturn** although yoga-karaka, is deprived of his power by reason of occupying enemy's house and he changes face as **Mr.Hyde in** his capacity as **Budhaka-lord** and stunts the inherent **power** of body represented by the Sun. Ketu and Neptune in the 5th keeping company of Mercury, eat up intelligence. Uranus in the 2nd constraints the tongue and speech.

The Indian Texts have this general law of diagnosis of ill-health from either natal or **Prasana** chart.

षष्ठान्त्य मदांवु लग्न नवमापत्येषु ये दुर्बलाः
पापाः षष्ठम्टतिव्ययेष्वा पिशुभाः दुस्थाः भवनिहग्रहाः ।
लग्नेशाध्यरयोऽति रोग मृतिदाः दुःस्थेषु सुस्थाश्रते
अनुक्तस्थानगताः शशाङ्क सहिताः स्वं स्वं फलं कुर्वते ॥

"The weakest among malefics occupying **the** 6th, the 12th, **the** 7th, the 4th, the 1st, the 9th and ill-placed benefics in the 6th, the 8th and the 12th and the worst enemy of the **Lagna-lord** among them takes the lead in inflicting the disease or death. The company of the Moon releases them from constraints". Uranus in the 6th house, coupled with other weaknesses , causes diseases of psycho-physical character which usually defies medical analysis. The parts of the body afflicted are to be seen from the planets.

सूर्यादीनां कुक्षिहृद् मूर्दूघ वक्षांसि उरू वक्वं जानुनी चांघ्रियुग्मम् ।

"The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and Rahu, when ill-placed afflict the stomach, heart, head, chest, thigh, mouth, knees and the feet respectively".

The **root-cause** of INSANITY is elucidated as follows :-

चन्द्रशुक्राष्टनाधीशाः गोचरता यदि
विषमाष्टि-उपवासोत्थ उन्माद इति निर्दिशेत ।

"Should **the** ill-placed planets be the Moon, Venus **and forthe** 8th lord, **insanity-has.been** Kindled by eating poisonous food".

केनुमान्दि अहि भुवत्तेषु चैतेषु अशुचि भोक्तजः ।

"Should in the above combination Rahu, Ketu and Mandi too figure the complaint should be traced to eating unclean or forbidden food".

सपापे पन्चमे भीति वैराग्योत्थः ।

Should malefics occupy the 5th in this content, the Cause of the malady is traceable to excessive fear or discontent:

सभूमिजेक्तोधजः ।

Should Mars figure (in the 5th), it has arisen from excessive anger.

आभिचारोत्थः षष्ठमेत्वशुभः ।

It has arisen from necromancy should a malefic occupy the 6th.

गुर्वादिशापसंभूतः पापे नवम संस्थिते ।

It has arisen from the curse of preceptors and elders when the 9th contains malefic.

We can add from our experience that, should Venus and the 7th house be visited by Mars, Mandi, Uranus, Neptune, etc. Malady owes to sexual frustration is libidinal. NEPTUNE and URANUS point to the Unconscious layer of the mind.

Should in this combination the 8th or the house occupied by the 8th lord happens to the CANCER, death Through insanity should be predicated according to MANTRESHWARA.

Ourancients were fully aware of the **interaction between the** functions of the body and the mind. And they had codified the rule :

रोगः द्विविद्याः ज्ञेयाः निजागन्तु विभेदतः ।
निजाः शरीरोत्भाः दृषाघ्ष्ट निमित्तजाः ॥

"Illness is of two kinds. Congenital and Accidental. The first arises from the body or the mind. It is also acquired by curses, spells, accidents and planets in adverse places.

They also held that physical illness arises from the three humours. Vata, Pitta and Kapha, individually and collectively.

On mental illness they said :

क्रोधसाध्यस शोकादि वेगजास्तु मानस्वाः ।

Mental illness arises from the excessive emotions of anger, fear or sorrow. It follows from the above discussion that health being an integrated factor of life comprising both the body and the mind in the astrological chart should be well disposed.

The sensitive areas in a horoscope in the context of health is thus pervasive. The 1st house as **denoting** the body, the 4th as denoting Sukha, the 5th as denoting the mind, the 6th sickness, the 7th (Chittotha) sex of libido, the 8th Longevity, the 9th acquired merit, and the 12th the end of life are all involved. Even so, are all the planets, some to a greater extent and others to a less extent, involved. That made the ancients say :

आरोग्यदाः ग्रहाः यत्रे सुस्य संतास्तु तत्रगाः । रोगदाः यत्र दुस्याः..... ॥

Planets in good places promote good health and those in bad place cause illness. Among the **Karakas,** the Sun as representing the body or soul and the Moon representing the mind, gain primary of place in a consideration of this character. Next comes Mercury, the **son** of the Moon (or the mind) or intelligence. The black forces that have a penchant for disturbing the balance of life are the malefics Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu, Mandi **(son** of Saturn), Uranus and Neptune. It goes without saying that the placement of functionally beneficial planets in favourable houses ensure good health and their opposite the reverse.

Ketu and Rahu are the lower minds or the subconscious.

The planet Mars refers to the head or cerebrum indicating trouble in its function. He is **also** Pitta among the doshas. Mercury is a **mixture** of all the three doshas. The Moon's affliction denotes arterial disturbances too. Jupiter is Kapha and Saturn Vata. In fact, most of the sensitive areas and planets are adversely disposed, including **Lagna-lord** and the Moon. Hence it is a case of organic mental retardation.

MAHADEVA has a Sutra : " Saturn, the Moon and Gulika occupying Kendra make one dull-witted". It is said :

शापाभिचारघातादि जाता दृष्टनिमित्तजाः ।
ज्ञेयाः षष्ठ तदीशाभ्यां तद्रष्टा तद्गतेन वा ॥

"Should the 6th lord, its occupant or aspecting planet be involved, affliction should emanate from Curse, Spell, accident etc." **Further :**

रन्ध्रेश षष्ठ संबंशेपाद्याः प्रबलाः

"Should the 8th lord aspect the **6th,** the curse becomes a compulsive force" Generally in the Prasna as well as the natal chart, a state of good health is indicated when malefics occupy the **11th** and the 3rd, benefics occupy places other than the 3rd, the 6th, the 12th and the 8th; Mandi occupies places otherthan trine, angles and the 8th. Contrary dispositions indicate contrary results. The house of physical ill-health should be gleaned this **way :**

अष्टमेन तदीशेन तद्रष्टा तदगतेनवा

That is, when the affliction is to the 8th house, by its lord, by the planet aspecting it or occupying it, it is physical ill-health.

The mental base, however, should be diagnosed when :

रन्ध्रमनोनाथ मिथो योगे क्षणादिभिः ।

That is, by the combination of the 5th lord (or the Moon) with the 8th lord in one of the five ways of Sambhandha, like aspect, being together, mutual exchange, etc. Adhi or mental pain is a synonym for Randhra.

Among the functional disorders of the brain or mind psychoses or insanity has been discussed threadbare by the ancients.

CHAPTER 11

FACE AND THROAT

EYE - DISEASES

Of all the human organs Eyes are of utmost importance. It is a very important organ of the human organism. It provides a window into the external universe. We cannot view the mysteries of the Universe, wonderful creation of the world and other sights necessary forthe pleasant sailing in the woeful ocean - the human life. A blind man always feels disgusted. He is helpless and always in want of a guide to aid **him** and often he is a disgruntled person. Life is a great burden for him. This is one of the greatest handicap in his **life** and this creates an inferiority complex.

Now-a-days we find Myopia, blindness, cataract and the like becoming frequent. The incidence of eye-diseases can be decreased considerably if **we know** how these can be prevented. One such way to knowledge is to consult the Eye specialist at frequent but regular intervals. But even he can be helped largely by an insight into the problem as prescribed by an astrological analysis of the chart of his consultant.

MYOPIA

Myopia or short sight, indicates a condition of eye in which parallel rays come to a focus in front of retina. Most of the cases of myopia are due to variation in the frequency curve of axial length.

Simple cases of myopia do not progress after adolescence. Some cases appear to be hereditary. The only symptom may be indistinct distant vision. In high myopia discomfort after work involving close range vision, sensivity to light and headaches are common. Black spots and flashes of light may be seen in front of the eyes.

Treatment consists of using suitable lenses after the degree of infraction has been tested, children having faulty vision should particularly wear glasses constantly. Contact glasses may be useful in some cases. General health should be well maintained. Work should be done under correct illumination and from a correct position.

CONJUNCTIVITIS

Inflammation of the conjunctive is known as conjunctivitis. It ma y be due to allergy or infection by bacteria like tubercular Bacillus. In an acute

attack, frequent washing of the conjunctive with mild boric lotion and application **of** albucid drops will help.

Membranous conjunctivitis may be due to streptococcus and diphtheria. Local application of penicillin drops and penicillin injections along with anti-diphtheric serum is advised.

If the attack is not treated, it may become chronic conjunctivitis. Continuous irritation by dust or smoke is the usual cause for this. Apart from the above treatment eyes should be tested for errors of refraction. If chronic sinusitis is also present, treatment for that has to be carried out separately.

KERATITIS

Inflammation of the cornea is known as Keratitis. The infection may spread from other parts of the eye or directly from outside. Occasionally, allergic conditions **are** known to occur. The ulcer may be superficial or deep.

The symptoms are watering of the eye, pain, inability to look at light and closure of lids. The ulcer may heal leaving a scar.

Sometimes the ulcer perforated and complications start. There may be bleeding and severe infection. In uncomplicated cases washing with a mild lotion thrice a day and atropine eye-drops should be given along with anti-biotic eye-ointments.

In severe cases cortosone may be necessary. Other surgical interference may be necessary depending on the severity of the complication. When a thin scar is removed lamellar keratoplasty and when the scar is thick full normal graft may be necessary.

CATARACT

Any opacity in the **lense** is called Cataract. Acquired cataract is due to the degeneration of lens fibres. Cataract usually occurs after the age of 45. In diabetes it may occur earlier.

Generally cataract appears in both the eyes, though it may develop earlier in one eye. Genetic influences appear to be definitely present.

Seeing spots before the eye and diplopia are some of the early symptoms. Diminished visual acuity progresses.

The refraction changes often with considerable degree which require

correction. The only treatment is the removal by operation when the cataract has become mature.

DIPLOPIA

Seeing objects double is known as diplopia. Normally the two eyes view an object from different angles and later the images combined by visual centres in the brain. When this does not happen, there is diplopia. It may be in one or both eyes.

Dislocation of the lens, cataract, corneal ulcers and retinal detachment are some of the conditions that can cause uniocular diplopia.

Convergent squint, migraine, tumour in the orbit and various other diseases cause binocular diplopia.

Diplopia requires a thorough check up.

NIGHT BLINDNESS

Night blindness occurs in erophithalmia and retinitis pigmentosa. Rarely several persons in the same family may be affected. The disease is due to the deficiency in visual purple in the retina.

It is due to deficiency of Vitamin A, Cod Liver oil will cure the condition. Sometimes cirrhosis of the liver gives rise to night blindness*.

The eye is a complicated organ, and its afflictions do sometimes involve the nervous and circulatory systems. In Astrology the Sun is said to regulate the right eye while **the** lefteye **is underthe** control of the Moon. Venus too is associated with eyesight. Ketu is another. Cataract is usually referred to Rahu. Mars has sore eye and **Saturn** has blindness.

Sun is the great light and the Moon his reflex. They are the giver of eye-sight. To have clear eyes both the luminaries must be unaffected in a chart. They should not be posited in Dusthanas-6th, the 8th and the 12th houses. They should not be weak or aspected by malefics like **Saturn,** Mars, etc. The 2nd, the 12th are the houses of sight. These or their opposites should not be occupied by the malefics. Sun and Mars govern eyesight. Mars represents eye-diseases. The 2nd stands for right eye and the **12th** for the left. If the 2nd and 12th houses be occupied by the Sun and the **Moon** or aspected by them, the person suffers from eye-diseases.

A reference to our ancient Texts yields many interesting combinations of planets. Mars in the 12th is said to afflict the right eye while Saturn in the same afflicts the left.

When Sun and **Moon** are in the 12th house and malefics are in the 6th or 8th the result is taken to be Blindness.

Being the seat of the Sun, of all signs, Leo sign has got more governance over eyesight. Varah Mihira declares that **Saturn** and Mars aspecting the **Sun** and the **Moon** in the Leo Ascendant, bring forth a blind child. If the same Lagna is aspected by benefics also, clear sight is the outcome.

The Moon in Lagna excepting Aries, Taurus and Cancer causes Blindness or defects in the eyes. Short-sight is indicated by Venus and **Saturn** be together at birth. Jupiter conjunct **Saturn** is bad for eyes.

The following planetary positions indicate sickness of eyes and Defective Vision.

(1) Mars in the second house, Moon in **the** 6th, **Sun** in the 8th and Saturn in the 9th.

(2) The combination of Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn give rise to eye diseases.

(3) Moon in the sixth and Mars in the second house.

(4) Sun in the 8th and Saturn in the 9th house.

(5) Jupiter, Mercury and Sun, or Jupiter, Mars and the Sun in the 8th.

(6) Sun and **Saturn** in the 9th house.

(7) Sun and Moon in the 9th house.

(8) **Moon** and Mars **or Moon** and **Saturn,** without any benefic connec tions posited in the 6th or 8th house.

(9) Sun in the 5th or 9th house aspected by malefics.

(10) Rahu in the Lagna and the Sun in the 7th.

(11) Mars and **Saturnposited** in the 12th, 2nd or *8th* house without benefic connections.

(12) Sun posited in Lagna in Leo causes diseases of the eye.

Tumour of **the** eye comes **fromthe Sun** and the **Moon in** the Ascendant. Defective eye results from the Sun being in 5,9, or 12th with malefics. Lords of the Lagna and the 8th in the sixth house spoil the right eye.

The following combinations are indicative of different varieties of the diseases of the eye.

1. Sun and Moon are afflicted by Mars and Saturn.
2. Conjunction of Mars and **Saturn** in 6 or 8.
3. Conjunction of the lord of second with **Saturn,** Mandi and Gulika.
4. The **Sun** and the **Moon** in 1 **or** 7 aspected by or conjoined with **Saturn** or Rahu or Mars.
5. **Conjunction** ofMars and Saturn in the 2nd **with the** lord of that house.

Lords of 1 and 2 in conjunction in a malefic house.

Conjunction of Venus with lords of 5 and 6.

Afflicted Sun in Cancer which should be the Ascendant.

The native will not have sight during night time when the lord of the second bhava, Venus and Moon occupy the Ascendant.

Rahu and **the Sunin** the same degree in Ascendant **will give** rise to eye troubles, usually giving perplexed looks.

The Sun and the Moon in 12th house give eye troubles when the lord ofthe 12th house **is in** the Ascendant. **Blindness occurs or virulency of** the disease takes place when the 6th and the 8th house are occupied by malefic planets.

There are some sensitive points concerning the eye. These are around the 15th degrees of Aries and Libra, 20th degrees of Virgo and Pisces and 10th and 11th degree of Taurus and Scorpio. The last have a good deal to do with the OPTICAL NERVES.

CATARACT cases show afflictions to the 20th degrees of Virgo & Pisces.

COLOUR BLINDNESS involves the 23rd degrees of Aries and Libra and the 11th degrees of Taurus and Scorpio.

GLAUCOMA usually shows the first 3 degrees of Cancer and Capricorn afflicted badly.

MYOPIA - in any case of myopia we find Mercury afflicted because he governs the nervous system. When Mercury is afflicted by Mars and

when Aries or Scorpio is involved, there may be SQUINT.

CATARACT cases usually show afflictions to Mercury and the Moon. The conjunction of Mars and Jupiter in Virgo, and of Moon and Mars are also sometimes found to be responsible for this.

Eye complaints spring up generally during Rahu bhukti in Sun's Dasha, Sun bhukti in Rahu Dasha. Mars bhukti in Rahu's dasha, Saturn bhukti in Jupiter's dasha, Sun's bhukti in Saturn'sdasha and Moon's bhukti in Mercury's Mahadasha.

EYE DISEASES

The right **eye** is judged fromthe second house and Sun, while left one is from twelfth house and Moon. Venus is the Karaka for eye sight. Rahu rules over the cataract in the eyes. When the second and twelfth houses, their lords and the Karakas, namely Sun, Moon and Venus are afflicted or badly placed, it causes eye trouble, loss of sight, ulcer in the eyes etc. The influence of **the** benefics minimises the trouble, while influence of the malefics increases the same. The Taurus sign, being the second house of the natural zodiac, also rules over right eye and Pisces sign twelfth house of the natural zodiac, roles over the left eye.

When malefics pass over the houses representing the eyes or afflicts the planets ruling the eyes, they cause harm to the eye ruled by the house or planet afflicted. When malefics pass **overall** the houses ruling eyes and also over **Sun, Moon** and Venus in **transit** or aspect them, they a fleet both the eyes. If the houses and planets ruling over eyes are afflicted by malefics in natal chart, the transitory affliction causes more harm.

There **are** many combinations **for** eye troubles, of which following are important:

1. Sunin the twelfth house harms the right eye and Moon inthe twelfth house harms the left eye.
2. If Sun and Moon are afflicted by **Saturn** and Mars, they cause harm to the eyes.
3. Sun in the eighth house causes disease in the right eye.
4. Saturn and Mars in the sixth or eighth house cause harm to the eyes.
5. Sun in Cancer Lagna makes right eye-sight weak.
6. Malefics in the sixth house harm the left eye and in the eighth house harm the right eye.

7. Sun in Lagna or seventh house aspected by or conjoined with either **Saturn** or Rahu and also with Mars affects the right eye and in case of Moon under such conditions, the left eye is affected.

8. If Sun and malefic Moon be in dusthana, they cause harm to the respective eye ruled by them.

9. If **Saturn** be with Mars and Moon be in dusthana, eye sight become defective.

10. If second lord with lord of Lagna be in dusthana, it makes one short of eye-sight.

11. Moon or Rahu in 12th house, Saturn in trikona and Sun in the 7th bouse or 8th house in a malefic in a malefic navamsa cause eye diseases.

12. Sun and Moon in any order in sixth and twelfth houses causes eye .. disease.

13. Afflicted Sun in Cancer Sign causes cataract in the eye.

14. Afflicted Sun in Lagna causes eye trouble.

15. If Venus be with fifth or sixth lords, She causes defect in eye-sight.

16. **Saturn** and Mars in second house or with second lord cause eye-disease.

17. If many planets be in second house aspected by Saturn, they cause defect in eye sight.

18. Sun and Moon in the ninth house cause eye trouble.

19. Venus and **Saturn** in one house cause defect in eye.

20. Sun, Venus and Jupiter in one house cause eye trouble.

21. Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Mercury in one house causes eye trouble.

22. If **Saturn** or Ketu be in the **8th** house, it causes eye disease.

23. Rahu in **12th house** causes eye diseases.

24. If Moon be with malefic and Venus be in 2nd house, they cause eye disease.

25. Mars in the 12th house affects the left eye and Saturn in the second house affects the right eye.

26. Weak Moon in the eighth house aspected by strong Saturn inflicts severe eye disease.

27. Sun and Moon in 2nd house cause NIGHT BLINDNESS.

28. If lord of Eye be with Venus, be in any house of Venus, of in her exaltation house and be related to the lord, of Lagna by conjunction or aspect, it causes NIGHT BLINDNESS.

29. Sun in Tula Lagna causes NIGHT BLINDNESS.

30. Afflicted Sun in Simha rashi causes NIGHT BLINDNESS.

GLAUCOMA

Glaucoma is a condition where there is increase in intraocular pressure. Two types of primary glaucoma are known; closed angle glaucoma and simple glaucoma. Closed angle glaucoma is common in women above 45. The usual symptoms in the early stages, are blurring of vision, headache and appearance of **halos** around lights.

Later, the eyes become congested and there will be severe pain and diminution of vision. Even vomiting may be present. If not treated at this stage the **person** may become completely blind.

In early cases, if diagnosed by an eye specialist, regular instillation of pilocarpine drops is advised. In advanced stages, drugs which reduce tension is instilled. If there is no effect, an emergency operation called Alteration operation has to be done. When the eye is completely blind and very painful excision may be needed.

Simple glaucoma occurs in elderly persons and is symptomless. Defect in the visual field and a mild headache may be noticed. Diminution of vision slowly develops. Nothing may be noticed till the eye is totally blind. It is better to have routine check-ups by an eye surgeon after the middle age so that this condition may be accidentally detected.

When it is detected early, pilocarpine is **to** be used for **long** periods till the operation is done.

IMPORTANT COMBINATIONS SUGGESTING BLINDNESS

1. If Mesha, Karka or Simha be Lagna, and Sun and Moon be there being aspected by **Saturn** and Mars, they make one blind. But if benefics influence the same, they cause only short of vision. If only Sun be in that place, he affects the right eye and if only Moon

be there, the left one is affected.

2. Sun and Moon in the twelfth house afflicted make one blind.

3. If Mars be the second lord, Sun and Moon be the eighth house and Saturn be in sixth or twelfth house, one becomes blind.

4. Mars in2nd house, Saturn in 12th house, Moon **in** 6th house and Sun in 8th house make one **Sun-Blind.**

5. If malefics are in the fourth and fifth houses, Moon in dusthana and no benefic planet aspects any of them Blindness in suggested.

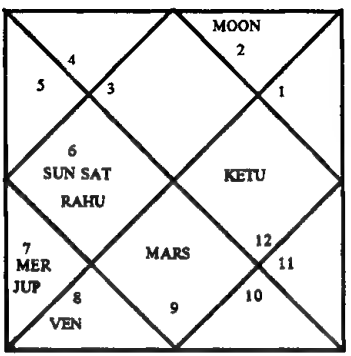
6. Strongly afflicted Sun in Libra Sign causes Blindness.

7. If lords of **1st, 2nd,** 5th, 7th and 9th houses be in dusthana and Venus be either in Lagna or in 2nd house, they cause Blindness.

8. Eclipsed Sun is Lagna, **Saturn** and Mars in the 5th and 9th houses give rise to Blindness.

9. If **2nd** and **5th lords be** with Venus **and lord** of Lagna in dusthana, they cause Blindness.

10. Sun in Lagna with Rahu and Malefics in Trikona make one stone-blind.



The native of this horoscope is sufering heavily from Eye trouble which has resulted almost into BLINDNESS.

1. Moon is in the 12th house, she is also aspected by Rahu.

2. Mars is in the 8th place from Moon.

3. 2nd house of Moon is aspected by **Saturn** and Mars and 2nd lord Mercury is in 6th house with lord of 8th house aspected by Rahu.

4. Second lord from Lagna is in the 12th house and second house is aspected by Mars.

5. **12th** Lord Venus is in 6th house aspected by Saturn.

6. Venus, significator for eyesight is in the 6th house aspected by 8th lord Saturn; Venus is lord of evil house.

7. Sun is afflicted by Saturn and Rahu.

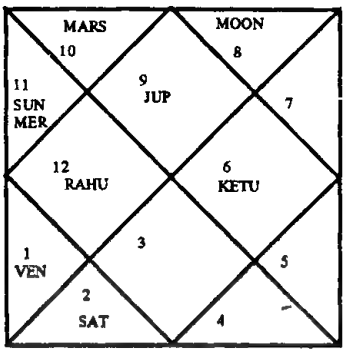
8. Fourth house is full of malefics and Moon is in evil house.

9. Virgo sign is heavily afflicted.

10. Both Taurus and Pisces signs, ruling eyes, are afflicted by malefics.

11. Both Sun and Moon are afflicted by Rahu from Virgo sign, the house of disease and also Venus is afflicted by **Saturn** from Virgo sign.

Thus we find that second and twelfth houses, Sun, Moon, Venus, Taurus and Pisces signs, lords of second and twelfth houses - all these are afflicted Lagna is also afflicted by sixth lord Mars.



This is horoscope of complete BLINDNESS. The person lost both his eyes in his first year after birth in Dasa and bhukti of **Saturn.** First he **lost** his righteye and after few months he lost the left Eye.

1. Venus, the significator for Eye sight, is hemmed between the malefics Rahu and **Saturn.** She is also aspected by Rahu and Mars.

2. The Sun, significator for right eye, is hemmed in between malefics **Mars** and Rahu **and** is also aspected by **Saturn** fromthe sixth house. Again he is conjoined with Mercury.

3. The Moon, significator for left eye, is aspected by **Saturn** from the **6th** house and by Rahu from Pisces sign. Further Moon is malefic, debilitated, lord of the 8th house and is in 12th house.

4. Second lord **Saturn** *is* in **the** 6th house *aspected by 8th lord and also* 12th lord Mars is in 2nd house.

5. 12th house is conjoined with 8th lord Moon and is aspected by **Saturn** and Rahu from the 6th house and Pisces sign respectively.

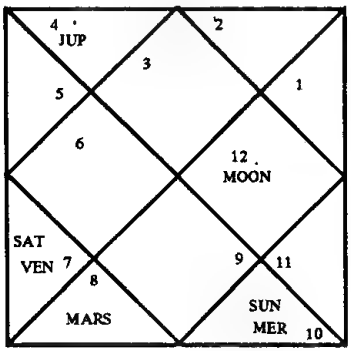
6. Taurus and Pisces signs, 2nd and 12th house of natural zodiac, are afflicted.

7. **2nd** and 12th houses fromthe Sun are afflicted by Rahu and Mars.

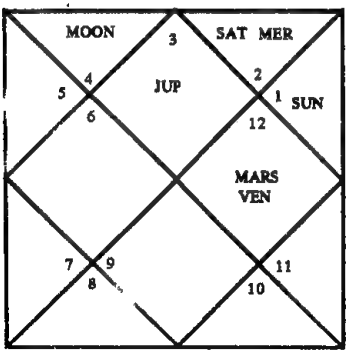
8. 2nd and 12th houses from Moon are hemmed in between two malefics.

Thus we find all the houses and significators for both the eyes are heavily afflicted in this horoscope. **Saturnis connected** with 2nd house, 12th house, Sun, **Moon** and Venus, as a malefic and is afflicting **them** and loss of sight in Dasha and bhukti of Saturn is quite natural.

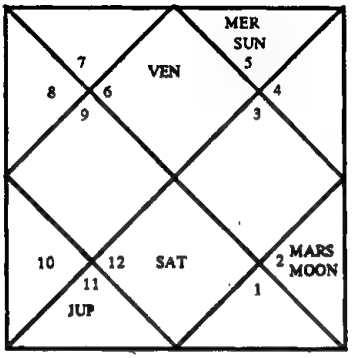
EYE DISEASES



We find Sun and Mercury in the 8th house. The conjunction in the 5th is not bad. In the 8th month the native had inflammation of eyes **leading** to Blindness; and later one eye was recovered. Jupiter in the 2nd and Moon in the 10th are the relieving factors here.

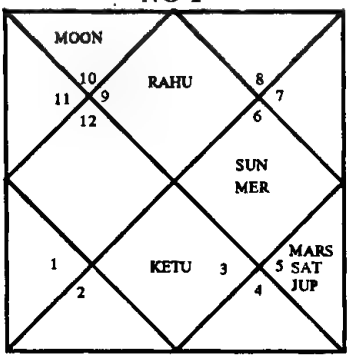


This chart shows short sight in one eye and long sight in the other. The lords of 1 **and 8 are inthe** 12ththough they do not have exact conjunction. The conjunction of Mars and Venus had added to the complication.

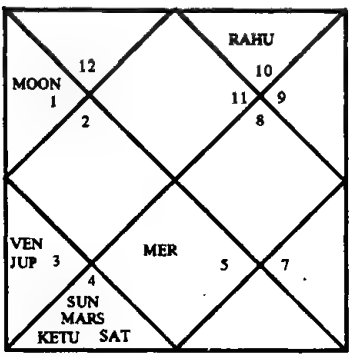


This chart gives peculiar pattern of planets. The Ascendant has been afflicted by debilitated Venus who also happens **to be the** lord **of the** 2nd, and these are aspected by the lord of **the** 6th **Saturn. Sunis** inthe **12th.The** lord **of the** Ascendant is aspected by Mars conjunct Moon. The native is BORN **BLIND** and it is not **all** surprising to find the result like this.

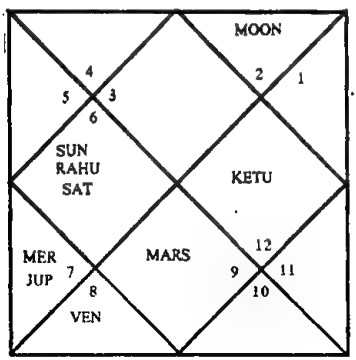
NO 1



NO 2

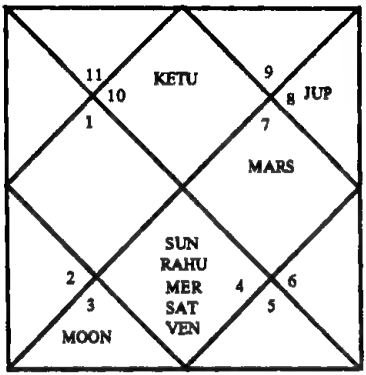


In the first instance Leo the house of eye-giver the Sun is afflicted by Mars, **Saturn,** Jupiter conjunction and in the second chart four malefics pollute **the** 6th house. Cancer and the **Moon** is Aries in aspected by **Saturn** as well.



Balance of Mars Dasa at birth • Yrs. 4,9,6 days.

This is a horoscope of a Male. He began to complain of eye trouble in **Jupiter** dasa during Saturn antardasha and became almost **blind** in **Venus** antardasha of same Dasha.



This person is liable to suffer from the following diseases during **his** life **time :**

1. Fever;

2. Fracture of bone;

3. Eye diseases;

4. Disease in Face;

5. Diseases concerning blood;

6 Carbuncles, abscesses, ulcers etc;

7. Hydrocele;

8. Diabetes;

9. Disease connecting Urine;

10. Pains;

11. Diseases of right leg and in limbs;

12. Blood Pressure;

13. Diseases concerning Heart.

The person died in Ketu Dasha **and** antardasha **of the Sun** from Thrombosis of Heart.

The person suffered from almost all his major diseases in Mercury Dasha, lord **of the** sixth house.

DISEASES CONCERNING MOUTH AND FACE

The second house governs the Mouth. Affliction to second house, Lord of second house, etc, give rise to diseases in Mouth. Taurus sign is the seat of mouth in natural zodiac. There may be many kinds of diseases concerning Mouth. The affliction of second house, Lord of second house, Taurus sign together with affliction of respective signifying planets, give rise to respective diseases. Mercury is the ruler of all Ulcers. When Mercury and the above houses are afflicted and some way related with diseases inflicting planet or house, they produce ulcers in the Mouth. Mars is significator of all Tumours and cuts. Affliction of Mars together with the above houses and house-lords, may give rise to Tumours and cuts in the Mouth. Rahu is responsible for all Inflammations, and root cause of any inflammatory disease is to be considered from affliction of Rahu and the above houses and Lords.

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs, three watery signs role the inside portion of the mouth and their position in the horoscope and relation with second house and signifying planets are also to be considered for all diseases inside the Mouth.

Second house also roles the Face. Taurus sign is also the seat of Face in natural zodiac. Venus roles the luster in the appearance. An afflicted Venus and afflicted second house, Taurus sign, second lord, etc, work for the fading away of luster in the appearance. A well-placed and good Venus endows one with good appearance, loveliness and charming face even upto an old age. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn signs, three Earthy signs, rule the appearance. Affliction of houses and planets ruling face together with affliction of respective signifying planets produce respective diseases in the Face.

These are few combinations for the disease concerning Mouth and Face.

1. When sixth lord Moon afflicts the second house.

2. If lord of Lagna be in the house of Mars or Mercury and be aspected by Mercury.

3. Mercury and Venus in the sixth house afflicted.

4. Mars, Saturn and Mercury in Lagna.

DISEASES CONCERNING TONGUE

The second house rules the tongue and Jupiter governs all tongue diseases and defect in speech. Taurus sign is the seat of tongue in natural

zodiac. When Taurus **sign,** second house, lord of second house and Jupiter, all are afflicted and in some way related with disease inflicting house **or** planet, they produce disorders, defect and disease connecting tongue and speech. Malefic in second house without benefic influence always harms towards speech and power of talking. Generally, when Ketu is in second house **in** an adverse condition, one Stammers; afflicted Rahu in second house makes one speak too much; afflicted Sun or Mars in second house makes one speak harsh and with heavy sounds. When afflicted **Saturn** be there, one Stammers, speaks late in life etc. Watery signs are soundless and hence when Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces be second house being afflicted, one speak very little or even becomes dumb.

There are few combinations for tongue malady :•

1. If second lord be in dusthana with Rahu or with lord **of the** house where Rahu is situated, it causes tongue malady.
2. If second lord and Jupiter, being **afflicted, be** in the eighth house from the second house, they make one dumb, provided none is in its own house or in house of exaltation.
3. The second lord with Jupiter in dusthana gives rise to tongue malady.
4. If moon be in junction of two rashis or Navamsa and Jupiter be in dusthana and benefics be afflicted by conjunction of malefics, they result in dumbness.

GINGIVITIS

The common cause of bleeding gums is Gingivitis. In this condition bleeding occurs by irritation i.e., while brushing or picking the tooth. Rare cases are bleeding disorders like purpura and allergy.

Vitamin C deficiency is a fairly common cause. **For** chronic marginal Gingivitis scaling may be required to remove deposits. Elimination of causes of gingival irritation and oral physiotherapy can be done under an expert attention.

HELATOSIS OFFENSIVE ODOUR

An offensive odour of the breath is termed Helatosis. Bad teeth, decaying food in dental cava ties, sometimes not seen by the naked eye, pyorrhoea, or cheesy putrefactive material in the crypts of the tonsils, infected nasal sinuses are some of the causes commonly encountered.

Lung condition such as lung abscess, or bronchiectasis are sometimes a source of helatosis which causes much embarrassment to the sufferer.

Constipation may be a cause but should **not** be incriminated in every case. Some cases of unexplained helatosis are improved by reducing the fats in the diet.

Attention must be paid to the mouth, teeth, throat and nose. The respiratory and gastrointestinal systems should also be checked upon.

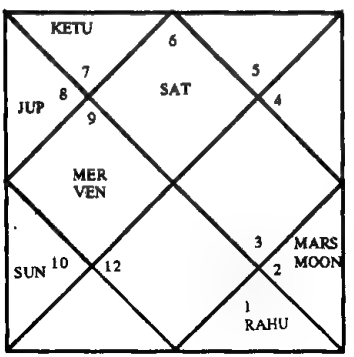
BERI BERI

This is a disease due to deficiency of the antineuratic vitamin. 6th house Virgo **sign** and Venus rule this disease. Affliction of 6th house, lord of sixth house, Virgo sign and Venus, their situation in evil houses conjunction with malefics and evil lords, aspect of malefics and evil lords over them and their relation with disease-inflicting house or planet, work for giving rise to this disease. When malefic afflicts the 6th house, lord of 6th house or Virgo sign and also she herself be afflicted, she gives rise to Beri-Beri. When malefics pass over the 6th house, lord of 6th house, Virgo sign and Venus in transit, Beri-Beri may appear. Lagna, lord of Lagna, and Lagna karaka **Sun** are also important factors **in** this disease and when these are afflicted by malefics **or** by malefic Venus, they also work for diseases Beri-Beri along with the houses and planets ruling the same.

Rahu rules epidemic and when Rahu be in any way connected with the combination of disease, it brings the sufferings from **epidemic.**

TETANUS

This is an infectious disease characterised by tonic spams of the muscles with marked exacerbations. **Saturn** and **Moon are** karakas forthis disease. Moon in a house of Mars hemmed in between malefics causes Tetanus. Moon in house of Mars afflicted by malefics or heavily afflicted **Saturn** gives rise to this disease. When Moon and **Saturn** are heavily afflicted **by** malefics, **badly** placed, **conjoined with evil lords and** malefics and are related with disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to Tetanus.

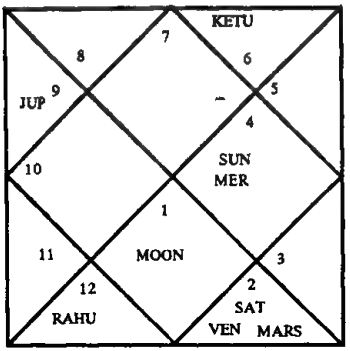


This is a case of Beri-Beri. Venus, karaka, is **with** lord of Lagna aspected by Mars, lord of 8th house and also by Rahu from the 8th house. Rahu is highly malefic being conjoined with 6th lord Saturn in 8th house.

Sun, Lagna karaka, is afflicted by aspect of Saturn. Lord of Lagna is also afflicted. Venus is in 12th house

from Sun with lord of 6th house from Sun. She is further 6th lord from Moon and is in 8th house from Moon. Sixth houses from Sun and Moon are afflicted. 6th lord from Lagna, Sun and Moon is also afflicted.

Venus is 2nd lord from Lagna and is with 2nd lord from Moon. She is afflicted by Mars and **Rahu.** 2nd houses from Lagna and **Moon** are also afflicted. Lords of 2nd houses form Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted. 2nd house roles food. Root cause of thedisease is taking bad food. Rahu's affliction suggests suffering from **epidemic.**



This is a case of TETANUS. Moon is in Aries sign, a house of Mars, hemmed between malefics. Further she is aspected by sixth lord Jupiter and also by Rahu from 6th house.

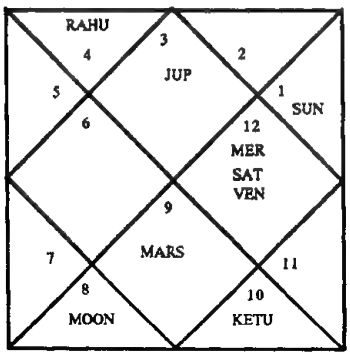
Saturn and Moon both are karakas and are heavily afflicted.

Lord of Lagna is in the 8th house afflicted and is with **Saturn.**

Sun Lagna karaka is afflicted by **Saturn** and Rahu.

Thus we find the factors ruling the disease are afflicted in this chart and are capable of producing the disease.

The person suffered from **Inflammation and a Tumour in the mouth** and underwent an operation. His face has been disfigured in result of the operation.



1. **2nd** Lord Moon is debilitated and is in 6th house, afflicted by Rahu.

2. **2nd** house is conjoined with Rahu and is aspected by malefic and sixth lord Mars.

3. Taurus sign is afflicted by malefic Saturn.

4. Mars, the karaka for tumours and

cuts is himself sixth lord and is aspecting the 2nd house. He is highly malignant being aspected by 8th lord and malefic Saturn.

5. Rahu, a karaka for inflammation, is in 2nd house aspected by Mars.

6. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs are afflicted.

7. 2nd house from Moon is occupied by sixth lord Mars and is aspected by malefic **Saturn.** Jupiter the 2nd lord from the Moon, is in her 8th house aspected by her sixth lord Mars.

8. **2nd** house from the Sun is aspected by malefic **Saturn** and the lord of the house Venus is with his sixth lord Mercury, conjoined with Saturn and aspected by Rahu and Mars.

9. Venus, karaka for face and appearance, is heavily afflicted.

10. Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs, ruling face and appearance, are afflicted.

Thus we find that all the factors ruling face, mouth and appearance are afflicted in this horoscope. Jupiter is in Lagna and is powerfully aspecting the sixth lord and Karaka Mars, which suggests recovery **fromthe** disease.

DISEASES CONCERNING MOUTH AND FACE

The second house governs the Mouth. **Afflictionto** the second house lord of second house etc give rise to diseases in Mouth. Taurus sign is the seat of mouth in natural zodiac. There may be many kinds of diseases concerning mouth. The affliction of second house, lord of second house, Taurus sign together with affliction of respective signifying planets, give rise to respective diseases. Mercury is the ruler **of "all** Ulcers. When Mercury and the above houses are afflicted and some way related with diseases inflacting planet or house, they produce ULCER in the mouth. Mars is significator for all TUMOURS and CUTS. Affliction of Mars together with the above houses and house-lords may give rise to tumours and cuts in the mouth. Rahu is responsible **for** all INFLAMMATIONS, and root cause of any inflammatory disease is to be considered from affliction of Rahu and the above houses and Lords. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs, three watery signs, rule the inside portion **of the** Mouth and their position in the horoscope and relation with second house and signifying planets are also to be considered for all diseases inside the mouth.

Second house also roles the face. Taurus sign is also the seat of face in *natural zodiac*. Venus *rules the luster in the appearance*. An afflicted

Venus and afflicted second house, Scorpio sign, second lord etc work for the fading away of luster in the appearance. A well-placed and good Venus endows one with good appearance-loveliness and charming face even upto an old age. Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs, three Earthy signs rale the appearance. Affliction of houses and planets ruling face **together with afflictionor** respective signifying **planet produce** respective diseases in the face.

DEAFNESS

The use of alcohol, tobacco and certain drugs like quinine, may effect the hearing faculty. Injury, spread of infections from the nose, throat and teeth and certain diseases of the heart, lungs, kidneys, brain and the nervous system are other causes of Deafness.

Sometimes sneezing, swimming, nose-blowing and diving may initiate a process which ultimately results in deafness.

The **habit of cleaning** the inside **of the** ear with sticks **or soap a** nd water should be avoided.

To prevent deafness, it is necessary to minimise, as far as possible, all the conditions that might be responsible. Most cases of deafness are because of negligence of mild ear infections in the childhood.

Children **having** any ear infection must be shown to doctors. Maintenance of general health with plenty of vitamins is important. When deafness is due to drugs, recovery follows the removal of the cause.

In chronic Otitis Media, deafness, ringing in the ear and vertigo are common. Pain is often not present.

Non-operative treatment consists of catheterisation and the use of hearing aids. Operative treatment may give only temporary relief. Sometimes fenestration operation is done.

When there is an advanced **degree of deafness, hearing aids alone** may help. It is better to **use** the hearing aid, is advised by a specialist. Otherwise there may be further deterioration.

DEAFNESS AND EAR DISEASES

The Second and Third houses rule the Ears. The second house rules the outer part **of the** ear and the third house rules the inner portion. Jupiter is significator **forall** troubles and diseases **connecting** ears. Again, second and third houses rule the right ear, while twelfth and eleventh houses rule

the left one. In the natural zodiac, Taurus and Gemini signs rule over the right ear, while Pisces and Aquarius signs role **over** the **leftear. Saturnhas** also a role in causing Deafness. When the above houses, their lords and signifying planets ruling ears be afflicted and be in any way related with the disease inthe ears. Afflicted and malefic Mars **in** the houses **ruling** ears or affliction of **the** houses ruling ears by aspect of malefic **Mars** give rise to Tumours inthe ears. As ears are the organs of hearing, the Airy houses, Gemini, Libra, Aquarius signs have also something to do in the matter of hearing and ear disease.

Jupiteris significator forboth tongue and ears and affliction of Jupiter with second house and other houses and planets ruling tongue and ears give to both dumbness and deafness. When strong malefics pass through these houses in transit or afflict them by aspects, they give rise to pains and diseases connecting tongue and ears.

SOME COMBINATIONS FOR DISEASES CONNECTING **EARS ARE :-**

1. Mars or Rahu with malefics in third house.
2. Venus and Mars, afflicted in second and twelfth house.
3. A malefic in third house aspected by another malefic.
4. Third lord in any house heavily afflicted.
5. Malefics in 3rd,5th,9th and 11th houses without benefic aspects.
6. Moon in the 7th house with malefic devoid of benefic aspect and second or third house afflicted.
7. Having bom at night with Mercury in the 6th house and Venus in the 10th house, the **auditory** sense of the right ear is **lost** to the native, who also hears through difficulty.
8. Seventh **lord** in Lagna together **with Mars** and second or third house afflicted.
9. Second Lord in Lagna with Mars or **Saturn.**

MASTOIDITIS

Chronic Mastoiditis indicates infection of the middle ear, mastoid process and other parts of thetemporal bone of the skull. This may be due to the spread of sinusitis, tonsillitis or otitis. Formation of polypi in the

ear, osteomyelitis and some acute infectious fevers also can lead to chronic mastoiditis.

Perforation of the ear membrane and discharge from the ear accompanied by the impairment of hearing are the symptoms. In more severe cases a lot of thick discharge and bone destruction will be present. Headache, fever, and ringing in the ear are likely in some cases.

The infection may spread to meninges inside the skull leading to Meningitis.

For pus discharge irrigation first with sodium bicarbonate solution and later with diluted boric solution is given. Polypi may be removed from the root or casterised. Sometimes the removal of ossicles will help. Radical mastoidectomy is necessary for complete cure.

DUMBNESS

The planet Mercury is responsible for expression as well as **communication** both mentally (thought) and by speech. Naturally any afflictions to the planet at birth either by conjunction, square oropposion with **Saturn** or eclipse point creates deformity in speech either partly or wholly. If Mercury being the ruler of **the** 6th house, is afflicted by Mars or **Saturn** and posited in either of the watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces the native will have a perceptible stammer, lisp or other impedicament. Mercury anywhere inthe figure in Watery signs afflicted by **Saturn** causes a stammer. If **Mars** adds his influence by aspect, then native will talk very fast, lisp or pronounce his words badly.

Saturn ascending in any of thebestial signs - Aries, Taurus, Leo or Capricorn-or in any of the "mute" signs - Cancer. Scorpio or Pisces - causes impediment of speech. When Mercury holds any of the first degrees of Scorpio, and is in **opposition** to the Moon, the native will have a defect in his speech.

MUTE SIGNS Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are considered as **Mute** or dumb signs. Dumbness is caused by affliction to these signs or at **birth,** or these signs greatly afflicted at the moment of conception or during gestation. Mercury in the 6th house in conjunction with the Sun or afflicted by **Saturn** or Mars causes a defect in the speech. The second house (and the corresponding sign Taurus) governs the vocal organs, **and** if a sign of "voice" either Gemini, Libra or Aquarius 'the Airy signs) be found **in the** 2nd house of **the**horoscope of birth, more especially if Venus or Mercury be there in and free from affliction, then eloquence, or some vocal gifts may be predicted.

Signs Taurus and Gemini are also required to be considered as they rule vocal organs, ears and speech.

The houses mainly concerned are the 6th and the 12th. Next to these 2nd, 3rd and 8th houses.

The western Astrologers hold that the region of Gemini which has been shown as of importance in matters of speech in about Gemini 18 degrees and according to one Taurus-Scorpio 25 degrees and Gemini-Sagittarius 14 deg. are often involved in the horoscopes **of theDUMBS.**

One of our learned astrologer holds that since Gemini-Sagittarius 14 to 18 degrees is a sensitive region, it is just possible **that** the area of Cancer and Capricorn 12 to 16 degrees, being parallel declination, may also be considered equally important. Eclipses **proceeding** birth, especially those occurring during gestation are important. If Mercury happens to be in conjunction **or** some strong aspect with a pre-natal eclipse point, it creates an adverse effect on one's mental capacity or speech.

Following Azimuth Degrees **are** of vital importance while **judging** the horoscopes of DUMBS as they create deficiency or weakness.

Aries, Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Pisces..Zero Degree; Tauros-6,7,8,9,10 Dg.; Cancer-9 to 16 degrees; **Leo-18,27,28** degrees, **Scorpio-19,28** degrees; Sagittarius - **1,7,8,18,19** degrees; Capricorn-26 to 29 degrees; Aquarius 18 to 19 degrees.

If the Ascendant **or** its lord be **in** one of these degrees at birth, the native tends to be lame, crooked, deformed or blind even. One may infer from this that Mercury in one of these degrees might result Dumbness.

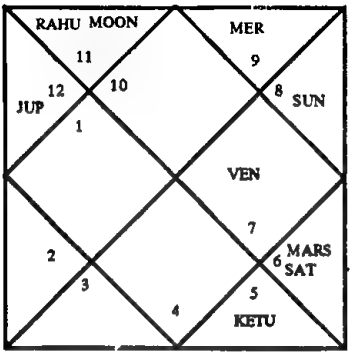
If Moon be in junction of two signs or Navamsa and Jupiter be in dusthana and benefics be afflicted by conjunction of malefic, they result in Dumbness.

If Mercury is afflicted by malefics and occupies the 12th house, Dumbness will result.

This is a case of DEAF and DUMB.

i. **2nd** and 3rd houses are **afflictedby malefic** conjunction and aspect. 12th and **11th** houses are also afflicted.

2. 2nd and 3rd houses are afflicted by malefic conjunction and aspect. Lords of 12th and 11th are also afflicted.



3. Jupiter is afflicted by Mars, Saturn and Rahu by aspects.

4. **2nd,** 3rd, **11th** houses from Moon are afflicted. And also lords of 2nd, 3rd, **11th** and the 12th houses are afflicted.

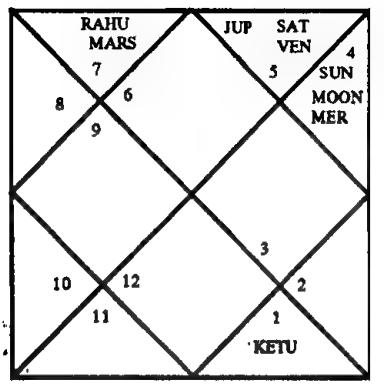
5. 2nd, 11th and 12th houses from **Sun** are afflicted. Lords of 2nd, 3rd, 11th and 12th houses are also afflicted.

6. All the Airy houses are afflicted.

7. Gemini, Aquarius signs together with Taurus and Pisces are afflicted.

8. Saturn, karaka for hearing, is afflicted and is in a sensitive sign.

Thus **we** find that factors ruling **the ears** are afflicted in this horoscope and are capable of giving rise to Deafness. Two houses and planets ruling the Tongue are also afflicted in this horoscope, suggesting DUMBNESS.



This is case of Tongue malady. The person is completely DUMB.

1. **2nd** lord Venus is in Dusthana. She is further lord of **the** house where Rahu is situated.

2. 2nd lord and Jupiter both are in Dusthanas.

3. **2nd** house is afflicted by 8th lord Mars and also by Rahu. Further it is aspected by sixth lord **Saturn.**

4. 2nd lord is in Dusthana with sixth lord Saturn.

5. 2nd house from Sun and Moon, being Leo sign is afflicted by lords

of 6th and 8th houses there from and also by malefics.

6. Taurus sign is aspected by Mars and **Saturn.**

7. Cancer, Scorpio two water signs, which are known **as** MUTE Signs, are afflicted.

8. Jupiter, karaka for Speech, is a malefic for Virgo Ascendant and is afflicted by malefic and is in dusthana.

NASAL DISEASES AND ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

RHINITIS

Allergic Rhinitis is a common manifestation of allergy to foreign proteins which may enter **the** body by injection or inhalation. The known ones are vegetable particles like pollen grass fungi, flowers, dandruff, etc. Egg, fish, and strawberries may also cause allergy. Members **of the same** family may be affected at the same time. The substance may enter body by various routes such inhalation, indigestion and from a focus of infection such as the disease of **the** paranasal sinuses.

Bouts of sneezing accompanied by a thin nasal discharge and irritation may be seen. Nose blocking may **also** be present. Insome people this trouble is common in summer and the rainy season.

The factors that require attention are increased irritability of nervous system some infra-nasal abnormality which increases the sensitiveness and the specific irritation.

Living near the sea adversely affects certain patients while others feel better. Any nasal polypi must be removed. Cauterisation **of the** septal mucosa gives relief in some cases. **Ionisation** of **the** nasal mucosa with sulphate of zinc is also tried.

SINUS -SUPPURATION

Infection reaches the paranasal sinuses from the nasal cavity, the cause may be simple coryza or common cold or one **of** theacute infectious fevers, influenza often responsible for sinus infection. Badly maintained swimming baths are often responsible for sinus infection. Infection from teeth may cause the condition. The infection easily spreads **from** one sinus to another. The symptoms are pain, tenderness and discharge Pain in severe in acute cases. In chronic cases there may be a heavy feeling over

the face. Frontal pain relieved by a sudden **gush** of discharge **fromthe** nose is very characteristic. A stream of pus which reappears after removal, in the absence of a foreign body or malignant diseases in evidence of suppuration in a sinus.

An-X-ray of sinus usually demonstrate the disease. In acute cases complete rest in the bed is essential. Inhalation may be tried.

POLYPUS AND OTHER NASAL DISEASES

The second house roles **over** the Nose. Mercury is significator forthe same. When 2nd house and Mercury are afflicted, nasal trouble is suggested. Taurus **signis the seatof** the Nose inthe natural zodiac. Second house also roles the right nostril and 12th house roles the left one. To ascertain trouble in particular side the cause must be looked into 2nd or 12th house. **Rahu** is significator for breathing. **Gemini,Libra** and Aquarius sign, three airy sign, also role the functions of breathing. Affliction to the houses and significators controlling Nose and breathing gives rise to nasal diseases and difficulty in breathing. Polypus is a disease which is a kind of tumour in nose. Mars is significator for all Tumours. A malefic Mars in the second or twelfth house and affliction of the houses and planets ruling nose, of affliction **of** theabove houses and planets by malefic Mars produce diseases like Polypus.

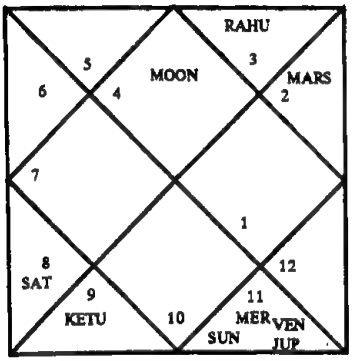
The following are few combinations for Nasal diseases:-

1. **Moon, Saturnand** a **malefic in 6th,** 8th and 12th houses respectively and lord of Lagna in a malefic Navamsa.
2. **Moon in the** 6th house, lord of Lagna in house of malefic and second house and second lord afflicted.
3. If Mercury be aspected by or conjoined with malefic **and** be without benefic aspect.
4. When 6th lord Jupiter afflicts 2nd house.
5. Sun, Mars and **Saturn** in one house related with second lord or Mercury.

This is the horoscope of a person suffered from POLYPUS, and to undergo an operation.

1. Second house from Lagna and Moon is aspected by malefics Mars and **Saturnand** also by sixth lord Jupiter.
2. Lord of second house, Sun is in the 8th house with 6th lord and is

aspected by Rahu. Further, it is a malefic for this Lagna.



3. Mercury, a karaka, is in dusthana with sixth lord and is aspected by Rahu. Further, it is a malefic for this Lagna.

4. Rahu, a karaka for breathing, is **in** dusthana.

5. Taurus sign, second house of natural zodiac, is afflicted by malefics.

6. **Mars being malignant by aspect** of Saturn in Taurus sign and is also aspecting the 2nd house.

7. Gemini, Libra and Aquarius signs - three Airy signs - are afflicted by Rahu and sixth lord Jupiter.

Thus we find many factors are present in this horoscope to give rise to disease like POLYPUS. The native suffered from Polypus **in** his right nostril and underwent an operation. Here Jupiter as lord of thesixth house suggests disease, while also being the lord of ninth and a natural benefic helps the recovery.

DENTAL TROUBLES

PYORRHOEA

Pyorrhoea a chronic destructive periodontitis. In its initial stages it is recognised by a bleeding of the guns while brushing the teeth. Later pus exudes from the junction of the tooth and gum. It is a common cause of haletosis or bad odour from the mouth. Pyorrhoea is a curable disease. Neglect of the healthy mouth which permits the diseases to occur is the prime cause **of the** tooth and gum troubles. Proper brushing techniques should be adopted. This enables the gap between the teeth to be cleaned. When little bleeding is noticed while brushing teeth, they should be brushed further and massaged. Most people stop brushing while bleeding occurs. This is wrong. Brushing and massaging should be done unhesitatingly. When extrusion of pus occurs, it is advisable to visit a qualified Dental Surgeon or a dental hospital immediately, instead of putting it off till the condition worsens.

Pyorrhoea is responsible for the maximum tooth loss and is very common but most neglected disease in our country.

FLUROSIS

In flurosis, mottling and irregular patches of white or yellow pigmentation of teeth are seen. It may be endemic in areas where people continually use water containing excess of flouride for a long time.

In the later stages of flurosis, the teeth become brownish or yellowish. Pitted and correded areas are visible.

Other symptoms of flurosis are pain and rigidity of back, dyspepsia and anaemia. Caries do not affect flurosised teeth. A diet rich in calcium and vitamin D will help prevent the disease. The better way is to change the water.

1.Pyorrhoea - Aries, Taurus or Sagittarius Ascendants aspected by strong malefics.

2. **Saturn** in Cancer sign.

3. Malefic in Lagna which should be Aries, Taurus or Sagittarius.

4. The **Moon or** Rahu inthe **12th, Saturn** in trikona and Ketu **in the 7th or the** 8th.

5. A malefic in the seventh house of malefic Mars in the 2nd house.

6. The **Sun,** the Moon and Venus in Lagna.

LOSS **OFTEETH-** refers to Mars inthe Lagna which **must** be watery sign.

TOOTH-ACHE-involves the conjunction of the Sun and **Saturn** in a watery sign which must be Lagna or the sixth house.

DECAYING **TEETH-refer** to **Saturn in** the **1stor the** 7th which must be his own house.

TROUBLES **IN** THE MOUTH **OR** FACE

1. Sixth Lord, the Moon afflicting the 2nd house.

2. Lord of Lagna in the house of Mars or Mercury and aspected by Mercury.

3. Mercury and Venus in the sixth house afflicted.

4. Conjunction of Mars, **Saturn** and Mercury in Lagna.

DENTAL DISEASES

The second house is the seat of teeth, seventh house rules the dental

diseases, and **Saturnis** the significator for Teeth. Taurus and Libra signs of **the** natural zodiac control diseases of Teeth. Affliction to second and seventh houses, their lords and karaka Saturn and their relation with sixth house, lord of sixth house dusthanas and lords of dusthanas give rise to dental diseases, tooth-trouble, irregular teeth etc. When **Saturn** itself afflicts the second house or seventh house, it causes trouble connecting teeth. Saturn's situation in the second house is responsible for setting of bad, ugly and irregular teeth. Rahu in the second house makes large and prominent teeth. When malefics transit through second and seventh houses, particularly **Saturn** or Rahu, dental troubles get in. Malefics and second and seventh houses from Sun and Moon also give rise to similar diseases. Aries, Leo and Sagittarius signs, three fiery signs, also rule the dental diseases and affliction to these houses are not desirable.

There are combinations for Irregular, Large and Defective Teeth.

1. Afflicted Moon in Dhanu rashi causes large teeth.
2. **Saturn** in second house causes defective teeth.
3. If Rahu be either in Lagna or second house, one possesses large teeth.
4. If Ketu be in Lagna, one possesses wider teeth.
5. When Rahu or **Saturn** is in second house or in opposition to lord of Lagna, and Jupiter is in debilitation defective teeth is in the result.
6. If lord of 8th house be in 8th house with Jupiter and lord of Lagna is debilitated, they result into defective teeth.

COMBINATIONS FOR DENTAL DISEASES

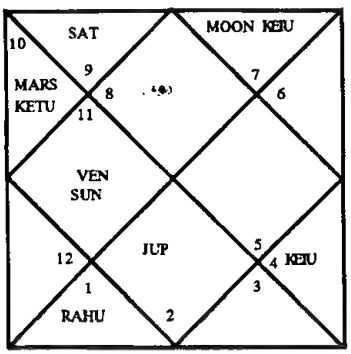
1. If Saturn be in Cancer, one loses teeth **early,** provided the said **Saturn** is a malefic.
2. If Aries, Taurus, Sagittarius sign be Lagna and malefic be there or aspects them, it causes tooth trouble.
3. Moon or Ketu in the 12th house, **Saturn** in trikona and Ketu inthe 7th or 8th house cause tooth trouble.
4. Malefic in the 7th house without benefic aspect causes tooth trouble.
5. If Lagna be in navamsa of **Saturn,** it causes dental diseases.
6. Mars being malefic in second house causes dental trouble.

7. Sun, Moon and Venus in Lagna produce dental trouble.

8. If 2nd lord be with Rahu **in Dustha** na **or** be with lord the house where Rahu is situated, it causes dental trouble.

9. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius sign, when afflicted by Rahu give rise to dental trouble.

While **considering** these combinations, the position of **the** 2nd and 7th houses are to be taken into consideration: Whether they are afflicted by or conjoined with malefics or not. And also it should be taken into consideration whether the planets making the above combinations are benefics for the particular Lagna in question. The benefics may not give rise to the disease at all.



This is horoscope in which the person has defective **and bad** setting of **Teeth.**

1. Malefic **Saturnis** in the 2nd house aspected by Rahu from the 6th house.

2. **Saturn, karaka for teeth, is** aspected by Rahu from sixth house.

3. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius signs ruling teeth are afflicted.

4. Second house of Moon is hemmed between Ketu and Saturn.

5. Seventh house from Lagna, Moon and Sun are afflicted by aspect and conjunction of Rahu.

6. Lords of 2nd houses from Lagna, Moon and the Sun are afflicted.

In this horoscope seventh of Lagna is powerfully protected by benefic Jupiter, which is capable of fighting against dental diseases upto a considerable long ago though afflictions of houses ruling teeth by Rahu suggests diseases of teeth.

THROAT DISEASES AND ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

SORE THROAT

Sore throat may be due to pharyngitis, laryngitis, tonsillitis, sinusitis, otitis, allergy orsecondary to any septic focus in the body such as infected tooth or skin infection.

A nutritious diet with adequate vitamins and minerals is essential in prevention of recurrent sore-throat.

Avoid smoking, known allergens, oily, spicy and chilled foods. Any septic focus present should be eradicated.

To ideally institute proper antibiotic therapy culture of throat organism and their sensivity to antibiotics should be tested. Auto-vaccine prepared and used has given excellent results.

High doses of Vitamin C and long-term antibiotic therapy with small doses of penicillin or sulpha orally forsix to eight weeks, have been found to be effective in many cases.

Frequent mouth wash with warm saline and better oral hygiene go a long way.

PHARYNGITIS

Simple chronic pharyngitis is due to allergy, irritants or smoking. Dryness, irritation of the throat and difficulty in swallowing are the main symptoms. Smoking should be stopped for two weeks, Gargling with salted water, and if necessary, antibiotics are enough.

Chronic pharyngitis may be due to tuberculosis in some cases. This will require a medical check up to find out if there is pulmonary tuberculosis Anti-tubercular drugs are helpful in such cases.

In addition to calculus deposits of accumulations of other materials occur on the tooth surface. Coloured dispositions are called stains.

They may be green, brown or black. They are usually bacterial. Food debris and fungus cause loose particles which can be avoided by regular cleaning of teeth.

Brown stain is said to be due to some content from saliva, which can also be prevented by regular habits. The products of tobacco produces brown or black stain.

Adherent black stain is present on all surface of teeth. It is a firmly attached stain which can be removed by a dentist; but it may recur. This is more common in women and may occur even if oral hygiene is good. It is said to be due to bacteria.

Green or yellow stains are commonly seen on the teeth of children. Certain metals, like copper, produces green stain on the exposed parts of teeth. This is common among industrial workers.

Combinations to produce diseases in throat are :-

1. When third lord conjoins with Mercury, it causes throat trouble.
2. If any weak, debilitated or eclipsed planet be in the third house aspected by malefics, it causes trouble in throat from poison.
3. Malefic planet conjoined with another malefic in the third house causes throat trouble.
4. If lords of second and third houses be with Rahu in a house, they cause throat trouble.
5. If third lord Mercury be in lagna, they cause throat trouble.
6. If Moon be in the fourth house in Navamsa of fourth lord and be conjoined with malefic and third house be afflicted they cause throat trouble.
7. If fourth house be in navamsa of Cancer, Scorpio, or Aquarius and Moon be there with malefic and the third house be afflicted, they cause throat trouble.
8. Lagna hemmed between malefics and afflicted planet in second and twelfth houses and third house or lord of third house afflicted give rise to Diphtheria.

9.Marsand Saturn in the sixth or twelfth house without benefic aspect together with lord of third house give rise to Tumors in Throat.

ENLARGED TONSBLS

Enlarged tonsils is a common complaint in children. When enlarged the tonsils are not necessarily infected. A certain amount of hypertrophy is normal in early childhood. The tonsils together with other lymphoid tissue undergo a process of involution as the child approaches adult life.

Excessive hypertrophy is often bilateral. At times, the tonsils are so enlarged that they almost meet the middle line. Considerable adenoid hypertrophy causes the patient to snore loudly at night and to breathe through the open mouth. Hearing may be impaired due to hypertrophied lymphadenoid tissue obstructing the orifice of the Eustachian tubes. Infection of **the** upper respiratory tract occur frequently.

Acute follicular Tonsillitis is characterised by fever and sore throat. Tonsils are swollen. Yellow spots of pus in the crypts on the surface are seen. The lymph nodes of the neck are enlarged and painful. The condition should be differentiated from diphtheria. The most common casual organism is streptococcus. Antibiotics, aspirin and soothing gargles are advised.

Chronic tonsillitis is sometimes associated with hypertrophy, especially in early childhood. Due to recurrent attacks of inflammation fibrosis sets in and the tonsils become indurated and adherent and shrink in size.

Indiscriminate removal of tonsils adenoids is to be deprecated. But **in children when tonsils are a source of** recurrent infection **and** respiratory **obstruction** their removal improves the general condition. Tonsillectomy is indicated also when the tonsils are a focus of infection as in rheumatoid arthritis and thyroid disease. When the tonsils are suspected to be a primary focus of infection in tuberculous cervical adenitis they must be removed.

Unilateral enlargement of the tonsils **occuring** in adult life should always be regarded with suspicion. Syphilis should be excluded by blood examination and a biopsy should be performed to confirm the diagnosis of malignancy if any.

TONSILLITIS, PHARYNGITIS, DIPHTHERIA AND OTHER THROAT DISEASES

The third house governs the Throat. Gemini sign is the seat of throat in the natural zodiac. Venus is karaka for Throat diseases. Affliction of the third house, lord of third house, Gemini sign and Venus, all these produce diseases concerning the Throat provided any of them has some relation with the disease inflicting house or planet.

There are many kinds of diseases concerning throat, of which TONSILLITIS, DIPHTHERIA and PHARYNGITIS are common. Acute **suppuration of** theperi tonsilar tissues **cause Tonsillitis. To** find this disease, one must look also to the position of theplanet Mars in addition to the houses and planets ruling throat. Afflicted Mars in the third house or with lord of third house, or aspect of malefic Mars over third house or over lord of third house, together with afflicted third house, lord of third house, Gemini sign, signifyingplanets etc **give** rise to this disease. To find out the causes of ulcer in the throat one must look into the position of Mercury in addition to the houses and planets ruling throat.

DIPHTHERIA is an acute infections disease with inflammation of mucous membrane, especially of throat. The causes of this disease are to be looked **out** from **third** house, **lord** of third house, Mithuna rashi, Venus, Mars and Rahu. Affliction of third house, Gemini sign or lord of third house by **Mars** and Rahu, by conjunction, aspect **etc,** are important factors to produce this disease. Affliction of significator Venus by **Mars and** Rahu may also give rise to similar diseases.

When **Mercury** joins the above combinations, the infection comes from school, business place, place of amusement etc; When Mars join **them it** is infected from brothers, sisters, hospitals, battle fields etc. When Saturnjoins **them** it is from people **in the street,** factory workers, low class people etc and so on according to the nature and qualities of the karakatwas of planets.

PHARYNX is the cavity with enclosing muscles and mucous membrane behind and communicating with nose, month and larynx. **The affectionof** some gives rise **to** the disease of pharyngitis. The third house, lord of the third house, Gemini sign and Venus role this disease. When above houses, house-lords and planets become afflicted **and be** in **anyway** related with disease inflicting planet or house, they produce the said disease. When afflicted, malefic or sixth lord Venus afflicts third house,

Gemini sign or lord of third house by conjunction or aspect etc or when afflicted Venus be **industhana** or in Virgo sign with the lord of third house and Gemini sign or third house be weak, they produce the same disease. **Whenfourth house or lord of fourth house** or Cancer **sign or Moon be** weak or afflicted or be conjoined with or be aspected by malefic, or evil lord and in anyway be related with the above combinations causing the disease of pharyngitis, they give rise to worst type of pharyngitis.

The affliction of third house, Venus, Gemini sign, lord **of the** third house by strong and afflicted Mars and Rahu give rise to Tumors in throat and Neck. **When** all malefics strongly aspect or connect third house, third lord, Gemini sign and Venus and be in any way related with disease-inflicting house orplanet, they produce Cancer of Throat. To produce any disease in **neck,** affliction **of the** seventh house is also necessary.

STOMATITIS

Stomatitis **is** the inflammation **of the** mouth. It may be due to Vitamin B complex deficiency, minilial infection, herpes infection, acurvy or local conditions **of the** gums and teeth, commonly it is due to vitamin deficiency and bad teeth.

Most **of the** cases are cured with local application or boroglycerine and **B-complex** injections.

STAMMERING

Stammering or stuttering is a defect or articulation leading to a sudden check in the utterance or words or to rapid repetition of the consonantal sounds in connection with which the difficulty arises. Usually this is not associated with structural damage **of the** nervous **system.** But if some infection has affected the speech centre stammering may result.

Stammering is not hereditary. Sometimes habit spasm or **tics** are associated with this condition. In some cases, at least, shyness or self consciousness appears **to** play a part. Thus, it usually starts in childhood. The difficulty most commonly occurs with the explosive consonants **P.B.T.D.G.K.** A stammer usually has **grunting;** whooping as he tries to hide the defect.

General health must be improved with good exercises and tonics. Speech training at the hands of a trained speech therapist does **lot** of **good. It** is good for you to speak, read and recite **in** a room alone loudly, slowly

and distinctly. When you come to the word where usually stammering starts, raise the voice and direct to cocalisation. Try to voice firmly. Singing and speaking exercises may be carried out in front of a **mirror** so that you can see for yourself and try to suppress habit spasm. Confidence and self-reliance are two most important factors in the therapy for stammering. In **some,** speech reduction may be necessary.

In addition to the treatment for **stammering** prescribed in gymnastic and singing exercises is also recommended.

Should associated movements be present, the speaking exercises may be carried in front of a mirror. The development of confidence and self-reliance in the treatment of stammering. The skilled teacher first gains liking, respect and submission of his patient. He then ensures him that his defect will disappear and that he can cure himself and demonstrates to him by correcting the faults that he can speak normally.

In adult stammerers also, first place in treatment is to be given to speech re-education. Even prolonged psychotherapy is seldom effective, although the stammer may become less pronounced by the lessening of the patient's state of anxiety and the general improvement in mental health.

HARE-LIPS

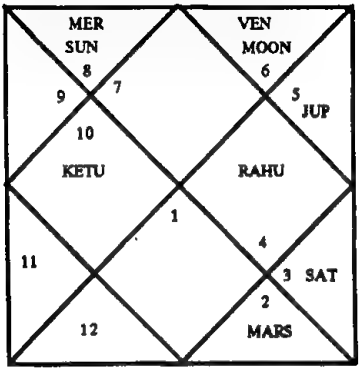
Hare-lip and cleft palate are easily corrected by surgery. It is essential to correct, these defects before the child starts talking; if not defective speech will result. Hare-lip should be corrected even in the new-bom period. These can be corrected at a later stage also, but the results may not be so good.

All general surgeons correct these deformities but it would be better if done at the plastic surgery department of a major hospital.

Plastic surgery is particularly beneficial in surgery **of the** hand and foot after burns and correction of deformities for cosmetic purposes. Deformities after leprosy are also amenable to surgery.

The expenditure incurred forplastic surgery is not very high, particularly in Government hospitals. All hospitals with attached medical colleges have plastic surgery departments. It is advisable to contact **the** plastic surgeon of such a hospital for advice regarding surgery according to the deformity.

The native suffered from bad Tonsillitis and underwent an operation.



1. Third house is aspected by **Saturn** and Mars. Here **Saturn** is not malignant being Yogakaraka **but** Mars is highly malefic.

2. Third lord Jupiter, who is also the sixth lord, is aspected by Mars, **Saturn** and Rahu. Further Jupiter being sixth lord, is aspecting third house.

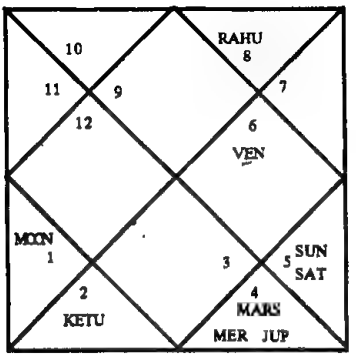
3. Venus, the karaka, is in Dusthana with malefic Moon and is also debilitated.

4. Mars, another karaka, is in Dusthana aspected by malefics Sun and Mercury.

5. 3rd houses from Sun and Moon are afflicted.

6. Third house and third lord, both are afflicted.

7. Gemini sign is afflicted by **Saturn** and is hemmed in between Mars and Rahu.



This is a case of Pharyngitis. The native suffered from the same many times.

1. Third house is aspected by malefics Sun and Mars.

2. Third house is conjoined with malefic Sun.

3. Gemini **sign** is hemmed in between malefics.

4. Venus, karaka for the disease, is lord of the6th house, debilitated and in Virgo sign.

5. Cancer sing is afflicted.

6. Third house from Moon is hemmed *la* between malefics.

7. Mercury, third lord from Moon, is conjoined with Malefics

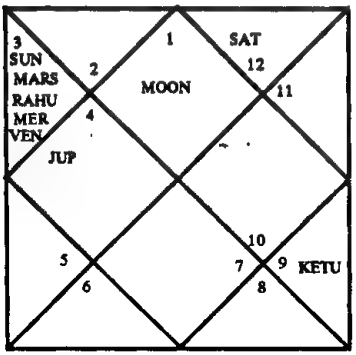
8. Third house from Sun is aspected by Mars and Saturn.

9. Venus is in sixth house from Moon.

10. Third lord from Sun is in Virgosign and is also weak.

11 .Fourth house from Lagna, Moon and Sun are afflicted.

Thus we find many factors are present in this horoscope to produce the disease of PHARYNGITIS.



This is a case of **Diphtheria.**

1. Third Lord is with Rahu and lord of 2nd houSe and they all are in one house.

2. Malefic Mars has joined malefic Sun, Mercury, and Rahu in 3rd house.

3. Rahu and Mars are in third house with other malefics.

4. Gemini sign is afflicted very heavily.

5. 3rd lord is afflicted very heavily, particularly by Mars and Rahu.

6. Mercury though third lord is also lord of **the6th** house and is in 3rd house afflicting third house, Gemini.

7. Venus, karaka for throat is afflicted by malefics, particularly by Mars and Rahu.

Thus we find the third house, lord of third house, Gemini **sign,** and Karaka planets are afflicted heavily by malefics and are quite capable of giving rise to disease like **Diphtheria.**

CHAPTER 12

CHEST LUNGS AND HEART

BRONCHIECTASIS

In Bronchiectasis there is dilation of bronchi. It is more common in males than females. It may be congenital or due to palpitation - fast heart beats or tuberculosis, long-standing asthma, unresolved pneumonia, emphyema etc. It commonly affects persons between 30 and 50.

In some persons bronchiectasis causes cough when sitting or lying in a particular posture. Excessive sputum is also brought out. Bad smell of breathing and blood in the sputum are common. Thickening of finger tips may also be noticed. Bronchiectasis may result in abscess, pneumonia or heart trouble. An x-ray of the chest and bronchogram test (taking x-ray after putting a **radio-opaque** dye through the bronchi) will help diagnose the case.

When the disease is extensive, operation cannot be done. But when it has affected only a lobe or two operations like lobectomy and pneumonectomy are advised.

Medical treatment consists of proper drainage of the sputum by postural adoptions, that is the person will have to lie in a particular position for about half an hour. This is usually learnt by experience, the principle being the position of **the** lung affected should be higher than the trachea.

Expectorant mixtures, antibiotics and sulpha drugs should be taken repeatedly for a long time. Inhalation of Benzoin vapour may give some comfort. The general health should be maintained by a well balanced diet and vitamins. Exposure to cold should be avoided.

CHRONIC BRONCHITIS

Men frequently suffer from Chronic Bronchitis. The features are cough, expectoration and breathlessness. Temperature rise is noticed in acute attacks. As a result of Chronic Bronchitis, the lungs show changes of fibrosis, emphysema, bronchiectasis, etc. In Tuberculosis with Bronchitis there is usually a marked loss of weight with flat chest wall. Haemoptysis also may be there. For differentiating chronic Bronchitis

due to their causes from that of pulmonary tuberculosis, chest X-ray and sputum examinations are essential.

Persons suffering from chronic Bronchitis must avoid exposure to chills, Breathing exercises often cause great improvement owing to both physical and psychological reasons. In later stages of chronic bronchitis heart trouble may start wherein treatment will be different.

It usually starts as repeated attacks of cold and sore throat followed by an infection of the lower respiratory tract. The attacks are frequent in winter. Those who live in damp climates and have occupations in dusty atmosphere are most susceptible to chronic bronchitis. Diseases of the heart valves, asthma, alcoholism and cigarette smoking can also cause chronic bronchitis. In acute cases the patient may suffer breathlessness after exertion. In the long run chronic bronchitis can cause emphysema and heart failure.

It is advisable to have a thorough check up to exclude the presence of T.B. Smoking should be stopped. Cover the chest with warm clothing to avoid cold.

RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS

As opposed to adults, cough and fever in children can be quite dangerous since they seem to lack the natural immunity to respiratory infections which come to adults by years of repeated small clinical and minor infections of the respiratory tract. Furthermore, coughs and fevers may indicate onset of infectious diseases like Measles, Whooping cough, vaccinda. This shows the importance of preventive measures in a child against cough and fever.

Triple antigen can be given to a child at the age of four months, in doses of 1 cc every moth for three months. At the age of three years 1 cc can be repeated. At school going age another dose is given. This triple antigen is for active immunisation against Diphtheria, tetanus and whooping cough.

Poliomyelitis can be prevented by oral medicines as well as injections. Present medical knowledge says oral vaccine is better. In our country where typhoid fever is present in an epidemic form, T.A.B. vaccine should be given. A child with fever and cough and breathlessness should be taken to hospital, as it could be serious.

WHOOPING COUGH

In whooping cough good nursing care is essential, especially for the seriously ill infant. When vomitting is persistent, feeding should be smaller and more frequent than usual. Sudden changes in temperature should be avoided.

Patient with convulsion or persistent difficulty in breathing should be placed in a oxygen tent, even though they are not diagnosed and blue.

Strangling from excessive mucous secretion may be relieved by gentle suction and by placing the infant on his abdomen with the head lowered to facilitate drainage.

Mercury and Mars along with Cancer sign and 4th house rule Bronchitis. When these planets and houses are afflicted, badly placed, related with dusthanas and or with lords of dusthanas or with malefic and are also related with Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house or with a disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to Bronchitis.

ASTHMA PATIENT SHOULD AVOID STRAIN

Bronchial Asthma is an impairment of lung function due to the **obstruction to airpassage** as a result **of** theoedema **of** thelining membrane **of the** Broncioles. It occurs as paroxysmal recurrences with intervals of relative comfort. Quite a number of cases are due to allergy to dusts or inhaled pollens or indigested food or medicines.

The infections of the respiratory tract **causing asthma** are chronic Bronchitis, Sinusitis, etc.

Generally, the first asthma attack occurs before middle-age. Attacks often start at night or following exertion. Respiration is characterised by a wheeze. If the attack follows an infection it lasts for a few days, otherwise it subsides within an hour or so.

Asthmatic **patients** are often made worse by factors like fumes in the atmosphere, change in temperature, excitement and emotional stress. Some cases begun in childhood undergo spontaneous recovery during adolescence.

During the asthmatic attack, adrenaline (1;1000) 0.5 cc injection gives relief. In mild attacks Ephedrine 25 **mg** every six **hours** helps.

Phenobarbitone 60 mg at night before going to bed usually gives undisturbed sleep to the patient. Benadryl expectora nt will help discharge the **sputum.** If the attack does not respond, prednisolone 5 mg tablets four times a day may give relief. This should be continued for a week and then the dose should be gradually reduced, during the next three weeks (one tablet thrice a day for a week, followed by two tablets for another week and lastly a tablet a day for ten days).

In severe chronic asthma, which is not controlled by usual treatment, prednisolone 5 mg twice a day is given over a long period. But persons who are takingprednisolone as a long-term therapy must keep themselves under periodic medical supervision (at least once in 15 days).

Careful **avoidance** of secondary factors which are mentioned above will help prevent many attacks. Smoking should be avoided. Also avoid violent exercises and emotional stress.

Breathing exercises will help asthmatics who are in the transitory stage of developing emphysema.

ASTHMA

This is a disease of Respiration characterized by difficult breathing, cough etc. Gemini, Libra and Aquarius signs rule Breathing. If these signs are afflicted, one will feel difficulties in taking breathing. If these signs become **Ascendant** and be also afflicted, the possibility of suffering from Asthma is likely. Mercury is significator for this disease. Its situation, strength, conjunction, **etc,** are important for this disease. When Mercury is weak, badly placed, afflicted by malefic conjunction or aspect and if the same has some relation with disease-inflicting planet or house, the disease of Asthma is likely.

Moon causes cough. Weak, afflicted or badly placed Moon produces disease of Cough. Rahu roles breathing and affliction of Rahu by malefics, situation in evil houses or affliction of Airy signs by malefic,; Rahu gives ease to diseases connecting **Breathing.** Third house rules **ıreathing and** affliction of 3rd house by malefics or by afflicted Rahu, also **,roduce** breathing difficulties.

When third house, Lord of third house, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius signs, Mercury, Rahu and **Moon** be afflicted by malefics, in any way, by conjunction, aspect etc, be situated in evil houses and be in some way related with disease inflicting house orplanet, they give rise to the disease of ASTHMA.

SOME COMBINATIONS FOR ASTHMA ARE AS UNDER

The effect will vary according to the malefic and benefic nature of the planets and houses making combinations.

1. If Sun being Lord of an evil house, be conjoined with or be aspected by Saturn.
2. Sun in the Ascendant, aspected by Mars.
3. Any planet in the sixth house aspected by or conjoined with or hemmed between malefics.
4. Saturn, Rahu or Ketu in eighth house aspected by or conjoined with malefic.
5. Lord of lagna with Venus in Dusthana.
6. If lagna be aspected by Mars and Saturn.
7. Sun, Jupiter and Saturn in the fourth house.
8. Rahu ors Ketu in the sixth house.
9. Rahu in the 4th house and lord of lagna afflicted.
10. Afflicted Venus in the 12th house.

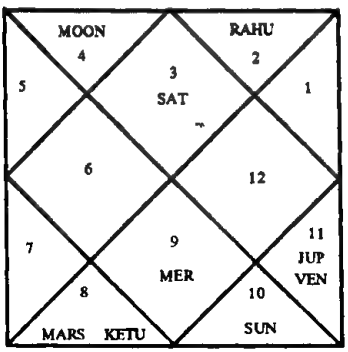
While applying the above combinations, the Strength and position of the houses and planets ruling ASTHMA are also to be taken into consideration.

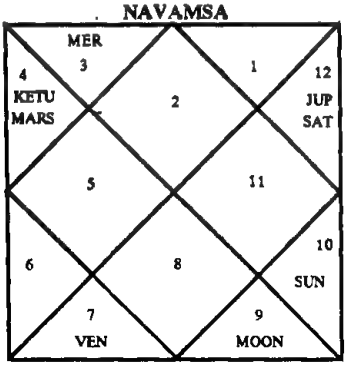
BRONCHIAL ASTHMA

- Bronchial Asthma is common in males and usually starts between the ages 20 and 30. Asthma certainly runs in families. Paroxysms may be initiated by dust from rice, corns, pollen or grasses and the smell of certain drugs. Fatigue or emotion or a heavy meal may initiate an attack. The attacks are often at night starting with sleeplessness, plymia and bouts of sneezing. In between attacks asthamatics can live as normal life as possible under the circumstances. There is no need to restrict activities or diet. Early evening meals are better. If allergic substances are noticed, it is advisable to avoid them. It is better to keep out of dusty atmosphere.

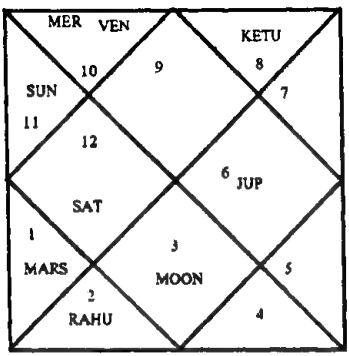
Breathing exercises help and by practice may be possible to abort an attack. When in status asthamatic, it is advisable to go to hospital. Those men who get the attack frequently can take ephedrine regularly. Attack of Bronchitis should be attended to immediately. There is no need for an asthamatic to restrain from marriage.

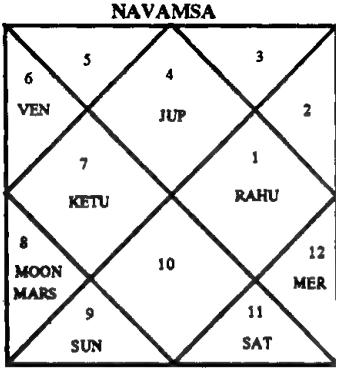
HOROSCOPES OF ASTHMA CASES



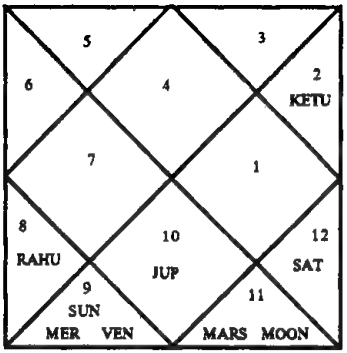


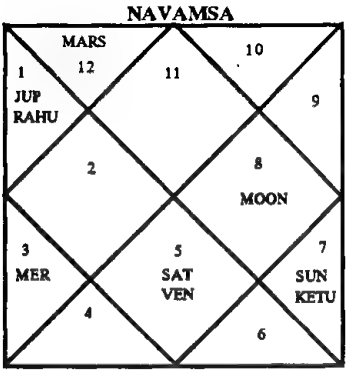
A female. Since her 14th year of age she has been suffering from Asthma. She is about 52 and is a victim of a terrible type of ASTHMA. **Here the Sun** is in Capricorn **but in** 7th **bhava.** The **Moon** is between **Saturn** and Mars the two powerful malefics.



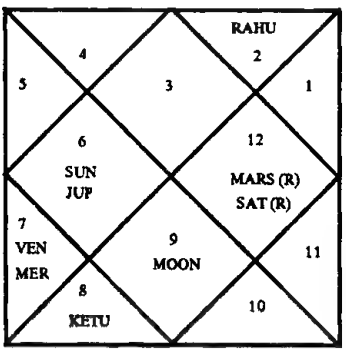


Female. She has **been** a victim of Asthma since **her** childhood. **At** the age of 35 she is still suffering from Asthma. In Navamsa Moon joins debilitation and is with powerful Mars and is **aspected** by **Saturn.** Moreover **Moon** is hemmed **in** be-tween malefics **Sun and Ketu.** 6th house in natal chart is afflicted by Rahu and **Saturn.**





Boy aged 10. He gets attacks of Asthma occasionally. In natal chart Moon is with Mars and 6th house has the aspect of malefic Saturn. Moon is debilitated in Navamsa.



This is a case of ASTHMA.

1. **Gemini,** the Airy sign, is the Lagna and is afflicted by the aspect of sixth lord Mars and also by Rahu from 12th house.

2. Mercury is hemmed between malefics and is aspected by sixth lord Mars.

3. Another Airy sign Libra is hemmed between malefics.

4. Ketu is in the 6th house.

5. Moon is afflicted by aspect of 8th lord Saturn.

6. Rahu is in dusthana aspected by 8th lord Saturn.

7. Lord of Lagna is hemmed between malefics.

8. Third lords from Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted.

9. Third house of Sun is also afflicted.

10. Third lord from Lagna is in Virgo sign, a sensitive and disease inflicting sign. Further 6th lord Mars is afflicting the third lord Sun by aspect from another sensitive house.

In this case, 3rd house from Lagna and Moon are not afflicted. The Airy sign Aquarius is also free from affliction. Mercury, the karaka though aspected by sixth lord is in fifth house with the strong benefic 5th lord Venus and has become yogakaraka. For these, the person is not the worst victim of the disease.

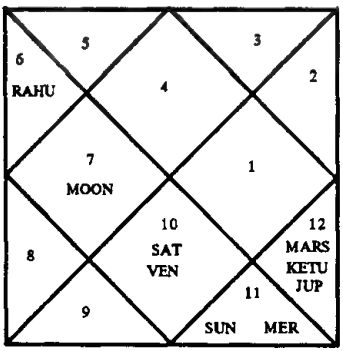
DISEASES CONCERNING BREASTS AND MAMMARY GLANDS

The diseases concerning Breasts **and** Mammary glands are also ruled by the fourth house. Cancer sign is the seat in natural zodiac. The right breast is further ruled by the fourth house and Cancer sign and left one by 10th house and Capricorn sign. Moon is significator for Breast.

Second, sixth, tenth houses rule the flesh. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn signs, the three Earthy signs, are the seats in the natural zodiac ruling flesh. Any disease concerning inefficiency of milk in a mother's breasts is due to affliction of fourth house, tenth house, their lords, Cancer, Capricorn signs, Moon, etc,. The causes and natures of disease concerning flesh around the Breasts are to be judged from above places and significator for Breast Glands. Venus is significator for all Gland diseases. Any disease in mammary glands originates from afflicted Cancer, Capricorn signs, **4th** and 10th houses, their lords, Moon, **Mars** and Venus. CANCER of Breasts is more frequently seen in women and the root cause of the disease is to be looked from the houses and planets already mentioned. When sixth house, lord of sixth house, Virgo sign or any disease inflicting house or planet make any relation with houses and planets **ruling** diseases of Breasts **and** they be heavily afflicted by malefics or being afflicted be in an evil place, they may give rise to CANCER of Breast. **When Moon** is sixth **lord** and **is** in Lagna, and fourth or tenth house is afflicted, it may give rise to the disease of CANCER of Breast. When fourth and tenth house lord and significator Moon be in the sixth house or in evil houses or be heavily afflicted, they produce the similar disease. Affliction of fourth ortenth house, **Cancer,** Capricorn signs, Moon, **etc,be** afflicted or malefic Mercury may give rise to ULCER in Breast. Affliction of the above houses and dry planets or situation of the planets ruling breasts in dry house, may make insufficiency of milk in mothers breasts.

Breast bones are thin flat vertical bone in chest connecting ribs and their significator Mercury, and any disease regarding the same is to be judged from houses and planets ruling breast and from Mercury and also from houses and planets ruling bones.

Sometimes the mammary glands are also attacked by Tubercular affection. Such cases are to be detected from Moon, Mars and Rahu. When these houses and planets are heavily afflicted and in some way related with disease inflicting house or planet or is afflicted by malefic Rahu **from** an evil house, they give rise to tubercular diseases concerning Breasts.



This is a case of CANCER of BREAST

1. Cancer sign is aspected by malefic, 8th lord Saturn.

2. Fourth house from Lagna is aspected by Mars, Saturn and Rahu. **Saturn** is lord of the 8th house and Rahu is in Virgo sign and therefore their aspects are highly evil.

3. The Moon is aspected by Rahu, Mars and Saturn.

4. Fourth lord Venus is with malefic **Saturn** and is aspected by Rahu from Virgo **sign.**

5. Fourth house from Moon is afflicted and 4th house from Sun is also afflicted.

6. Lords of 4th houses from Sun and Moon are also afflicted.

7. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn signs ruling flesh are also afflicted.

Thus we find all the factors ruling diseases of Breasts are afflicted in this horoscope. Fourth house from Lagna Sun, Moon and their lords and Cancer **sign** are afflicted **here** and hence the native suffers from **CANCER** in her right Breasts.

TUBERCULOSIS

Tuberculosis commonly affects the lungs. But it can affect any organ inthe body. Intra-abdominal tuberculosis consists of enteritis, mesenteric and retroperitoneal lymphadenopathy, peritonitis, tuberculosis of the liver and fistula in ano.

Tuberculosis of the nervous system consists of tuberculous meningitis and tuberculoma which resembles a brain tumour.

Tuberculosis of the skin, bones and joints and pericarditis which is the covering of the heart is seen.

Tuberculosis of genito-urinary tract affects the kidney, bladder and genital organs. Tuberculosis of theeye manifests as phlyctenular keratitis and chorioretinitis. Tuberculosis of middle ear is seen quite commonly. Tuberculosis of lymph nodes of neck and tonsils are found very commonly in children.

TUBERCULOUS LYMPHADENITIS

Some swellings which can be felt in the neck are the lymph nodes : they may be non-specific because of repeated infections of the areas they drain. The common cause is tuberculous lymphadenitis. X-ray of the chest, biopsy of the gland and examination of blood are required for diagnosis.

Hodgkins disease is a condition mainly affecting the lymph glands which become enlarged and remain separate. This condition spreads to the liver, the spleen and the other organs. The first symptom may be enlarged nodes in the neck. Fever is often associated with this condition. It may be weeks before other symptoms appear. Biopsy of the lymph gland will establish the diagnosis, x-ray therapy is the best treatment for Hodgkins disease.

Sunacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord is a progressive disease associated with anaemia in which the white matter of the spinal cord degenerated. The symptoms appear insidiously. They start with numbness and tingling of the lower limbs. Weakness is felt and there is unsteadiness in walk. Pain in the calves is often present, Fever and Diarrhoea may follow.

The diagnosis is made after blood examination and analysis of the gastro juice.

In the prevention of Tuberculosis, B.C.G. inoculation is of great value. It protects the individual for at least two years, after which the effectiveness wears away. **Revaccination** would be required.

B.C.G. Vaccine is very useful in children in whom tuberculosis poses a great threat and the complication and sequelae are severe. Brain damage, meningitis and paralysis occur in children very frequently due to Tuberculosis. All children should therefore be given B.C.G. vaccine.

If the sputum is tested and it shows tubercule bacilli, the individual should be segregated in his own house, or preferably in a sanatorium as he will be spreading the disease. The sputum **and** excreta should be disposed of with great caution. B.C.G. vaccine is best given soon after birth. If given later, the individual will have to be tuberculin testes so that infected individuals can be isolated and treated. The others can be immunised with B.C.G. vaccine.

I.N.H. is used in treatment of tuberculosis and also in prophylaxis. An individual who is in contact with tuberculosis should be given I.N.H. for at least six months to a year to prevent the possibility of developing tuberculosis. This prophylactic treatment is also given to children who are tuberculin positive but may not have the disease, as the severity of tuberculosis in children is greater than the adult.

Rahu in **the 6th,** and lord of Lagna in the **8th** and **Moon** in combination with Mandi brings forth the disease of Tuberculosis during the 36th year of the native. Rahu in the 6th, **Saturn** in a quadrant and a weak lord of Lagna in the 7th can give rise to tuberculosis in the 27th year.

Rahu in 6th, Mandi in quadrant and lord of Lagna in the 8th indicate advent of Tuberculosis **during** 26th year. Rahu combined with Moonand Mandi is in 6th house, it denotes attack **of the** disease during 12th or 19th year.

Association of Sun, Saturn and Jupiter in the fourth house indicate the disease. A weak and waning Moon conjoined with and aspected by malefics, when situated in the 6th or 8th house, or in Lagna which coincide with a watery sign indicates the disease. Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius or Pisces are watery signs.

Moon and Sun together in Cancer or in Leo sign fully aspected by malefics.

Moon and Saturn together fully aspected by Mars give rise to the disease.

Moon and Sun in Scorpio aspected by Mars or Saturn.

Sun and Moon or the navamsa falling in each others sign.

Sun and Mars in the tenth house **from Moon** give rise to the disease.

Mars in the 4th house and Rahu in the 12th house from the Lagna.

Mars in Cancer while Sun in Libra, aspected by **Saturn.**

Venus Jupiter or Sun occupying a watery 8th bhava with strong malefic connections.

Sun in **11th** Saturn in the 5th house cause respiratory diseases.

Sun in the **11th, Saturn** in the 5th house and other malefics in 8th house.

Saturn in the seventh house **when** a malefic occupies Gemini **sign** and when the second and 12th bhavas from the Moon are occupied by other malefic planets.

Lagna devoid of benefic connections indicates the disease when Jupiter in close association with malefics occupies the 2nd, 6th or 8th house.

Saturn and Mandi in the sixth house aspected by **Sun,Mars** and Rahu indicate respiratory diseases. They must be devoid of benefic aspects.

Combination of **Saturn** and Mars in the tenth house when malefics are posited in Lagna, 4th or 8th house.

Fourth house occupied by Malefics and Lord **of the** Lagna with Rahu is in the 8th house.

Lord of lagna in the 6th house and a weak Moon in the 8th house indicate the disease when **Saturn,** Rahu, Mars and Sun occupy or aspect the 5th house. When the Moon and 4th house are afflicted by a malefic, while Venus with Rahu or Mars, will produce the disease.

Mars and Rahu in Lagna in Watery sign and aspected by **Saturn** and Moon in the chart should be weak & afflicted by malefic, give rise to the disease.

Sun in Lagna aspected by Mars causes disorders of Respiratory system. Adecending, weakand afflicted **Sunin** a **weak dual** sign aspected by malefic will give rise to the disease.

When Moon is hemmed in between Malefics and the Sun in the 7th house cause all sorts of respiratory disease.

Sun and Jupiter in the 6th house ina watery sign will cause the disease.

Moon hemmed in between malefics while Sun occupies Capricorn sign cause the disease.

Moon and Mercury combination points towards Tuberculosis.

Gemini, Libra & Aquarius control the Respiratory system. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces control circulatory system. These six signs, Lagna and its Lord, the **4th,6th** houses and their lords, **Moon,** Sun and Rahu should be specially studied. I0th bhava from Lagna and Sun when afflicted, also from **Mercury,Mars** and **Saturn** may also be examined for correct indications of this disease.

TREATMENT FOR TUBERCULOSIS

If a patient is very ill with Tuberculosis it is advisable to give three drugs at a time though usually two drugs at a time are used. Isonicotinic acid hydrazide is a drug which is well tolerated. It is free of toxic symptoms. It is not necessary to give pyridoxine along with **INH.** Streptomycin injections are given daily along with other drugs upto ninety or more grams. It may be repeated if required. It should be given by deep intramuscular injections. Rarely it produces fever, rash local irritation, vomiting and albuminuria. Deafness may be caused due to vestibular nerve damage, but it is reversible. Di-hydrostreptomycin produces auditory nerve damage which results in permanent deafness.

PAS may cause fever, headache, vomiting, pain in the limbs and skin rash. Nausea, vomiting and gastrointestinal disturbances may be produced. Rarely jaundice due to liver damage and enlarged thyroid may be produced. These symptoms will disappear when the drug is withdrawn.

Thiacetazone is now used especially because to prevent resistance of the organism.

Some of the other **drugs** that can be used in resistance cases though toxic **are** promizole, kanamycin, viomycin, cycloserine, ethionamide and pyrazinamide.

It is easier to prevent Tuberculosis than cure it. All children should be tuberculin tested and given BCG, if required, every two to three years. All adults with tuberculosis should be given adequate treatment for at least two years. They should be advised regarding the social and preventive aspects of **thedisease** and the heav ' financial burden on their families and the state.

Every person in contact with a tuberculosis individual should undergo a thorough check-up every three or six months. Children should be given prophylaxis with **INH** after assessing the condition.

Those patients who bring out large number of bacilii or with the disease in an advanced stage may be treated in a sanatorium.

TUBERCULOSIS is an infection caused by bacillus tuberculosis the lesson of which are characterized by nodular bodies tubercles and diffuse and filtrations.

PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS or Tuberculosis of lungs is caused when the bacilli reach the lungs.

PLEURA AND LUNG DISEASES

PLEURISY is characterized by inflammation of **the** Pleura, usually caused by chill and marked by pain in chest or side fever etc.

These diseases are very common now-a-days. To find out the causes of these diseases, one must look into Cancer sign fourth house, lord of fourth house, Sun, Moon and Rahu. Sun and Moon are Karaka for lungs diseases. Affliction to these planets and the above mentioned houses produces lungs diseases. Jupiter also governs lungs and affliction to this planet also can produce similar diseases. When Moon is severely afflicted, the root cause is mental: When afflicted Venus joins the combinations **of** thedisease, infection is contacted from wife or women. In case of Mercury, in similar position, the root cause of infection is from

school, play ground, amusement place, business place etc. and in case of heavily afflicted Sun, it is contacted from family members. In case of **Saturn** joining the combination of disease of lungs, the infection comes from labours, low-class people, factory workers and people in the streets; and it is from brothers and sisters, hospitals, battle fields etc in case of Mars.

Rahu plays an **impor** ■ **nt** part in this disease. In most of the causes of lungs diseases, it is seen either Cancer **sign** or **Moon** or **Sun** or fourth **house** of fourth lord is afflicted by Rahu either by conjunction or by aspect.

If no such affliction is found, at least it is **seen** that Rahu is in dusthana and any **of theabove** houses or planets is weak. Indeed unless any of these factors is present in the horoscope the disease cannot come into appearance.

The relation of sixth house, lord of sixth house or Virgo **sign** or disease inflicting planet or house with the house and planets ruling lungs are necessary to produce the disease of lungs. When Jupiter, being a benefic, joins them or aspects them, he suggests recovery from the disease. Conjunction of or aspect by benefic planets and lords of benefic houses also bring recovery.

Few Combinations **for the** diseases **of the** Lungs are:-

1. If the sixth house is a watery sign, and Sun and Jupiter be there.
2. If sixth house is a dual sign and afflicted Sun be there.
3. Sun in lagna aspected by malefic Mars.
4. If eighth house be a watery sign, and if Venus or Jupiter or Sun be there conjoined with or aspected by malefic.
5. Any planet in the sixth house between two malefics conjoined with or aspected by malefic.
6. **Saturn,** Rahu or Ketu in the eighth house conjoined with malefic and Maraka planet.
7. If Lagna or significator planet be in watery sign, and Rahu and Mars be there aspected by Saturn.

8. If lagna of Karaka planet be in watery sign with Rahu and Mars aspected by **Saturn** and if Moon aspects or conjoins then they produce worst type of TUBERCULOSIS.

9. Lord of lagna with Venus in dusthana and fourth house afflicted.

10. Malefic aspects Mars and **Saturn** over lagna.

11. Mutual exchange of houses by **SunandMoonin** rashi or Navamsa and fourth house or these being afflicted.

12. Conjunction of Sun and Moon in Cancer sign Leo sign rashi and either fourth houses of these being afflicted.

13. Moon and **Saturn** in a house aspected by Mars.

14. Afflicted Mercury in Cancer sign and 4th house or Moon afflicted.

15. Sun, Jupiter and **Saturn** in fourth house.

16. If Venus be afflicted in twelfth house and fourth house also be afflicted.

17. Rahu in the sixth house, lord of lagna in the eighth house and fourth house afflicted.

18. Presence of Rahu or Ketu in sixth house and fourth house afflicted.

19. If Venus be highly afflicted by Rahu and Mars and fourth house and Moon be afflicted.

20. Sixth or eighth lord with Rahu or Ketu.

21. Mars in Cancer and Sun in Tula aspected by Saturn.

22. If Sun and **Saturn** be in mutual kendras afflicting lagna.

23. If Mithuna rashi be in Kendra and afflicted Sun be there.

24. **Moon** in between two malefics and **Saturn** in the seventh house.

25. Sixth lord with Moon in lagna.

26. Debilitated Moon with Sun aspected by Mars or Saturn.

27. Afflicted Sun in dual rashi and fourth house afflicted.

28. Rahu and lord of lagna in eighth house and fourth house afflicted.

29. Mercury and Mars in the sixth house in opposition to Moon and Venus.

30. Mars and **Saturn** in sixth house aspected by Rahu and Sun.

31. Sun in Makara and Moon in between Mars and Saturn.

32. Moon and **Saturn** in one house afflicted by Mars.

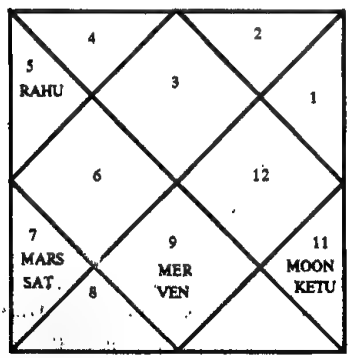
33. Moon and Mars **in the** 6th or 8th house aspected by lord of **lagna.**

34. Sun in 11th house, Saturn in 5th house and malefics in 8th.

35. Saturn and Mars in 10th and Sun in lagna, 4th or 8th house.

36. Mars in sixth house and sixth lord in lagna aspected by **Saturn.**

37. **Saturn,** Rahu, Mars and Sun in fifth house, lord of lagna in sixth house, weak Moon in eighth house and Jupiter with an enemy.



This is a case of Tuberculosis of Lungs.

1. Sixth house is a watery sign and Jupiter and Sun are there.

2. Fourth house is hemmed in between malefics and is aspected by Rahu.

3. Fourth lord is aspected by 8th lord **Saturn** and Rahu.

4. Moon is conjoined with Ketu.

5. Sun another karakas in 6th house.

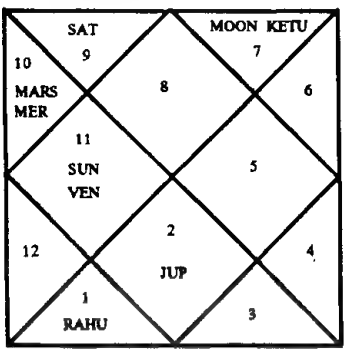
6. Fourth house from Sun is afflicted by malefic and its lord Saturn, is in dusthana from Sun.

7. **Fourth** house from Moon is aspected by malefic Sun and lord thereof is also afflicted.

8. All the planets are with in the revolution of Ketu and Rahu and thus have formed **Kala-Sarpa** yoga.

9. Cancer sign is aspected by **Saturn.**

Thus we find many factors are present in the horoscope to give rise to Lungs disease.



This is a case of PLEURISY with EFFUSION.

1. Rahu is in sixth house, aspected by another **malefic.**

2. Rahu is in sixth house.

3. A malefic in Fourth house.

4. Cancer sign is aspected by Rahu from the sixth house.

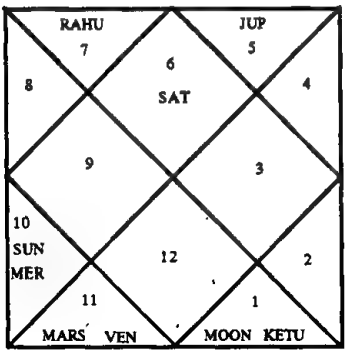
5. Fourth lord is aspected by Rahu from the sixth house.

6. **4th** house from Moon is afflicted and 4th lord is also aspected by malefic.

7. Fourth house from Sun is aspected by Rahu.

Thus we find the factors responsible for Lungs diseases are present in this horoscope. The **Moon** is in Libra sign and fourth house from Moon is Capricorn sign. Though they are Airy and earthy signs, they are also

known as watery signs. Moreover fourth house from **Sun** is another earthy sign, whose lord is Venus and the same is a watery planet. Venus the watery planet is also in the fourth house from Lagna. We find influence or water connecting the disease of 4th house in present and hence the suffering from Pleurisy with effusion is justified.

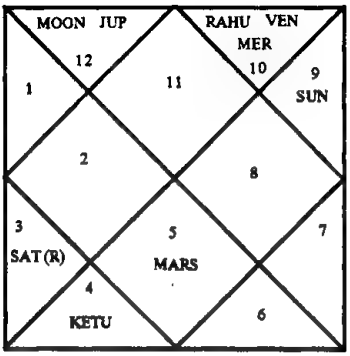


This is a case of Pleurisy.

1. Mars is in the 6th house and 6th lord Saturn is in Lagna.
2. Venus is afflicted by Mars ard Rahu and is in 6th house.
3. Sixth lord is in Lagna, aspected by Mars from 6th house.
4. Ketu and malefic Moon is in the 8th house.
5. Jupiter is in dusthana aspected by 8th lord Mars from 6th house.
6. Cancer sign is aspected by malefics.
7. Fourth house from Sun and Moon are afflicted.
8. Jupiter, fourth lord from Lagna **is** in dusthana and is aspected by 8th lord Mars from the 6th house.

Thus we find many factors are present in this horoscope to give rise to the disease of Lungs. **Jupiter,(4th** lord), Fourth house, Karaka Moon, are all in Fiery signs and 4th lord Jupiter is aspected by Fiery planet Mars.

The person is suffering from DRY PLEURISY and this can be justified from predominance of **the** fiery houses causing this disease. The fourth house and Karaka Moon are being aspected by Jupiter, lord of the 4th house. He is further aspecting the 6th house. His influence over 4th house, Moon and karaka planet and he himself being 4th lord minimised the malignant qualities of the combinations for the disease and that is why the person suffered from Pleurisy only and not from Tuberculosis of Lungs.



This is a case of Tuberculosis of Ribs in right side. He was operated and affected bones were removed.

1. Rahu in 12th house of Lagna suggests Tuberculosis.

2. Rahu in Capricorn, a house of bones, is with lord of 4th house, seat of ribs in right side. Taurus **sign,** ruler of bones is also aspected by Rahu. Thus Rahu (capable of producing Tuberculosis is afflicting 4th house, lord of 4th house and two houses ruling bones. **Rahu** is further afflicting Lagna and Cancer sign. 4th house of natural zodiac, and also Virgo sign another house ruling bones.

3. Fourth houses from Sun and Moon and lords there of are afflicted.

4. **Saturn,** karaka for bones, is in mutual aspect with Sun, who is also karaka for ribs. **Saturn** is also afflicting fourth houses from **Sun** and Moon.

5. 2nd, 6th and 10th houses ruling bones and lords thereof are afflicted.

Thus we find the planets and houses ruling bones are afflicted and related with a planet which is capable of producing Tuberculosis.

HEART DISEASES

Heart diseases are disordered action of heart, irritable heart neurocirculatory asthenia, pain in heart, etc. Cancer sign is the seat of Heart in natural zodiac. Fourth house governs the same. Moon is significator for heart and Sun rules the heart diseases. To find out all diseases connecting heart one must look into the position of Sun in the horoscope. Mars governs the blood. **So** the affliction of **Sun,** Moon, Mars and Cancer sign, fourth house, lord of fourth house etc and any relation of any of them with sixth house, lord of sixth house, Virgo sign or with disease inflicting house of planet, give rise to diseases of heart. When **Saturn** joins the **Sun,** it causes palpitations and shivering of Heart. When Ketu afflicts the same, it causes **pain** in heart. Mars under similar position is responsible for all blood circulations. Lagna plays also a **part/in** this disease and generally it is seen lagna or lord of lagna is afflicted in causes of Heart diseases.

Few combinations ruling diseases connected with HEART are as under :-

1. If Ketu joins Mars in the fourth house.
2. Afflicted Moon in house of enemy.
3. Sun and **Saturn** in evil house jointly.
4. Lord of the 6th house and Sun with a malefic in 4th.
5. Mars, **Saturn** and Jupiter in fourth house.
6. **Saturn,** Jupiter and lord of 6th house in 4th house.
7. Mercury in lagna, and Sun and **Saturn** in 6th house aspected by conjoined with malefic.
8. Rahu and Moon in the 7th house and **Saturn** in a Kendra.
9. If Jupiter be afflicted by powerless Mars, sixth lord be with malefic and Sun be in Scorpio sign.
10. Afflicted Moon in fourth house and three malefics in one house.

THROMBOSIS **OF THE** HEART

Fourth house roles the Heart. Cancer sign is the seat of Heart in natural zodiac. Moon roles the Heart. Sun governs all the heart diseases. Mars controls the circulation of the Blood. The affliction of all these and a relation of any of them with disease inflicting house or planet give rise to heart disease and also to Thrombosis of heart. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs role **overthe** blood and therefore the strength of these houses are also to be considered. Affliction over these houses also causes Thrombosis of heart. The more the malignant houses and planets, more they work for this disease. Any connection of these houses and planets with eighth house, lord of eighth house or Ayu-Karka **Saturn** may inflict death. When strong malefics pass over these houses and planets or afflict them in transit by aspect or by conjunction one may be attacked from Thrombosis of heart, provided he has the houses and planets ruling heart in his natal chart weak and afflicted.

ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS OF HEART DISEASE

In the realm of heart-diseases Rahu and Mars have been found to be permanently connected with regard to the Sun and the 4th house by some form of relations such as aspect, conjunction, mutual kendra or interchange etc. Broadly speaking, heart-troubles can be predicted when: The Sun is afflicted and is connected with the lords of the6th or 8th and when 4th or 5th house or the lords of these are afflicted - the house is more important than the lord - and connection is established with the lord of the 6th or 8th.

An affliction of a house or lord arises by association, by mutual aspect, by mutual interchange or by malefics occupying any of the angles.

Suppose the Sun is in the 6th for a Taurus Lagna person and Mars is in Capricorn. The Sun can be considered as afflicted.

The heart attack may come in the periods and sub-periods of the lord of the 6th or 8th or the planets owning or occupying the 2nd or 12th from the Sun or the 4th lord.

Different diagnosis are possible such as Thrombosis, Myocarditis, Coronary Thrombosis, Angina Pectoris, Pancarditis, congenital heart effect etc.

Ketu with Mars in the 4th.

Afflicted Moon in an enemy's house.

The Sun with Saturn in a malefic house.

The 6th lord and the Sun with a malefic in the 4th.

Mars,Saturn and Jupiter in the 4th.

Saturn, Jupiter and lord of the 6th in the 4th.

Mercury in Lagna, the Sun and Saturn in the 6th aspected or joined with a malefic.

Rahu and the Moon in the 7th and Saturn in a Kendra.

Jupiter afflicted by weak Mars, the 6th lord joining a malefic and the Sun in Scorpio sign.

Afflicted Moon in the 4th and three malefics in one house.

If 4th house is heavily afflicted, with Sun and Moon distance is above 120 degrees or when the Sun is debilitated, usually there is severe heart attack. If the dasha and antar-dasha indicate **maraka** tendency, then death may also, occur. The usual exciting cause for ushering in heart disease in Dasha and antar-dasha of a planet **occupying** the 4th, if it be a malefic and when the other combinations also are present.

But apart from this man is influenced by various circumstances and habits. For instance certain kinds of food or drinks may excite the heart disease or certain acute mental worries or certain extra terrestrial causes like Solar-flare. Solar flares as well known for upsetting the life on this planet. Solar flares can be connected with Heart attacks. Protection against heart diseases, particularly violent attacks and consequent death is provided by the following combinations:

When Jupiter is posited in Lagna whose lord is not void of some strength. When there is a Gaj-Kesari yoga in the horoscope.

When there are combinations for long life.

The Sun's position in Gemini is said to provide protection against Heart disease.

When both Lagna and the Moon are **aspected-by** benefics.

When the above combinations are present, heart attack should not be predicted.

Fifth house and its lord, Sun and **Saturn** are to be particularly examined. The fourth bhava, the sign Aquarius and Rahu may also be considered important in this context.

The following combinations give rise to troubles of the heart-

1. The 5th house hemmed in between two malefics and occupied by a malefic.

2. The lord of 5th house with a malefic or aspected by a malefic.

3. The lord **of the** 5th in debilitation or in inimical sign or in the 8th house; When the 5th lord is combust and is with 8th lord.

4. When **Saturn** or Jupiter owning **the** 6th house gets posited **in** the 4th with malefic aspect.

5. Sun as lord of the 6th, posited in the 4th with a malefic.

6. Mars, **Saturn** or Jupiter in the 4th aspected by malefics.

7. Sun and **Saturn** in the 4th house.

8. Sun in Aquarius.

9. A weak lord of the Lagna posited in the 4th with Rahu, aspected by a malefic.

10. When Lagna Lord is in 6th in his debilitation, Mars in the 4th aspected by **Saturn,** give rise to heart attacks.

ANGINA PECTORIS

Chest pain which increases after exertion and gets relieved after taking rest is known as Angina Pectoris. It may be due to severe anaemia or diseases of cardiac valves or blood vessels supplying the heart. The pain usually starts on the front portion **of** thechest and may spread to the left shoulder and back. Sometimes the pain may be felt in the neck and stomach also.

The immediate cause of such chest pain is physical exertion. Heavy meal, walking uphill, and emotional upsets may also provoke **the pain** but this lasts only a few minutes. Sometimes dull pain may last for a longer time. Diseases **of the** pleura, gall bladder, stomach and vertebra may also cause this pain.

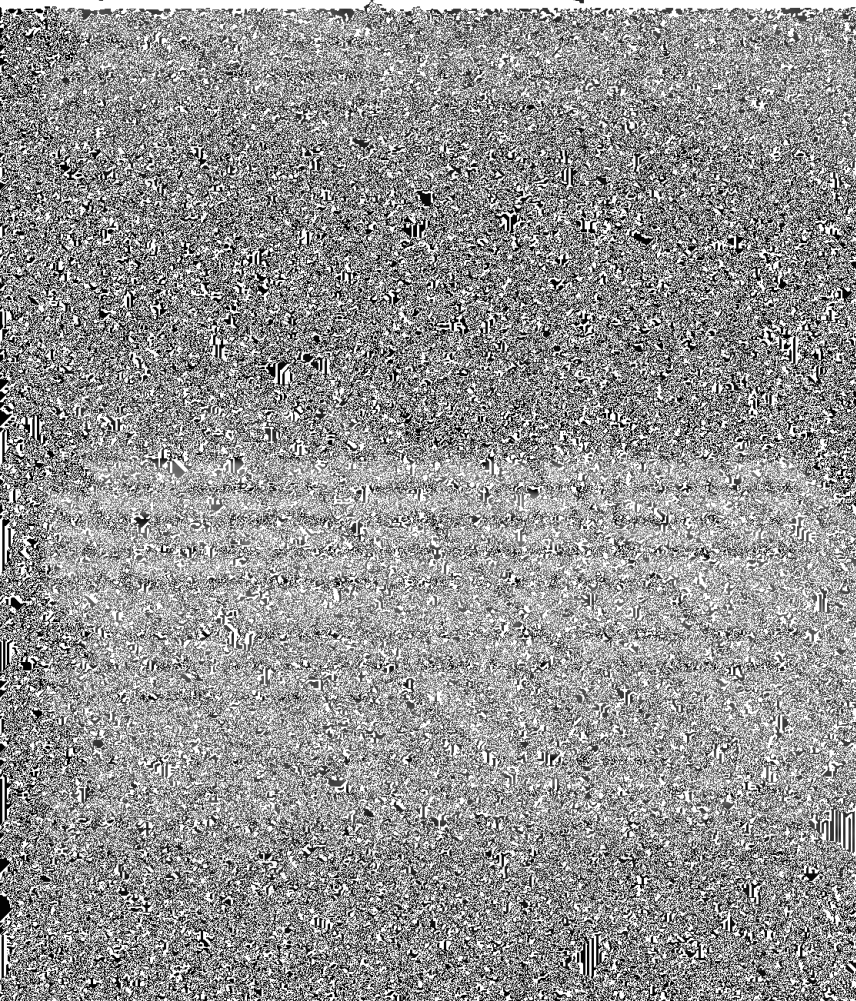
As soon as the first sign is noted, stop all physical effort. For immediate relief **from** pain chew a slycerl tinitrate tablet. Obese persons should reduce their weight and avoid exertion. Keep regular habits. Stop smoking.

Angina Pectoris is recognised by the clinical history. The important features **are** the Eternal site of pain, acute **pain** on exertion and relief when resting. The constancy **of the** type and amount of effort required to cause pain is important in diagnosing Angina.

Patients do not tell of other minor symptoms; their main concern is with the one pain and they usually remember well the circumstances of the first attack, which is so often indylibl impressed on the mind.

The relief of pain by nitrites may be misleading; many neurotics are relieved by **drugs** through suggestion and nitrites give relief to spasm of smooth muscle elsewhere, for **example,** oesophago-spasm.

The results of physical examination are not helpful except where the presence of hypertension and organic heart disease known to be associated with angina is detected. Even in such cases, it is on the characteristic features of **the** pain that diagnosis is made. The presence of ischaemia of the myocardium is confirmed by an **electro-cardiogram.**



After an initial response the diet can be increased. That means the patient take frequent small meals which are low in fat and cholesterol. Never take large meals. It is better to remain in employment but reduce the number of working hours and diminish physical and mental loads where these are heavy. Sedatives are advisable where emotional factors readily produce pain as well as for patients with secondary anxiety.

It is specially important to ensure sound sleep and barbiturates should be used. Smoking is best stopped altogether or reduced if this **can** be done without **causing** too much mental stress. Alcohol is not contra-indicated.

CARDIAC NEUROSIS

The common psychological disturbance associated with cardiac neurosis. It is a fear of heart disease. Usual symptoms are pain, difficulty in breathing and palpitation without any real disease of the heart. The diagnosis is **made** by a detailed analysis of thesymptoms, signs of anxiety and the condition of theheart. An explanation of the psychogenic nature **of the** illness should satisfy the patient that there is nothing wrong with the heart. No treatment is required.

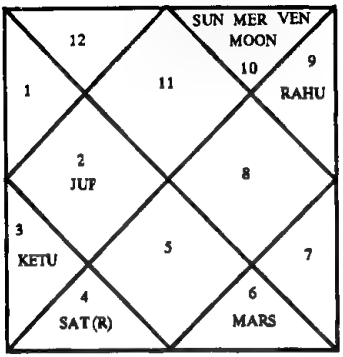
TACHYCARDIA

Tachycardia means a fast heart rate. Normal resting rates lie between 50 and 90 beats per minute. In sinus tachycardia, the increased rate is due to increased **rhythmicity** of thesinus node from where the impulse takes its origin. This is usually due to diminished tone **of the** vagus nerve or stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system.

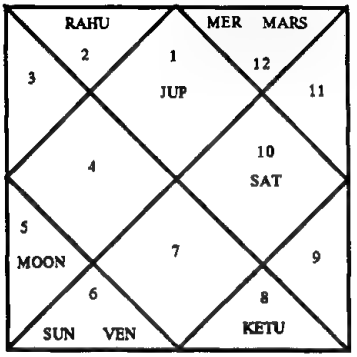
In normal conditions it may be physiological response to exercise, emotion and digestion.

Tachycardia may be pathological when related to its cause. It may occur due to damage to the masculature of theheart. It may also occur in thyrotoxicosis, arterio venous aneurysm, anaemic Beri-Beri and **corpulmonale.** Any infectious disease with carditis also can cause tachycardia. Excessive use of tea, coffee, tobacco, alcohol or certain drugs, especially atripine and adrenaline are other causes. Tachcardia is a symptom in patient after prolonged illness is convalescence psychoneurosis is a common cause of Tachycardia.

BIRTH CHART



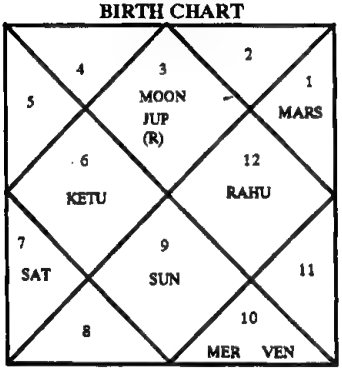
NAVAMSA



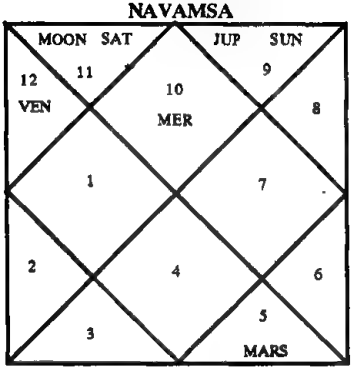
This is a case of Heart Disease. He was warned much before the attack. After receiving warning he got himself checked up and his cardiogram revealed Coronary inefficiency. In September 1966 he was admitted to S.S.K.M. Hospital at Calcutta for heart attack. He died on 2.5.1967 on account of heart trouble at Calcutta.

The death took place in the Major period of **Saturnand** sub-period of Venus. 5th house is badly afflicted by Rahu and Ketu. Sun, the lords of 4th and 5th houses are badly afflicted by **Saturn. Saturnlord** of Lagna and 12th is posited in the 6th in Cancer and is retrograde. Leo sign is hemmed in between malefics **Saturnand** Mars.

BIRTH CHART



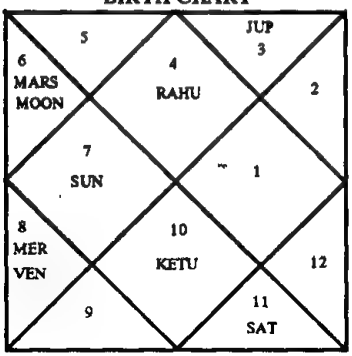
NAVAMSA



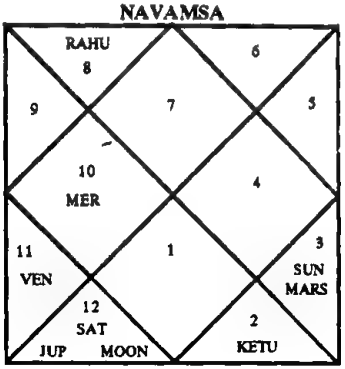
The native had first Heart attack on 25.9.1963 followed by violent attack **on 9th** Oct 1963. He ultimately died of Heart attack in January 1972 when Major period of Venus and sub-period of **Saturn** was operating.

4th lord Mercury is in the 8th along with the lord of the 5th Venus. There is parivartan yoga between Saturn and Venus. 4th house is badly **aff-licted** by Rahu and Ketu and the 5th house by Saturn and Mars. Saturn is the lord of 8th house. The Sun is afflicted **Saturn,** lord of the 8th. Mars is the lord of the 6th.

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA



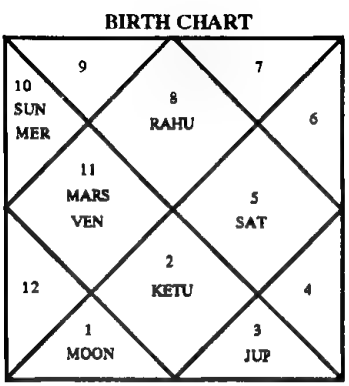
Lagna is Cancer and Rahu is in exact conjunction. The Sun is debilitated in the fourth house from Lagna (in Vishaka) and the lord of the 4th Venus in the 5th in his inimical sign Scorpio, is aspected by **Saturn** the lord of the 8th house.

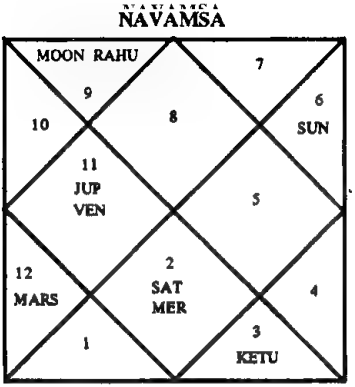
It was said to be a Myo-carditis case, the muscle of the heart being affected. The Moon-Mars association made the native restless. The native had a breathing trouble also.

After the commencement of Rahu's sub-period, pain in the chest became very intense and the native died after much suffering. His death occurred in Jupiter's major period and Rahu's sub-period.

According to medical men, Coronary Thrombosis and Angina Pectoris are **due** to faults in blood supply. The death was due to **THROMBOSIS.**

The native has a moderate form of heart-difficulty. The fourth house is much afflicted and the Sun is in the constellation of Mars, the lord of the 6th house from Lagna. The affliction is mitigated by Jupiter's aspect





on the 4th house. In this case the heart action is slower than normal but at times he suffers severe heart Palpitations and extreme exhaustion.

SEXAND THE HEART

When a person is afflicted with any serious illness, including that of the Heart, there is more or less total lack of all desire, specially desire for the pleasures of life.

All desires or "vasana" including Kama Vasana or sex desire just vanish, till the patient has recovered from his illness. When the heart is ailing, reducing the capacity for physical exertion - in other words, when there is significant reduction in exercise tolerance - one cannot expect a person to have the desire for mundane or worldly pleasures, especially those needing special physical effort and emotional involvement.

For a successful fulfilment of love and sex life, one should be physically fit and without any reservations mentally and emotionally. The greatest inhibiting factors are fears, doubts; fears and doubts particularly regarding one's sexual adequacy and the capacity of one's heart to see one through.

Here the cases of coronary heart disease are discussed where weeks of rest and treatment have led to recovery and put the road to resume their routine work and physical activity.

NORMAL HEART AND SEX

No normal heart has been or was ever harmed by sexual activity. Actually a vigorous healthy interest in sex and an active sex life is probably the best form of protection against the preconditions tending to lead to heart attack, and Cardiologists are agreed that people most prone to coronary diseases leading to heart attacks, are those who are **over**-weight and plethoric, due to lack of exercise, sedentary habits and over-eating and nervous tension. It is only the physically robust who can really enjoy life. No life is really complete and colourful without the splendour and gleam of happy sex relationship.

WAISTLINE - EXERCISE **AND** HEAT

The best **prophylaxis** against coronary heart disease is keeping one's waistline under control. Remember the dictum "One's life is inversely proportional to one's waistline".

How **can one** keep one's weight and waistline under control? The only way is through exercise and of diet control. Remember another dictum "the more one eats and the longer one overeats, the shorter is one's life **span and** more prone **one** is to various forms of degenerative disorders and diseases like Diabetes, High blood pressure and coronary heart **disease".**

It has been calculated that the average act of intercourse consumes about 150 calories. It is the exercise equivalent of about half an hour of trudging. An active sex life keeps the weight down and tones one up the system. Too much fat and plumpness tend to reduce exercise tolerance and get inthe way of sex enjoyment both mechanically and aesthetically. To maintain vigourand sexual desire most men and women **need** to watch their weight and waistline.

One of **the** biggest burden of the heart is our frenzied, **frantic** society. The daily struggle, frustrations, tensions and anxieties that plague us can upset the tranquility **of the** brain and adversely affect the heart and the blood vessels. Good sexual relationship can give peace, tranquility and relaxation.

CAN A PERSON DIE DURING **THE SEX** ACT ?

As far as can be ascertained from available literature, the number of people who have died during sexual intercourse is insignificantly small; less thanhalf percent, that is one **in** 200 people with previous heart attacks finally succumb during intercourse. This could have happened even otherwise.

An interesting observation is that a vast majority of these fatalities have taken place inthe arms of someone otherthanone's ownspouse. May be those who had a heart attack and want to restart sex life after recovery will do well to avoid extra marital affairs!

Why is it important to resume desired normal sexual activity after recovery from a heart attack ? Many victims of "heart attack" their number is legion, both men and women, tend to feel (doctors are often responsible for such demoralisation and what is known as cardiac neurosis) that their heart has been damaged permanently and irrepairably and they should lead the life of invalids. Once this fallacious attitude is dispelled the gloomy dispondent outlook will give place to one of hopes. The wife soon realises that her husband's heart attack though might have left a 'scar' in his heart, it certainly has not affected him in any other way. And a person who otherwise could **have been** a miserable neurotic and an invalid, gets back him former vigour arid rest for life.

ANGINA PECTORIS AND SEXUAL INTERCOURSE

Patients who get a characteristic gripping chest pain on exertion, due to narrowing of coronary arteries supplying blood to hear muscle, are **greatly** benefited by regular sexual intercourse. If they get pain in the chest during the act, it can be prevented or alleviated by prior use of nitroglycerin or similar drugs which help dilate the coronary blood vessels and improve blood supply to the heart.

Once the patient has completely recovered from the attack this would on an average take about three months and once he has resumed his normal activity and routine of life - he can gradually restart his sexual activity. Though fatalities are reported during sexual intercourse it cant be proved to be the course. For every such case reported, there are hundreds that prove against.

In **general,** Heart disease may be classified into:-

(a) Congenital or inborn structural defects **of the** heart.

(b) (i) Acquired heart disease - In this category are rheumatic heart disease, with its generally damaging effect of **the** valves and on the heart muscle. **This** is by and large a disease of childhood and younger people.

(ii) Disease acquired later in **life,** generally due to hardening **and** narrowing **of the** arteries.

WHICH HEART DISEASE IS WORSE THE CONGENITAL OR EARLY ACQUIRED TYPE ?

It all depends on the extent of damage to the heart and the extent exercise tolerance. Most people who survive congenital or early acquired heart disease are able to lead a reasonably active and normal life sexually as well as otherwise. In any kind of heart disease it is often not so much the type of ailment as its extent and degree that really counts.

Dr John F.Oliver in his sexual Hygiene and Pathology, A manual for physician (1955) gets down to real base tracts. He writes, one may describe as relaxed or sedate coitus, marital intercourse in the presence of a good affectionate relationship, with the healthy spouse willing to cooperate in all measures (posture, frequency and intensity of act, etc) which the patient's health makes advisable.

As 'moderate' coitus one may describe activity indulged in with minimal frequency necessary to fulfil the physical and emotional needs of both spouses. Although **one** may arbitrarily **set** an average **figure** of one or two times a week frequencies as high as five times a week probably do not, per se. constitute harmful excess in couples accustomed to, and genuinely and naturally desirous of, this rate.

"**Additional** precautions may include that coitus take place in the morning rather than at the end of **the** day; that comfortable and relaxed positions be chosen where necessary, and that intercourse not to take place with a full stomach, while wearing tight garments or under unusual conditions of atmospheric heat, cold and humidity, Coitus **interuptus** is to be avoided".

Dr. Oliven further points out, "coitus should preferably be in a comfortable position, occasioning the least amount of unnecessary exertion. Lateral or side position is a comfortable one and require relatively little **physical** exertion and takes the partner's weight off weight **of** each other".

Several eminent Cardiologists **have now come** to support the **view** that the best management of ones cardiac condition requires the control of one's anxiety, **tension,** as well as physical restraint. Needless sexual suppression or enforced sexual abstinence may itself give rise to tension, anxiety which in turn may result in cardiac discomfort and other cardiac symptoms.

Sex is a matter concerning not only the heart but very much the head too. Have a rational and balanced **view on** life **and sex** and enjoy both and leave the heart to be bothered about by the physician or the cardiologists, provided the sexual activity does not occasion only undue strain or cause panting for breath. A patient who has a heart disease or who had a 'heart **attack** ' but is now stabilised, should do the following.

WITHIN LIMITS - He should keep his family doctor or heart specialist informed about any symptoms of distress or discomfort or any other new symptoms that may arise. Discuss with his doctor all the problems including sex needs without any reservations. He should **learn** to live his life and regulate his physical and other activities, including sex well within his limits of tolerance. He should never coax **or** goad himself on to indulge in sex or rouse himself to sexual posture just to prove one's masculinity (or feminity).

The physician on his part, should after careful assessment advise the patient as to bow much sex is safe or good for a particular individual. It is however wrong and harmful to think that sex is dangerous or to go to the other extreme and say that sex is a penances for heart disease.

Each patient's cardiac status must be carefully assessed and a programme of physical and sex activities within the tolerance capacity of that individual should **be** planned. The **attending** physician or the Cardiac Specialist should carefully and without reservations, explain the individual's problems to his spouse and get her to co-operate. And, best as one can, calm or assuage unnecessary fears, doubts or obscessions of the couple.

DISEASES **OFTHE** SPINAL CORD

Discs are interposed between the vertebrae. They serve as shock absorbers for the vertebral column and help in the normal movement between the adjacent vertebrae. The disc which is spongy and covered **With** strong fibrous tissue is enclosed in cartilage below and above.

A sudden strain on the spine causes the disc to **protrude** on one side. This happens in the case of person who do hard physical work. In some cases, there may be no trauma. Such cases usually happen in the lumbar region, and the neck. When it **occurs** in the lumbar region there will be **back** pain which shoots down to the legs. Since the veins are likely to be pressed by the discs, there may be loss of sensation on the legs.

The patient should take complete rest in bed till the pain is relieved

which may take some four weeks. A **plaster** jacket may be worn for two months. A Spinal brace is worn for further period.

An operation is usually resorted to only when the pain is severe and persisting and weakness of muscles develops. The defective disc is surgically removed.

ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE

The exact cause of Ischaemic heart disease, commonly termed as heart attack is not known. A few factors, however, seem to be important in predicting the risk in a person. Males above 40 years and females in the postmenopsual period, those with a family history of diabetes, ischaemic heart disease, high blood pressure or, hypertension, presence of diabetes, arteosclerosis or hypertension in the individual, persons employed in sedentary occupations, heavy cigarette smokers, persons having a high level of cholesterol in the blood are said to be particularly susceptible.

CHAPTER 13

ABDOMEN

DISEASES CONCERNING BOWELS AND INTESTINES (Peptic, Gastric, Duodenal Ulcers, T.B. of Intestines etc.)

There are many kinds of diseases concerning the Bowels. The portion below the stomach is known as Bowels. Virgo sign is the seat of same in natural zodiac, wherefrom diseases concerning the bowels, are to be judged. The sixth house governs the same. Sun is significator for bowels. Ketu causes all pains in bowels. While judging the diseases of Bowels, the position of Leo sign and fifth house are also to be considered, as both the places are linked with diseases connecting abdomen. PEPTIC, GASTRIC, DUODENAL, ULCERS, TUBERCULOSIS OF BOWELS, etc, are the various kinds of diseases concerning bowels. While judging Ulcers in bowels, positions of Mercury and Mars are to be taken into consideration. Affliction of Leo, and Virgo sign, fifth and sixth houses, their lords and Sun, and affliction of Mars and Mercury and their relation with disease - inflicting house or planet, give rise to Ulcers in Bowels. When afflicted Mars and Mercury afflict or join above houses and planets ruling bowels and be any way related with disease inflicting house or planet by conjunction, situation, etc, they also give rise to similar diseases. When Rahu joins the above combinations, it gives rise to irrecoverable ulcers in bowels. Conjunction or affliction of the above combinations by Saturn or Ketu causes pain in the bowels.

GASTRITIS is the result of disturbed digestion, abuse of alcohol etc. Symptoms are uncomfortable feeling in abdomen, headache, depression, nausea, eructations, vomiting, pain etc. Venus is significator fordigestion and her strength and position is an important factor while considering this disease. Affliction of Leo and Virgo signs, fifth and sixth houses their lords, significator Sun and Venus and relation of them with disease inflicting planet or house, will give rise to GASTRITIS.

While afflicted and malefic Venus afflicts the houses and Planets ruling this disease from a disease inflicting house or being conjoined with a disease inflicting planet, she is capable of producing similar disease. When Ketu or Saturn joins the same or afflicts the same, it causes pain.

While judging TUBERCULOSIS OF BOWELS, position of Rahu and Ketu should be considered. When Rahu or Ketu afflicts the houses and planets ruling Bowels and be in any way related with dusthanas or with disease inflicting house or planet it may **give** rise to TUBERCULOSIS OF BOWELS. The combinations for Tuberculosis have been discussed already **and** any combination making any relation with combination for bowels, trouble may produce Tubercular infections concerning the fifth and sixth houses. Tuberculosis may be of Intestines, Liver, Kidney, Uterus etc. When respective signifying **planet,** rating the above parts of the body, be afflicted along **with** the houses and planets rating the same and a combination for tuberculosis is **present,** they may produce tuberculosis of **that part** of the body ruled by the **signifying planets,** houses etc.

WOMB is also to be judged from sixth house and Virgo sign significator for the same is Sun. **Pain** in the womb is caused by situation of Saturn, Rahu or Ketu in sixth house or in Virgo **sign** or by their malefic aspects. When malefic **Saturn, Rahu** or Ketu passes through these houses, or over Sun in **transit,** it may produce pain in Bowels, provided an affliction of the houses and planets **ruling** bowels is present in natal chart.

Some Combinations for Bowels disorders and diseases connecting the same are:-

1. **Saturn** in the sixth house or with **Moon,** Sun or Lagna causes diseases connecting stomach and bowels from over-eating or **insufficient** eating or irregular eating.

2. When Mars in Lagna and Sixth lord is weak, they cause Indigestion.

3. Afflicted Moon in Virgo Sign produces Bowels irregularities, indigestion and disturbed intestinal function.

4. Moon in the sixth house causes Indigestion.

5. When 8th lord is weak, Lagna is aspected by malefic and 8th house is aspected or occupied by Saturn, they produce Indigestion, inability to take food etc.

6. Saturn and Moon in 8th house cause food poisoning.

7. Malefic Rahu in Lagna or Dusthana causes disease of Appetite.

8. Saturn in Lagna in opposition to Jupiter causes windy diseases.

9. Moon and malefic **in** 6th house aspected by another malefic cause similar disease.

10. Mercury **in** 7th house conjoined with and aspected by malefics produces similar diseases.

11. **Saturn** in Lagna causes constipation.

12. Rahu or a malefic in Lagna and **Saturn** in 8th house cause bowel diseases.

13. When lord of Lagna is with lords of second and fourth houses, it causes Indigestion, Cholera and other stomach diseases.

14. Sun in Lagna or Lagna Navamsa and waning **Moon,** Mercury and Rahu in Leo sign cause stomach diseases.

15. Mars **in** his own house **and lord** of Lagna in Lagna **with lord** of sixth house, produce stomach diseases.

16. Malefic insixth house and sixth lord in seventh house with malefic, give rise to similar diseases.

17. Malefic in fifth house, lord of fourth house in 6th house with a malefic and afflicted lord of Lagna in Lagna, cause similar diseases.

18. Rahu and Mercury in Lagna in **opposition** to **Saturn** and Mars cause DIARRHOEA.

19. Moon and Venus in 8th house cause DIARRHOEA.

20. Mars, **Saturn** and Rahu is one house cause DIARRHOEA.

21. Venus with a malefic in 7th causes DYSENTERY.

22. Mars and Venus in 8th house cause DYSENTERY.

23. Rahu and **Saturn** in 2nd house or Lagna navamsa cause **DYSENTERY.**

24. If lord of Lagna be in Pisces Navamsa afflicted by malefic, it causes DYSENTERY & DISEASES FROM WATER.

25. **Moon** in between malefics and **Sun** in Makara rashi cause internal abscess.

26. Moon in between malefics and **Saturn** in seventh house cause similar disease.

27. If Rahu or Ketu be in Lagna with malefic sixth lord or be in eighth or tenth house and sixth house be afflicted, they produces CANCER IN ABDOMEN.

28. If there be any affliction in Virgo sign by Saturn or Rahu, particularly when Virgo is Lagna, it suggests TUBERCULOSIS OF BOWELS.

29. If Mars be in common navamsa of Virgo, Inflammatory Tuberculosis of Bowels is suggested.

30. Moon and Mars in sixth house cause JAUNDICE and VOMITING.

TREATMENT OF CHRONIC GASTRIC AND DUODENAL ULCERS

The objective of dietetic and drug treatment in chronic gastric and Duodenal ulcer is to reduce the quantity and acidity **of the** gastric juice and to rest the motor activity **of the** stomach.

The stomachshould not be allowed to remain empty fora **long but kept** moderately filled with food which is as little irritating either mechanically or chemically as possible. Mental relaxation is essentia] and freedom from worries must be achieved if possible.

Frequent feedingis essential. Small quantities of milk should be taken frequently. Solid foods may consist of well-boiled and steamed vegetables, fish, meat, toasts, puddings and generally soft foods. These should be without spices and irritants, Strict dietary treatment should continue for eight to twelve weeks.

Alkalis may be taken between meals and before going to bed especially if any abdominal discomfort and flatuence persists. Anti-spasmodics and belladonna are useful in reducing gastric motility and spasm.

A sedative may be taken if required for mental and physical rest. The bowels should be kept regular with laxatives if required. **Condiments.** vinegar, acid fruits, skins of fruit and spicy curries should be avoided or **rather** prohibited for several months. In cases of pyloric obstruction, surgery is advisable if medical treatment fails.

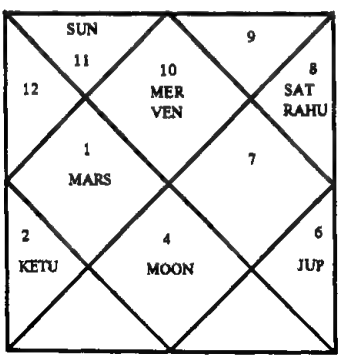
Complete physical and mental rest **and** a strict diet would **heal** an ulcer normally. Diet is of supreme importance. Avoid food with chillies and oil. Milk, bread or half-boiled eggs, orange and apple juice, mashed potatoes, jam and honey are advisable. Dieting must continue until the patient is completely relieved of pain.

As for drugs NO Aspirin should be taken. Liquid **paraffincanbe taken** for keeping the bowels moving.

Surgery is necessary if :-

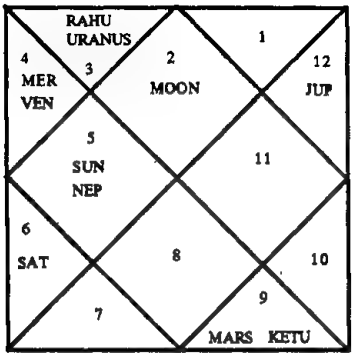
(1) the ulcer perforates,
(2) there are no regular motions,
(3) the drug and diet treatment fails,
(4) there is profuse bleeding and
(5) Cancer is suspected.

The long ingrained concept that every stomach ulcer is a nest for Cancer has been disproved by an American epidemiologist.



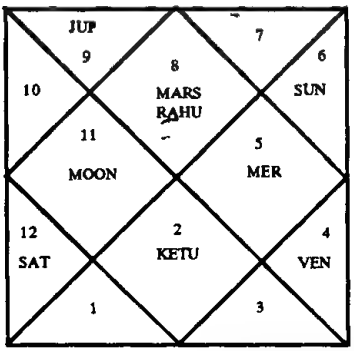
This is a case of PEPTIC ULCER.

In this horoscope note Ketu **in** the 5th alone. He causes peptic Ulcer. And hence from young age she is having Gastric Troubles often. But here as Jupiter is aspecting Ketu, and hence she may escape actual formation of Ulcer.



This is a case of **PEPTIC ULCER.**

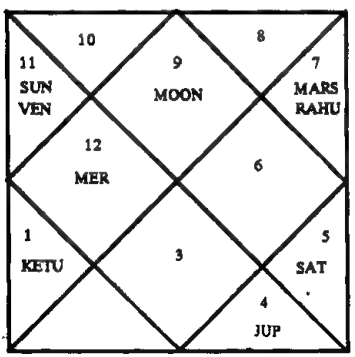
He suffered from Colic pains. He would have developed Cancer, but for the aspect of strong Jupiter from his own house. Still he suffered a lot. Mark 2nd house governing the teeth is also affected by Rahu and Uranus. The Sun is strong in his house and that is another reason why he did not develop Cancer. Note the 8th house. It is also afflicted by Mars and Ketu.



This is a case of **PEPTIC** ULCER.

Note the 5th house afflicted by Saturn. There is Rahu in Lagna, a not very pleasant position to have. Mars in his own as the lord of Lagna has saves her so fat from developing Cancer. But she suffers frequently from peptic pains. Note Jupiter in own house in the 2nd.

Jupiter inown house in fifth is noted to cause deficiency in **off-springs.** And so also he will cause deficient teeth **inthe** 2nd house of **his** own. This is true in this case. Irregular and spaced teeth cannot be useful in proper mastication and thus cause Peptic Ulcer.



This is a case of **Duodenal Ulcer.**

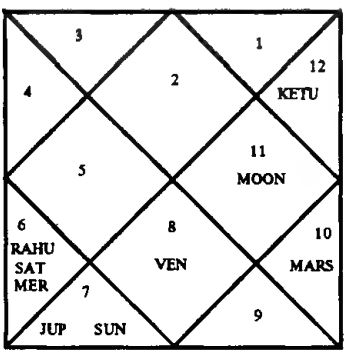
1. Leo sign is afflicted by conjunction of Saturn.
2. Virgo sign is hemmed in between Malefics.
3. Ketu is in the 5th house from Lagna and Moon.
4. Sixth house from Lagna **and** Moon which is Taurus is afflicted by Saturn.

5. 5th and 6th lord from Lagna and Moon are afflicted by Rahu and Saturn.

6. Sun, karaka, is afflicted by Rahu and **Saturn.** Mercury another karaka is debilitated and hemmed between malefics. Mars, who is also karaka, is afflicted.

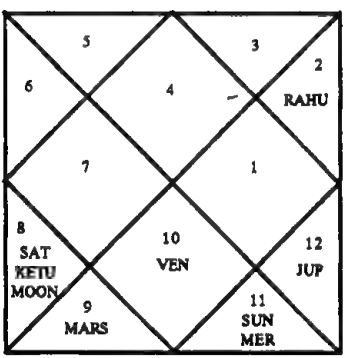
7. 5th house from Sun is afflicted. 5th lord is hemmed between malefics.

Thus we find all causes to give rise to Duodenal Ulcer are present.



Bom 30.10.1922. This is a case of PEPTIC ULCER. **Mark** Rahu with **Saturn** in 5th house. Chronic Peptic Ulcer. Saturn always denote chronicity. Though **Sun-Jupiter** combination has occurred **inthe 6th,** he was a glutton in young age. Perhaps that became precursor of Peptic ulcer.

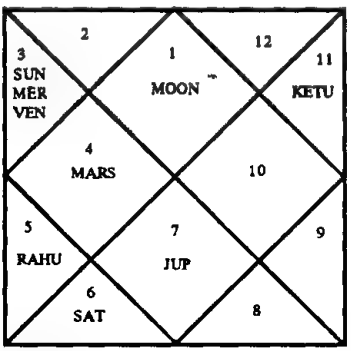
Combination of Mercury and **Saturn** usually causes chronic diseases.



This is a case of PEPTIC ULCER. In this chart there is unfortunate combination of **Saturn** and Ketu in the 5th house with Moon is Jyestha constellation. The 6th house is also afflicted by Mars, a planet of blood and destruction of cells. The combination of **Saturn,** Ketu is always feared to produce CANCER in the Digestive system. In this case, this was proved correct, and the person developed Cancer **of the** gut. The Sun in the 8th gives operations on the person. This too was correct in this case.

The unfortunate person **d:ed** in her 39th year from CANCER. **Prior** to developing Cancer, she suffered from hyperacidity and peptic symptoms.

In this case, Jupiter is aspecting Saturn-Ketu-Moon combination is too strong to be affected much by Jupiter's beneficial rays. Besides Mars in the 6th and the Sun in the 8th also were responsible for the disease to progress. The 8th is the house of chronicity. And Sun in the 8th causes operation.



Bom 8.7.1923. Look at the 4th, 5th, and 6th houses. **Rahu is afflictingthe** 5th house, Mars is debilitated in the 4th house, though debilitation is cancelled. Saturn is in the 6th house. Rahu snatched some of his issues, starting with first issue. Worries started Digestive troubles. In Mars dasha Mars bhukti, he developed Hyperacidity complaints. Burning, Bleeching, usual signs. Rahu dasha Rahu Bhukti he suffered from Peptic Ulcer in duodenum. And thus completed the picture of sanguine-cum-irritable personality. Note debilitation of Mars.

This is a case of **PEPTIC ULCER.**

DISEASES CONCERNING SPLEEN

Spleen is situated in the left side of the stomach. Ninth house and Sagittarius sign govern the same. Jupiter is significator, for Spleen. Leo sign, fifth house of natural zodiac, has also its ruling over the Spleen. Spleen diseases may be of many kinds, such as, Rupture of Spleen, Tuberculosis of Spleen, Abscess, Tumours, etc.

To produce Tuberculosis of spleen, affliction or association of Rahu with the houses and planets ruling the same and malefic influences over the same, are necessary. To produce Tumour, abscess **or rupture** of spleen, affliction of Mars in similar way, is necessary. Rahu's affliction also

causes enlargement of spleen. The function of this organ is to produce certain modifications in the blood of most vertebrates situated at mammals, at left of stomach. As we find the function of the spleen, has something to do with, the blood, Moon is a planet also to be taken into consideration.

Thus we find, when Leo, Sagittarius sign, ninth house, Jupiter and Moon are afflicted and are in some way related with sixth house or with any diseases inflicting house or planet, they may give rise to the diseases concerning Spleen. As the Sun is significator for all stomach diseases, position and strength of this planet is also to be considered.

THE FOLLOWING **ARE** SOME COMBINATIONS **FOR** THE DISEASE, which should be applied considering whether the planets are malefic or benefic for the horoscope in question.:

1. If Moon be hemmed in between malefics and **Sun** be in Capricorn.
2. If waning Moon with a malefic be in the Ascendant belonging to Saturn or be in the sixth or eighth house.
3. When Moon is between malefics and **Saturn** is in the 7th
4. If sixth lord Moon be aspected by malefics.
5. When malefic Jupiter is in Lagna or in evil house.
6. When Mars is in the Ascendant and lord of sixth house is weak.

LIVER

DANGER IN DRINK

ALCOHOL dehydrogenase is an enzyme which catalyses the break-down of alcohol in mammals. This enzyme exists not only in yeast and plants but also in fish and mammalian liver. This enzyme contains significant quantity of-zinc which is at the active site and indispensable to enzymatic activity.

The high content of this enzyme in yeast serves to produce alcohol in the fermentation process. It is well-known that indigestion of large quantities of alcohol produces cirrhosis of liver, which is destruction of the liver cells and fibrous tissue replacement.

Damage to the liver causes **gastro-intestinal** upset, indigestion of food, loss of appetite, and accumulation of fluid in the abdomen which presents as distended abdomen, anaemia and swelling **of the** feet. **When** the body is unable to handle the continuing load of alcohol, chronic liver damage is to be expected, leading to non-synthesis of protein and of enzymes such as alcohol dehydrogenase.

Alcohol dehydrogenase activity varies with individuals; hence then-capacity to detoxify alcohol also varies. That is why certain individuals escape damage to the liver while others who consume far lesser quantities get liver damage.

It is wrong to think that if one consumes adequate food with alcohol no damage to the liver will occur. Whether the stomach is empty or filled with food the toxic products produced will certainly damage the liver.

Disulfiram or Antabuse is used in the treatment of alcohol addicts. If alcohol is consumed after taking the drug, toxic symptoms with severe nausea and vomiting occur and may cause disgust for alcohol in the patient. This has not been very successful as alcoholics do not choose to take the drug and then drink the alcohol.

Tincture of angelica taken on empty stomach in a dosage of ten drops in an ounce of water, once daily regularly for several months has helped some alcoholics to give up drinks. This is an alcoholic extract of angelica in very high dilutions and available only at few homeopathic chemists. Its mode of action is not known as no research has been done on homeopathic drugs except a few.

JAUNDICE

JAUNDICE is the yellow discolouration of the body issues and fluids caused by excessive bilirubin, a bile pigment.

Jaundice is apparent when the serum bilirubin reaches levels of 2.5 to 3 mg per 100 ml. It is mainly caused by diseases and derangements in the liver.

Jaundice is first seen in the selera and conjunctive of the eyes next in the mucous membrane of lips, hard palate and sublingual areas, and finally on the skin. Jaundice may be missed in artificial light.

Infective hepatitis is a common cause of Jaundice and is caused by a virus. The gastro-intestinal tract is the usual portal of entry for the virus. The virus is demonstrated in the stools until the recovery is complete. Infective hepatitis occurs also in an epidemic pattern and there is a high incidence of non-icteric cases during an epidemic.

Serum hepatitis caused by a different virus occurs due to injection of human serum products. Its incubation period is 60 to 180 days. Incubation period of infective hepatitis is 14 to 40 days proceeding Jaundice.

Fever ,malaise, headache and chill are present at the onset. A mild respiratory tract infections is common. Anorexia or loss of appetite is an early system. Nausea and vomiting also occur.

Pain in the upper abdomen due to enlarged liver and constipation generally occur. Bile is generally present in the urine. Pruritus occurs in some cases as **also** haemorrhagic phenomena. The central nervous system can be involved causing **delirium,** tremors of hand, coma and electro-encephalographic changes. This can even be fatal.

Treatment is symptomatic. Bed rest is advised until jaundice disappears. **Intra-venous** fluids are given in cases of severe vomitting. A high carbohydrate diet and fruit juices are advised. Excessive fat should be **avoided.** In severe cases proteins are excluded. Corticosteroides, in large doses, and neomycin are given.

Intramuscular injections of human gamma globulin (in doses of .02 ml per kilogra m body weight) is effective in prevention of this disease and will attenuate the disease in those already exposed.

Being a stool-borne infection, "enteric precautions" should be observed.

AMOEBIC HEPATITIS

Amoebic Hepatitis and Liver abscess are secondary conditions of Amoebic Dysentery. Amoeba reached the liver through blood. If not treated the abscess may rupture inside abdomen or into the lungs. The symptoms are fever, loss of **weight,** dyspepsia, vomiting, pain in the abdomen, diarrhoea, sleeplessness etc. Stool examination, screening and X-ray will help make a definite diagnosis.

Amoebic Hepatitis and abscess **can** be cured with **emetin** injections. Sometimes pus has to be drained **from** the lung abscess. After a course of emetin is over, chloroquin tablets may be taken. Children need only **half** a grain of emetin for about six weeks.

Since emetin can cause damage to the heart, the patient should take complete rest in the bed during the treatment.

DISEASES CONCERNING LIVER

Liver is the large glandular organ in Vertebrate secreting Bile and purifying blood. There **are** many kinds of diseases concerning Liver, such as JAUNDICE, CIRRHOSIS OF **LIVER,** CANCER OF **LIVER,** TUBERCULOSIS OF **LIVER,** ABSCESS OF **LIVER,** etc. The fifth house roles the same. Leo **sign** is **the seat** of Liver in natural zodiac. Jupiter is significator for the same. Sun and Mars are the planets who govern Biles.

Moon is the ruler of Blood. When Leo sign fifth house, lord of fifth house, Jupiter, Moon, **Sun** and Mars are afflicted badly placed, and make

some relation with disease inflicting house or planet, they suggest Liver troubles. As Sunis also the significator for stomach, his situation, strength etc are important for the disease of the Liver. Mars is the planet which produces Abscess and affliction of Mars with fifth house by malefic Mars or some connection of Mars with fifth house or lord of fifth house of signifying planets being afflicted, may produce Liver Abscess. Rahu's affliction in similar way is responsible for Tuberculosis of Liver. When all the malefic planets afflict the houses and significators ruling liver and be related with disease inflicting house or planet, they may give rise to CANCER OF LIVER.

Some combinations ruling Liver diseases are :-

1. If Moon be hemmed in between Malefics and Sun be in Capricorn sign, they may cause Liver Abscess.
2. If Moon be in between two malefics and Saturn be in the seventh house, they may produce Liver Abscess.
3. A malefic Jupiter in lagna or Dusthana causes Liver diseases.
4. Lords of Lagna and eighth house with Jupiter cause the similar disease.
5. Lords of lagna, second and fourth houses in one house afflicted, cause the similar disease.
6. Lord of lagna in 6th house along with Jupiter gives rise to similar disease.
7. Lord of lagna, lord of fourth house and Jupiter in one house being afflicted, cause the similar disease.

DISEASES OF BILE

The bilious of Pitta planets are Sun and Mars. The affliction of these planets give rise to bilious diseases. Seat of this disease is Leo and Virgo signs in natural Zodiac, fifth and sixth houses govern the same. JAUNDICE, SLEEPLESSNESS, INCREASE OF HUNGER, all these are bilious diseases. The disease come into presence, when Biles increase. COLIC is the result of a diseased bile. Other bilious diseases are BURNING WARMTH, SUPPURATION, ULCERATION, etc. When the above planets, houses, and house-lords ruling biles are afflicted by malefics by their conjunction, aspect, etc, the bilious elements in the body increase, while the planets, houses and house-lords are weak and affiteted, the bilious elements in the body decrease.

The Stars **BHARANI, MRIGSIRA, PUSHYA, POORVA-PHALGUNI, CHITRA, ANURADHA, PURVASHADHA, DHANISHTHA and UTTARA-BHADRAPADA** role the Bile and people, bom under any **of** thesaid stars, as lagna 01 rashi or affliction of any of them in natal horoscope, are liable to suffer from bilious complaints.

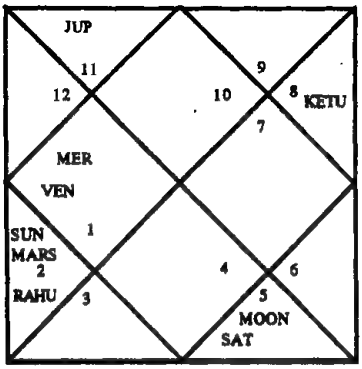
When above planets, houses and their lord ruling Biles be weak, afflicted, placed in evil houses, conjoined with evil lords or malefics and be **in** any way related with the disease inflicting house or planet, they give rise to bilious diseases.

Some combinations for the same are as under :-

1. When Mercury is **with lord** of lagna alongwith **lord** of sixth house.
2. When Sun is conjoined with a malefic and is also aspected by another malefic.
3. When Sun is in eighth house, Mars is without strength and a malefic is in second house.
4. When Moon is in house of Mars hemmed between malefics.
5. When lord of 6th house is in 8th house along with Sun and a malefic.
6. When **Saturn,** Mars, Jupiter are in lagna.
7. When lord of 6th house is with Venus, Mars and **Saturn.**
8. When Mars is in Cancer sign in opposition to Sun.
9. When Venus, Sun and **Saturn** are in house.
10. If weak Sun or Mars be in 8th house and malefic be in second house.
11. When Rahu is in the eighth house aspected by malefic.
12. If Mercury be in lagna with lord of sixth house.

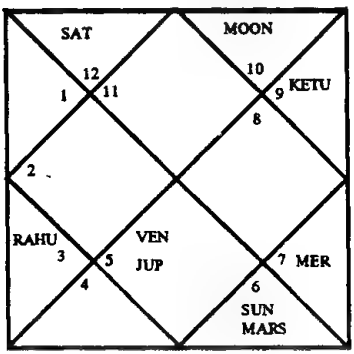
This is a case **of LI VER disease.** The native suffered many times from serious diseases concerning **LIVER.**

1. Leo sign is afflicted by conjunction of **Saturn** and also by aspect of Mars.
2. **5th** house is conjoined with malefic Mars, Rahu and Sun and is also aspected by Saturn.



3. 5th Lord Venus is with 6th lord Mercury.
4. Sun, a karaka, is heavily afflicted.
5. Jupiter, **anotherkaraka,** is afflicted by **Saturn** being strongly aspected.
6. **5th** house **from Sun** and **Moon** and 5th lord from Moon are afflicted.
7. Mars and Moon ruling biles and blood are heavily afflicted.

Houses and planets in this chart ruling the diseases concerning **LIVER** are afflicted and are competent to give rise to the diseases of **LIVER.**



This is a case of constant Bilious **complaints.**

1. Sun is with malefic Mars and is aspected by another malefic **Saturn.**
2. Sun is in 8th house; Mars is without strength and is afflicted, and malefic **Saturnis in** the 2nd house.
3. Weak Mars and **Sun** are in the 8th house and malefic **Saturnis in 2nd.**
4. Karaka Mars and Sun are afflicted.
5. Virgo sign is afflicted by malefics.
6. Sixth house from Moon is conjoined with Rahu and lord **of the** 6th house from Moon is also afflicted by Rahu.
7. 5th house and Moon are afflicted.
8. 6th house from Lagna is aspected by Rahu and Moon, 6th lord therefrom is in Dusthana.

Many factors are present in this chart to give rise to Bilious complaints. Though Leo sign is well guarded in this chart, affliction of other houses and planets ruling BILES are more stronger.

WORMS

HOOK - WORMS

Hookworm infection is very common in our country. The larva of hookworm infect the human skin through hair follicles or through any break in the epidermis of the **skin,** usually of the foot. Hookworm infection is a common cause of anaemia and must therefore be looked for in every case of anaemia and pallor.

Systemic toxaemia, disturbed digestion, gastro-intestinal disturbance, unformed tarry stools, mental apathy and retarded growth occur due to hookworm infection. Detection and treatment of all infected persons to reduce soil **contamination,** provision for and use of sanitary toilets, and habitual use of footwear help in prevention. Children should be warned of **the** dangers of going bare-footed in infected areas.

Before treatment is undertaken, the patient should be treated for anaemia with a well balanced nutritious diet reinforced with iron. If anaemia is very severe, blood transfusion may be required. The previously used anthelmintics such a thymol, oil of chnobodium, and carbonchloride are too toxic for general use.

Tetra-chlorethylene is well tolerated. It is most effective on empty stomach without **pre-trea tment** or post-treatment purgation. When small children are in poor physical state, **hexyl** resorcinol crystoids should be first administered. The drug is given after overnight fasting in a dose of 0.1 gram per year of development age upto ten years. Two or three doses at weekly intervals will reduce markedly the level of hookworms to below clinical significance.

Hydroxynaph **throat** of **bephenium** have been found effective in hookworm infection. The adult dose of 5 mg. without preliminary purgation is administered after an overnight fast. All anthelmintics should be administered under medical supervision.

TAPEWORM

Tapeworm is produced by the beef tapeworm and pork tapeworm by consumption of improperly cooked or raw beef and pork which are infected. The larvae are digested out of **the** meat in the human stomach, become attached to the small intestine and in about three months develop into mature worms.

The infection causes digestive disturbance and diarrhoea. **False** hunger pains may occur especially at night. The gravid proglottides

migrate from the anus and crawl down the leg causing great inconvenience to the patient. The worm which measures several feet in length causes considerable nutritional drain on the patient.

The beef tapeworm has a length of 15 feet or more. Inflammation of the appendix may be caused as also neuro-toxic manifestations. This infection can be prevented by eating only well boiled beef and pork. The sanitary disposal of human faeces is essential. Quinacrine or Atebrine is less toxic and more effective. Ayurvedic preparations are very effective in tapeworm treatment.

THREAD WORMS

Thread worms inhabit the colon and at night produce great discomfort by migrating out through the anus, causing itching, frequency of micturition, vaginal discharge etc.

Prevention of auto-infection is important. It is done by scrupulous care of the hands and nails, which may become contaminated by scratching during sleep. The nails should be kept short and hands well washed and scrubbed with carbolic soap, immediately after waking, after defaecation and every time there is a possibility of contact. Clothes should be changed daily. Preferably all the family members should be treated simultaneously.

Piperazine syrup (one ounce at night for three days) is enough to cure this.

Children are particularly susceptible to threadworms. They are exposed to infectionby scratching the itchingskin around the anus, where thread-worms eggs are lodged, or from soiled night garments, bed linen or contaminated objects. The eggs get on to the tips of their fingers and then into their mouths. Breathing in of airborne eggs also causes infection. It occurs rarely due to retroinfection.

The visible eggs that are swallowed pass down the digestive tract, hatch at the duodena] level and the larvae migrate directly to the caecum and develop into full grown worms. Their presence may produce symptoms of acute or sub-acute appendicitis, with indication for excision of the organ. Pruritus and severe itching may cause secondary bacterial infection and weeping eczematous lesions, Vaginitis may occur due to direct invasion by the adult worms, Eosinophilia may be produced. Irritability, loss of appetite and weight and insomnia may occur in children.

Nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea are common side-reactions. All infected persons in the family or dormitory must be treated simultaneously.

ROUND - WORM

The round worm commonly lives in the small intestine. The **mature** female **worm** is about **the** size of a pencil and the male is a slightly smaller. The female lays approximately two lakhs eggs each day. The eggs pass along with the faeces and get deposited on the ground or soil. The embryonated eggs remain infective for months and even years. Children take some of the eggs in the mouth on contaminated fingers or play objects, or as result of eating dirt.

The eggs hatch in the intestinal tract and grow into mature worms. Some of them are spontaneously evacuated or may be vomited.

Allergy to round worm toxins may be seen as urticaria, asthma and eosinophilia. The most common complaint of infected children is intestinal colic or rarely a rapid rise of temperature."

At times acute intestinal obstruction may result in the perforation of the wall, intestinal intussusception or paralytic ileus, all of which, are dangerous. These are particularly caused by drastic wormiruges and purgatives.

ROUND WORMS CAN CAUSE JAUNDICE

Ascariasis or round-worm infection is very common. The roundworm measures between 15 to 40 centimeters.

Roundworm ova get inside **huma** n beings with contaminated water or food and pass into the intestine. They penetrate the intestinal wall and may go to **the** lungs and then with trachea and oesophagus again reach the intestine. They can even cause Pneumonia while they pass through the lungs. They may produce skin rashes and itching.

In children they produce gnashing of teeth at **night,** dysentery and even intestinal obstruction when a number of roundworms coil up. Round-worms **are** also known to cause Jaundice and liver abscess. Sometimes the patient vomits the worms.

Antepar is the cure. For children six tablets are **given** (ina **single** dose) at night before meals and a pergative **in** the morning. If the tablets cannot be chewed and swallowed by the child, antepar elixir (six table-spoonfuls) can be given in the same way. Adults should take eight tablets at night before the meals and a purgative in the morning.

GIARDIALAMBLIA

Giardia Lamblia is the parasite **inhabiting** the small intestine. Even in healthy persons these parasites may be found instools. However, they can cause attacks of loose motions not infrequently.

GASTRO INTESTINAL SYSTEM

The normal physiological process which are taking place within our bodies day to day are controlled by various nerve centres and **reflexes,which** in turn are governed by planets. It is interesting to note that the planets have a great say in our day to day life.

In this system are mainly discussed digestive process which occurs both in stomach and duodenum. Physiologically the digestion depends upon the normal secretions of digestive juices and enzymes in the stomach and duodenum. But **astro** logically, the Sun who is the leader of all planets, controls this process. The food we take is acted upon by digestive enzymes and split into molecular form to be absolved in the body. The Sun mainly controls the process.

If the Sun is eclipsed in the horoscope or if he is associated with **Saturn** the digestive process will be faulty. That is the reason why our sages prohibited us from taking any food when the Sun is about to be eclipsed. When the whole terrestrial phenomenon is undergoing a change, it is but natural that our digestive system is also affected. The secretion of gastric juices and action of enzymes depend upon the clear and bright rays **of the** Sun. If the Sun is colored, as in rainy season, or early winter our appetite is dulled and digestion is not perfect. But when the sky is clear with bright rays of the Sun, you will see that the appetite as well as digestive improves. This is a basic observation of us all. The other major planet, Jupiter is also responsible in the digestion of fats and has jurisdiction over the pancreatic juice and Liver and gall bladder.

STOMACH DISEASES

The stomach has been assigned to Fifth house and Leo Sign. The Sun is significator for the same. Affliction of fifth house, lord of fifth house, Leo sign, and Sun give rise to the diseases and troubles concerning stomach. Further, fifthhouse rules the right side **of** thestomach along with Leo sign, while ninth house and Sagittarius sign rule the left side **of the** same.

Saturn and Ketu cause all stomach pains. **Saturn** produces all diseases torn irregular and bad eating, while Ketu produces all diseases from **.unger** and insufficient eating. The disease of **the** fifth house, i.e. stomach **.s** mostly interlinked with diseases connecting bowels which is governed by sixth house and Virgo sign. We shall now discuss many diseases concerning fifth and sixth houses.

EXCRETORY SYSTEM

In normal physiological processes which are taking place within our bodies day to day are controlled by various nerve centres and reflexes

which in turn are governed by planets. It is interesting to note that planets have a great say in our day to day life.

In this system the planet Saturn has a great say. As we all know, he causes windy diseases. Whenever he is associated with the Sun, he causes undue fermentation of food and gives rise to gases, thereby **affectingboth** digestive and excretion. Whenever the Sun passes over Saturn, be it in his radical position or in Gochara positions, **Saturn** interferes with normal excretion and causes constipation; that is the reason why some of us get constipated at some or other time. This result will also occur even when Saturn aspects the Sun or vice versa in Gochara.

FLATUENCE

Flatuence or presence of gas in excess may be in the stomach and in intestine. Aerophagy or swallowing of gas is the most common cause. This is because every time you try to expel the gas by eructation really more gas goes in.

Excess salivation also induce swallowing of air along with the saliva. The gas formed in the stomach and intestine may not be properly absorbed, thus giving rise to excess gas **inthe** gastro-intestinal tract. This happens in cirrhosis of Liver, Asthma, Bronchitis etc.

Gastric flatuance gives rise to heaviness in the abdomen, difficulty in breathing or discomfort. Avoiding eructation, and carminative mixtures and old treatment of cinnamon oil or drinking hot water will help. If dyspepsia is the cause, it requires treatment.

Frequent indigestion and regurgitation may be as a result of smoking, alcohol, excess of condiments. These have to be avoided.

The heart-bum and indigestion can be cured by taking water, soda bicarbonate or antacid mixtures or tablets after food.

DYSPEPSIA, DIARRHOEA AND CHOLERA

Dyspepsia is caused from Indigestion. Diarrhoea results from too rapid passage of the contents through the intestine, resulting into fluid stools. Cholera is seen with profuse and frequent stools, incessant vomiting and excited by an attempt to take food and drink.

The root cause for these diseases are to be found out from Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house and the Sun, significator, for Bowels.

Venus is significator for digestion and affliction of Venus along with **afflictedabovehousesand planets and some relation of them with** disease

- inflicting house or planet, give rise to dyspepsia a nd other diseases from indigestion. The Moon is significator for Diarrhoea. Affliction of sixth house, lord of sixth house, Virgo sign, significator Sun and significator Moon and their relation with disease inflicting planet or house may give rise to **Diarrhoea.** Mercury is significator of Cholera. **Moon** also rules over vomiting. Affliction of Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house, Significator **Sun,** significator Mercury and their relation with disease afflicting planet or house, and also a relation with malefic or afflicted Moon produce Cholera. When afflicted Mercury and Moon be in sixth house or in Virgo sign, or related with the lord **of** thesixth house, they are also capable of producing similar disease. Rahu is significator for all epidemics. When one is victim of Cholera from epidemic, the root cause is to be looked out from situation of Rahu in the horoscope and also from the relation with the houses and planets producing Cholera.

Any **link** of these houses and planets with eighth house, lord of eighth house, lord of 22nd Drekkana or with death inflicting house or planet may cause death. Mercury, further, works for all troubles from poison and when strongly afflicted Mercury joins the houses and planets **ruling** bowels or afflicts them by aspect, it may result into troubles in Bowels from Poison. The second house and the Taurus sign rale over food and affliction of these houses, lord of second house and Mercury and mutual relation among them may bring sufferings from food poisoning. When Mercury **being** second lord be afflicted and second house and Taurus sign also be afflicted, they may bring similar trouble. Watery signs Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, have also something to do regarding Cholera and Diarrhoea and their connection with the combinations for these diseases are always bad.

DYSENTERY

Dysentery is a disease with inflamed mucous membrane and intestinal glands, griping pains and mucous and blood evacuations. Fifth and sixth houses are the places wherefrom the root causes of this disease are to be found out. Leo and Virgo signs are the seats of this disease in natural zodiac. Venus works for indigestion and Mars for bloody evacuations.

Affliction of Leo and Virgo signs, fifth and sixth houses, their lords, significator Sun and also Venus and Mars, or affliction of above houses and their lords by malefic Venus and Mars, or affliction of **these** houses and planets by evil lords give rise to Dysentery. As Sun, significator, for all bowel diseases, his strength and position is an important factor. Ketu and **Saturn** are responsible for all pains. Affliction of the above houses, their lords and signifying planets by **Saturn** or Ketu produces pain with

the same disease. Saturn, Rahu or **Ketu's** affliction may make the disease chronic unless the combinations are well guarded. As Watery signs have also some function in this disease their relations with disease making combinations are always bad.

DISEASES CONCERNING GALL BLADDER

GALL BLADDER may be attacked from the diseases of inflammation, cancer, stones etc. The root causes **of the** diseases of Gall Bladder are to be found out from sixth house, Virgo sign in the seat of **the** same in natural zodiac. Sun is significator for all diseases concerning Bowels and Mercury roles over the diseases of Gall Bladder. When Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house, and evil lords, or when the houses ruling Gall Bladder and significator Sun be afflicted by a malefic Mercury and be in any way related with disease inflicting house or planet, they produce diseases in Gall Bladder. Saturn is significator of all stones. Whenmalefic Saturn afflicts them or makes some relation with them, it causes stone in Gall Bladder. Mars is responsible for inflammation. When malefic Mars joins the combinations of diseases of Gall Bladder or afflicts them, he produces Inflammation of Gall Bladder. When combinations for Gall Bladder diseases are heavily afflicted by malefic Rahu, Ketu, Saturn, Mars, **etc,** and the Ascendant be also afflicted, they **give** rise to CANCER OF BLADDER.

AMOEBIASIS OR AMOEBIC DYSENTERY

Amoebiasis denotes intestinal amoebiasis, amoebic dysentery and amoebic Hepatitis and liver Abscess. Amoebic Dysentery results from infection of the colon and the stools may contain blood and mucous or it may appear to be a simple Diarrhoea.

Atleast three-fourths of our population is said to suffer from amoebiasis. At times, the attack may go unnoticed when it is not severe. In its trial it leaves behind chronic dyspepsia, lalaise, general weakness, flaruence, indigestion and unexplained constipation. It can affect the liver and add to these symptoms when chronic.

Alcohol worsens amoebiasis and flare-up of a chronic attack will occur. The liver will also be excessively damaged.

In all cases of chronic Dyspepsia, flaruence and indigestion it is wise to have a stool examination. It may not always reveal dysentery even when it exists in chronic cases. Therefore, every patient who has been trying drugs after drugs can take hepatic stimulants preferably of indigenous origin for which you may consult your family physician. Vitamin **B-Complex** and liver extract will also help.

A course of anti-amoebic drugs such a emetine, emetine bismuth iodide, **Carbar-sone,** sulphaguindine, sulpha theiazole, chloroquine phosphate, vioform, tetracyclines, **hydro-xyquinoline,** and furoate, should be given. Patients differ in their response to drugs. Furaote has been found to be effective **as** also chloroquine **ina** large numberof patients along with the indigenous liver stimulants. It is advisable to take each drug for about a week and then change to another under medical supervision.

As the disease is acquired by faecal contamination of food and water, it is important to ascertain that cooks are not carriers. Food should be protected from files, and measures should be taken to avoid contamination of water and uncooked vegetables.

Alcohol and oily, spicy foods should be avoided by those who suffer from gastro-intestinal complaints.

COLIC

The term Colic is used to describe a frequent symptom comples of paroxysmal abdominal pain, presumably of intestine origin and of severe crying. It usually occurs in infants under three months of age.

The clinical pattern is **characteristic.** The attack usually begins suddenly, the cry is loud and more or less continuous; so-called paroxysms may persist for several hours. The **face** may be flushed, or there may be pallor; the abdomen is distended and tense; the legs are drawn up on the abdomen; although they may be momentarily extended; the feet are often cold; the hands are clenched.

The attack may terminate only when the infant is completely exhausted, but often there is relief with the passage of faeces or flatus. Certain infants seem to be peculiarly susceptible to colic. The cause of recurrent attack is usually not apparent, although it may be associated with hunger and with swallowed air which has passed into the intestine. Over feeding may also cause discomfort and distension, but rarely to the degree seen in colic.

Certain foods, especially those of high carbohydrate content may be responsible for excessive fermentation in the intesines, but only occasionally does a change in diet prevent further attacks of colic.

Crying from intestinal discomfort is seen in infants with intestinal allergy but colic is not limited to **thi** group. Intestinal obstruction or peritonal infection may bring on an attack of colic.

Recurrent attacks are frequently seen late in the a **fternoon or** evening, suggesting the possibility of some proceeding event in the household routine as a possible cause, worry, fear, anger, or excitement may cause vomiting in an older child and such emotional disturbances may result in colic in an infant.

The difficiency in progesterone in the infant has recently been suggested as an etiological factor; clarification of this possibility will be necessary. Certainly no single etiologic factor consistently accounts for colic, nor does any method of treatment consistently provide satisfactory reliefs.

Holding the baby upright or permitting him to lie prone across the lap or on a hot water bottle or heating pad is occasionally helpful. Passage of flatus or faecal material spontaneously, or with **expulsion** of a suppository enema, sometimes affords relief. Carminatives before feeding are ineffective in preventing the attacks. Sedation is occasionally indicated for a prolonged attack.

COLIC

The Colic pain is a disease which causes severe griping pain in belly. When **Saturn** or Ketu afflicts the sixth house, one suffers from this pain. Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house, Sun, **Saturn** and Ketu role over this disease. Affliction of these houses and planets by malefics and some relation of **Saturn** or Ketu with sixth **house, Virgo sign,** etc, and when a disease-inflictinghouseorplanet makes any relation with them, they give rise to disease of Colic pain. When malefic and afflicted **Saturn** or Ketu makes any relation with the sixth house or Virgo sign, they also give rise to similar disease. Colic is the **after-effectof** Biles diseases. **Sun** and Mars are significator for Biles and their strength and position in the horoscope are also to be examined. Affliction of Sun and Mars by **Saturn** and Ketu and their relation with the sixth house or Virgo **sign,** all these produce **Collic** pains.

SOME COMBINATIONS ARE AS UNDER :-

1. When the Ascendant lord is depressed and is in a house of enemy, Mars is in the 4th house and **Saturn** is aspected by malefic.
2. When Sun, Moon and Mars are in sixth house.
3. When Sun is in the Ascendant aspected by Mars.
4. When lord of Lagna is in Taurus Navamsa, afflicted by malefics.

5. When lord of Lagna is in Virgo Navamsa, afflicted by a malefic.

6. When lord of Lagna is in Capricorn Navamsa, afflicted by malefic.

7. When Mars is in Lagna and sixth lord is weak and afflicted.

ULCERATIVE COLITIS

Ulcerative Colitis is characterised by formation of multiple minute ulcers in the rectum and pelvis colon, but sometimes involving the whole colon. Occasionally, the pathological process spreads to the terminal part of the ileum.

As time goes on, the minute ulcers may coalesce to form larger ones. In longstanding cases, there is always considerable intramular fribrosis of thespecial diplococci and to streptococci that are sometimes are found on culture of thestools. It ils now certain that these findings are incidental. As a rale, the disease commences between the ages of twenty and forty, although occasionally it is encountered during childhood.

In well-established cases the radiological appearance is characteristic. Inthe affected portion of thecolonic shadow is diminished in calibre. It appears as a rigid tube. Occasionally craters of large ulcers may be outlined by the barium Sigmoidoscopy is indispensable in the diagnosis of the early cases and in mild cases when the pathological effects of the disease are insufficient to alter the barium shadow. The granular, reddened mucosa dotted with tiny ulcers is very different from the picture seen in amoebic dysentery, where there are large, deep ulcerations with the intervening mucous comparatively healthy. As ulcerative colitis progresses, the ulceration may become so severe that practically no normal mucous membrane remains.

In mild cases, when the passage of occasional blood and mucous per rectum is the only symptom, sigmoidoscopy may be the mean of differentiating the condition from a carcinoma of the pelvic colon.

Complications are pseudo - polyposis, carcinoma, stricture formation, massive haemorrhage, perforation, recto-vaginal fistula, perianal fistula and polyarthritis. A combination of phgenobarbitone codeine and belladonna is useful. Injections of the ACTH have, in a proportion of cases, proved of great temporary benefit. The danger of continued use of this hormonex is haemorrhage from or perforation of, an unsuspected peptic ulcer, or perforation of the colon itself.

APPENDICITIS

Appendicitis is the inflammation **of the** vermiform appendix. **The** seat of this disease is Virgo sign. Sixth house also governs the same. **Moon** is significator for this disease. Sun being ruler of abdomen is also ruler of all diseases concerning abdomen affliction of Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house, Sun and Moon and their relation with any disease-inflicting house or planet, or affliction of Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house and Sun with afflicted and malefic Moon or any relation of lord of thesixth house and Sun with afflicted and malefic **Moon in** anevil house **give** rise to **Appendicitis. When** Rahu **or** Mars joins or **afflictsthem,** it causes severe attack of Appendicitis.

1. When 8th house is afflicted by Rahu or Mars and Moon is also afflicted.
2. If two malefics are on both sides of the sixth house.
3. **Moon** in Virgo or Scorpio sign afflicted by malefics and when sixth house is also afflicted.
4. Sun inLeo sign afflicted by Mars, Rahu or **Saturn,** by conjunction or aspect, and Moon or sixth house afflicted.
5. **When** a malefic together **with Moonbe** in Virgo signand sixth house is also afflicted.
6. If sixth be Pisces sign with Jupiter there being afflicted and Moon also be afflicted.
7. **Saturn** in Virgo or Pisces sign being in sixth house and Moon afflicted.
8. If Scorpio be the sixth house with Rahu there and Moon also be afflicted.
9. If sixth house be Gemini or Virgo sign, Mars be there and Moon also be afflicted.
10. Malefic Moon in Virgo sign conjoined with or aspected by Rahu or Mars.

DROPSY

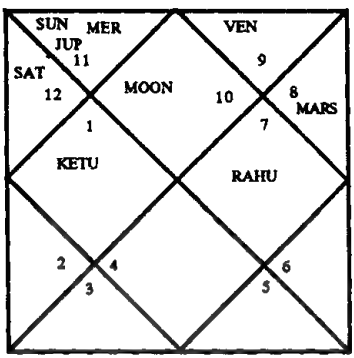
Dropsy is a disease in which watery fluid collects in the cavities of tissue of body. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are watery signs, Moon and Venus are watery planets. When watery houses and planets are afflicted

by strong malefics be situated badly, be conjoined with or aspected by evil lords and malefics **and** be in some way related with disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to the disease of Dropsy.

Below are some combinations:-

1. Venus and Jupiter in 6th house aspected by malefic.
2. Sun in Cancer sign aspected by malefic.
3. Lord of Lagna in Pisces Navamsa afflicted by malefic and Moon or Venus afflicted.
4. **Saturn** in Cancer sign and Moon Capricorn sign.
5. Weak Moon with **Saturn** in 8th house.

Lagna, lord of Lagna, Karaka Sun are also the other factors to be considered in this disease. When they be in watery houses, be afflicted, be with malefics and evil lords or when they join afflicted watery planet Moon or Venus, they give rise to the disease of Dropsy.

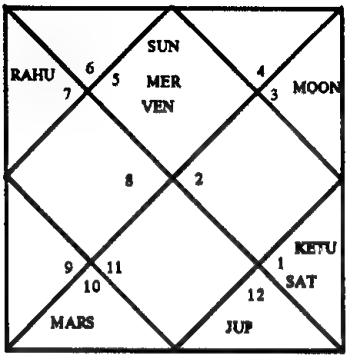


This is a case of DROPSY.

Two watery signs Scorpio and Pisces are afflicted by conjunction and aspect of malefics in one case and by conjunction of malefic in other case. Venus, watery planet, is hemmed between malefics and is being aspected by Saturn. Moon, another watery planet, is weak, almost new Moon and is in house of a malefic and further she is afflicting Lagna.

Lord of Lagna is in watery sign, ehich is also a sensitive **sign,** and is hemmed between malefics. Lagna is afflicted by a watery planet (malefic) Sun, Lagna karaka, and karaka for abdomen, is with lords **of the** 6a th and the 12th houses, is hemmed between malefics **and** is aspected by **Rahu** and Mars. 6th house, 6th lord ruling cavity in abdomen are afflicted. Virgo sign ruling the same is also afflicted by malefics.

Thus we find all the disease-inflicting factor ruling DROPSY are influenced by watery signs and planets.



This is a case of CHOLERA.

1. The Moon, karaka, for vomiting and Diarrhoea, is afflicted by 6th lord **Saturn** and also by Rahu.

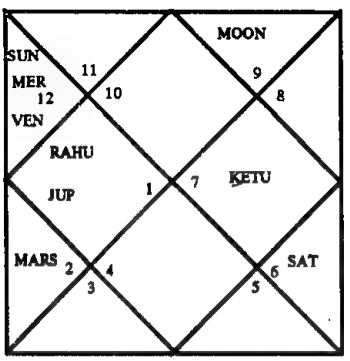
2. Mercury, karaka, for Cholera, and Venus, karaka for Digestion, are conjoined with malefics and are afflicted by aspect of malefic Mar from 6th house.

3. Sixth house and lord of 6th house are afflicted. Virgo sign is also hemmed between malefics.

4. Lagna and lord of Lagna are afflicted by aspect of malefics Mars from sixth house.

5. Sixth house from Sun and Moon is abo afflicted. Lord of these houses is also afflicted.

6. Moon, Mercury and Venus are connected with sixth house and lord of sixth house, they are also afflicted by lord of 6th house and by planets from sixth house.



This is a case of CHOLERA. The native suffered from the disease in his Moon dasha.

1. **Saturn is** in Virgo sign aspected by malefics.

2. Sixth house is afflicted by **Saturn** and sixth lord is weak and afflicted. Further sixth house is aspected by the Moon.

3. The Moon is **in** a dusthana afflicted by by aspect **of Mars** and **Rahu,** and is aspecting the sixth house.

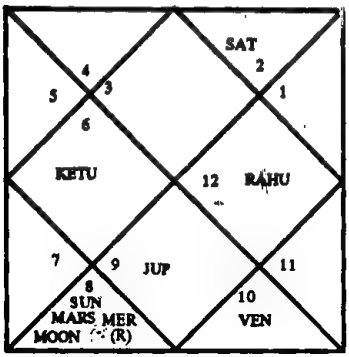
4. The Sun, karaka, is lord of **the** eighth house and is with Mercury, 6th lord and karaka for Cholera, and is aspected by malefic **Saturn.**

5. Venus, karaka, for digestion is conjoined with 6th lord and the 8th lord Mercury and Sun and is aspected by **Saturn** from Virgo sign.

6. The **Sun,** Mercury, Venus, lord of 6th house all **ruling** the disease CHOLERA are in watery sign.

7. Sixth house from Sun and Moon and their lords are afflicted.

Thus we find all the houses and planets **ruling** Cholera are afflicted in this horoscope.



This **is** a **case** of BILLIOUS disease of **COLIC PAIN.**

1. **Mercury,** lord of Lagna, in 6th house with 6th lord suggests Billious complaints.

2. **Sun** is with malefic Mars, Mercury and Moon and is aspected by Saturn and Rahu which suggests of excessive Bile Further he is in 6th house with 6th lord and Lord of Lagna and is aspected by 8th **lord.**

3. **Sun,** Moon and Mars in the 6th house suggest COLIC PAIN.

4. **Saturn is** in Virgo sign.

5. Malefics **are** in **the** 6th house aspected by malefics and also by 8th lord **Saturn** and also by Rahu.

6. Lord of 6th is afflicted by by conjunction and aspects of malefics.

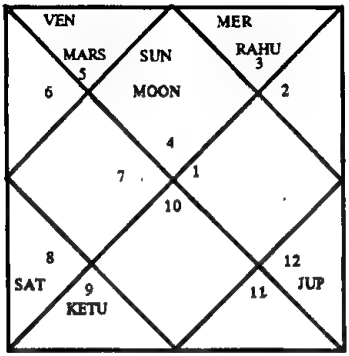
7. Aries sign, 6th house **from both Sun and** Moonis hemmed between malefics and is aspected by Rahu, from a sensitive house.

8. Mars, 6th lord from the Sun, and Moon is afflicted.

9. Sun and Mars, karakas for Biles are in 6th house afflicted by conjunction and aspects of malefics.

10. **Saturn,** a karaka for COLIC, **is** in 12th house from Lagna, afflicted by aspect of malefics **Sun, Moon,** Mars, Mercury.

Thus many factors are present in the chart to give rise to Billious disease and COLIC PAIN.



This is a case of worst type of pain in **ABDOMEN.**

1. Ketu is **in** 6th house of Lagna, Sun and Moon.

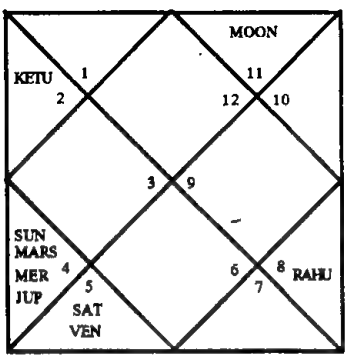
2. **Saturn** is in 5th house in mutual aspect with Mars and is aspected by 6th lord.

3. Leo sign is conjoined with Mars and is aspected by Saturn.

4. Sun, karaka, is with malefic Moon and is also hemmed between malefics Mars and Rahu. Rahu is also afflicting Sun by his aspect.

5. Jupiter lord of 6th house is aspected by malefic Mars.

6. Mercury is in dusthana with Rahu.



This is a case of **Chronic Dyspesia.**

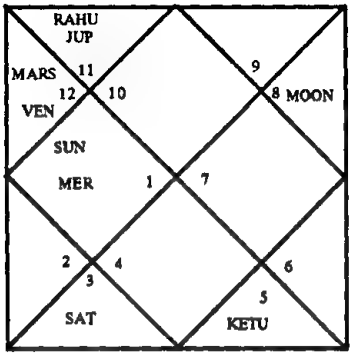
1. 6th house is afflicted by malefic Saturn and also by 8th lord.

2. Sun, karaka, for Bowels, is in watery **sign** and is also afflicted by Mercury, Mars and Rahu.

3. Venus, karaka, forDyspepsia, is in 6th house conjoined with malefic **Saturn.** Mercury another, karaka, is also afflicted.

4. Sixth house from Sun and Moon and their lords are afflicted.

Thus many factors are present to give rise to Dyspsia. Virgo sign is **not** afflicted in this chart.



This is a case of DYSENTERY.

1. **6th** house is afflicted by conjunction of Saturn and by aspects of Rahu and Mars.

2. 5th house is hemmed between malefics.

3. Lords of 5th and 6th houses are afflicted by malefics.

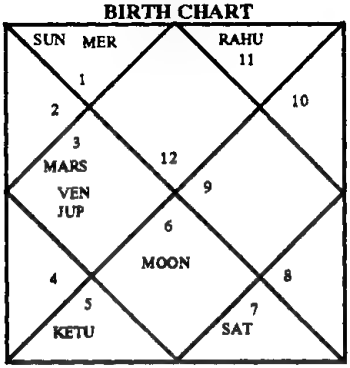
4. **Leo sign is conjoined with Ketu and is aspected by Saturn and Rahu. Virgo sign is aspected by malefic Mars.**

5. 5th and 6th houses from Moon and their lords are afflicted. 5th and 6th houses from Sun are also afflicted.

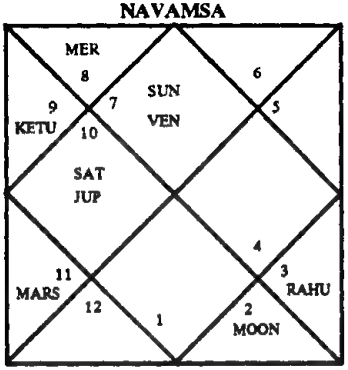
6. Sun, a karaka planet, is with 6th lord Mercury. Another Karaka Venus is with malefic Mars and is aspected by Saturn and Rahu. Further Venus is in Watery sign.

Thus most of thehouses and planets ruling Dysentery are afflicted and are capable of producing the disease DYSENTERY.

BIRTH CHART



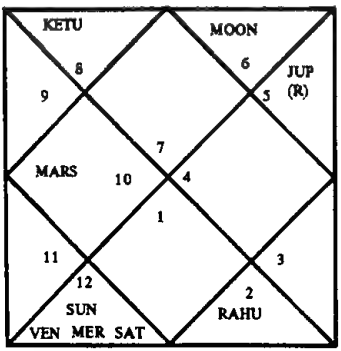
NAVAMSA



In this horoscope the Moon is placed in Virgo subject to powerful Papa-Kartari Yoga and receiving the aspect of Mars-lord of second from Lagna and the third and 8th from Moon. Therefore, the liability to attack by this is plain and unmistakable. Ketu is **in the** sixth, ruling the abdomen.

Even the lagna is subject to strongaffliction. **Saturn** is inthe 8th house. The native underwent an emergency operation for Appendicitis about August 1926 which terminated fatally.

Rahu's situation is the sixth from the Moon is equally indicative predisposion of Appendicitis. The operation took place and Death occured inthe Major period of Rahu and sub-period of Venus. Rahu is to give results of Saturn and Saturn is inthe house of **Ma raka** from the Moon. Venus is in conjunction with Mars. Added to all these, Mars was transiting in Cancer and **Saturn** in Libra. The elarata influence coupled with the powerful mutual aspects between transiting Mars and **Saturn** all contributed to the acceleration of Death.



The person suffered from Appendicitis and and underwent an operation.

1. **6th** house is afflicted by malefic and also by lord of **the** 8th house.

2. Virgo **sign** is afflicted and Karaka Moon is afflicted and is also aspected by 6th lord.

3. Sun another karaka, is insensitive sign being afflicted. Further he is in the 6th house with lords of 8th and 12th houses.

4. Rahu is in 8th house, while Moon is afflicted..

5. **Saturn** is in Pisces sign while 6th house is also afflicted.

6. Lord of Lagna is in the 6th house, while Moon is in 12th house, and they are aspecting each other.

CHAPTER 14

IMPURE BLOOD AND SKIN DISEASES

CARE FOR DRY SKIN

In many ways a dry skin presents more problems to its owner than a greasy one.

Normal washing with soap and water will improve the appearance of the latter, even if only temporarily. And reasonable exposure to wind and sun are not so disastrous.

True a greasy skin is often associated with acne and dandruff, but it tends to improve with age. The same cannot be said of a dry skin.

The supplety ofthe skin does not depend only on its grease contents. Probably the ability of theouter layer of theskin to retain moisture is the most important barrier between its water-laden layers and the atmosphere .

,No matter what your skin type, chapping of the hands and cracking of the tips and/or fingers will occur when the temperature drops or the wind or sun are particularly fierce. Under these conditions water is more readily lost fromthe skin. Should the skinbc abnormal in any way or have been extensively degreased for some reason, its ability to retain moisture will be impaired. Every housewife is aware of the result on her damp hands on hanging out the washing on a cold windy day.

UNCERTAIN

Dry skin is frequently just the natural result of excessive water loss. But there are various skin disorders which are characterised by excessive dryness for other reasons. It is of some practical importance to diagnose these accurately, for what is good for one condition may not be for another. Some are inherited and while they cannot be cured much can be done to make life and the skin more nearly normal.

Ichthyosis is so called because the skin in severe cases is obviously scaly. This gives it a superficial resemblance to fish or alligator skin. The basic abnormality here is a thickening ofthe homy layer ofthe skin.

Why this should occur is uncertain, but may have something to do with the body's ability to manufacture cholesterol, a chemical that is involved in the formation ofkeratin the stuff that goes into the homy layer.

We know that giving Vitamin A occasionally helps in this condition in some unspecified way - and this vitamin is very much bound up with fat syntheses by the body. Exactly how the dry skingets inichthysis is very

variable. There may be no more that what would pass for "normal" dryness plus some slight roughness on the outer surfaces of the arms and legs. On the other hand much of the body may appear to be plated. In fact the plates are large scales of skin which have become pigmented and blackened with dust and dirt. If the edges are turned up, too, the surface will look cracked.

COMPLEX

Another skin disorder in which the skin seems abnormally dry is eczema. This is in part an allergic condition, though it can be difficult to decide to what exactly the individual is sensitive. Initially the surface of the skin is red and weeping but later it is dry, thickened scaly.

The eczematous skin can be substantially helped by eliminating contact with things that irritate it. Many preparations are available to soothe what is basically not a dry skin, but an inflamed one. What exactly to use and how is a complex matter requiring individual medical advice.

In caring for a dry skin anything that increases the dryness must, of course, be avoided and some way should be found to replace the moisture that has been lost.

Nobody has managed to discover a drug or food staff which, if taken consistently will improve the state of skin. Vitamin A in large doses sometimes works wonders in ichthyosis, but as this vitamin can be toxic if taken indiscriminately it should only be used under medical supervision.

Ordinary soap and water has a marked de-greasing action, so excessive washing with these ingredients has to be avoided. A mild cleansing lotion will usually suffice to keep the face clean and it is sometimes advisable to stick to this alone, especially when the weather is cold.

Incidentally most bath and spa salts also have a decreasing effect and should not be used if you have a tendency to dry skin.

SUBSTITUTES

A warm skin will soak up more grease or moisture than a cold one. It is those who suffer from ichthyosis who benefit most from a soak in a warm bath followed by robbing in preparations such a yellow soft paraffin or oily cream.

A similar routine is adopted by most women when they resort to beauty preparations to repair the ravages of time and weather on thenfaces. Soap substitutes may have to be used by those suffering from some

skin conditions and the doctor will usually suggest or prescribe the appropriate preparation.

Nothing can totally prevent a dry skin if that is how you were bom. It can be guarded from further deterioration by avoiding those things which de-grese or a sensitise it. we cannot do much about bad whether but the skin can be appropriately protected from it. Cosmetic aids are not necessarily the answer to the state of your skin. Sometimes medical advice can be of great use.

PIGMENTATION

The colour of theskin depends on the amount of thepigment melanin it contains on the thickness of the epidermis and on the amount and oxygen content of theblood flowing through the superficial vessels of the dermis. The skin responds to light, heat, friction and X-ray irradiation by increased pigmentation. Exposure to tar or creosote causes pigmentation; of theexposed parts. Certain plant juices have a photosensitising action. Certain dermatoses such as lichen planus, litchen simplex, dermatitis, herpetiformis exfoliative dermatitis of cause pigmentation. Toxic pigmentation occurs from certain drugs such as arsenic, lead, bismuth, gold,; silver and substances introduced in tattooing.

Endocrine metabolic and nutritional disorders also cause pigmentation. Diffuse pigmentation may occur in liver disorders. Addison's disease and Gaucher's disease cause skin discolouration.

In pellagra due to Vitamin B-complex deficiency, pigmentation occurs on the on the parts exposed to sunlight. In pregnancy there is increased pigmentation.

Congenital forms include hairy moles, lentigines and frecles. In neurofibromatosis there are pigmented patches on the skin and may be the only sign for years. in Aconthosis nigricans the pigmentation is particularly inthe flexures. A correct diagnosis is to be made before commencing treatment in hyperpigmentation.

The progressive pigmentation of legs affecting men is usually described as Schamberg's disease. They may appear spontaneously at several spots or at a particular site and then spread. There may be itching, Diabetes, vericose veins and Hypertension can cause it. Sometimes there will be no cause. Local application of calamine lotion and antihistamine drugs may help.

LEUCODERMA

This is a disease of blood and Skin. Moon and Saturn are primarily responsible for this disease. Mercury rules all skin diseases. Root cause

of this disease is bowls and hence position and strength of sixth house, lord of sixth house Sun and Jupiter are bad for this disease. Venus works for lustre of the body. When Venus is afflicted, fading away of lustre of the body is likely and hence position and strength of Venus is also to be considered.

Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces signs together with 4th, 8th and 12th houses role the blood and these houses have also some relation with the disease **Leucoderma.** When Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces signs 4th, 8th and 12th houses and their lords, sixth house, Virgo sign Sun, Jupiter, Venus etc and also Moon, Mercury and Saturn be afflicted, weak, badly placed, conjoined with evil lords and be also related with disease inflicting planet and house, they produce the same disease. When the houses and planets ruling Leukoderma be afflicted by malefic Saturn and be related with disease inflicting planet or house, they produce similar disease.

A few combinations for the same are as under:

1. Moon in Lagna, Sun in 7th house and Mars and Saturn either in 2nd or 12th house
2. Lord of lagna and Mercury with Moon, Rahu or Ketu in a house.
3. Lord of Lagna and Mars with Rahu or Ketu in one house.
4. Lord of Lagna in the 8th house conjoined with or aspected by malefic.
5. Mars, Saturn and Moon in Aries or Taurus sign.
6. Moon and Rahu in Lagna and Lord of lagna not in Lagna.
7. Moon in 4th house from Atmakaraka aspected by Venus.
8. Malefic in Lagna other than lord of Lagna with Mars.

LEUCODERMA - PIGMENTATION

Leucos means white and derma means skin. White patches on the skin have been looked down in our country as a serious physical defect since remote times, though modem physicians look at it only as a loss of pigment of the skin and do not consider it as a disease.

Leucoderma seems to be a hereditary disease. It is not contageous. The person effected undergoes no suffering but such a person is considered by the society as if he were a health hazard. It is this social disfavour that counts very much and felt greatly by the person affected. The Sanskrit work for Leprosy is KUSHTA and this disease is wrongly called as

"SHWETA KUSHTA" or white leprosy while in reality it has nothing to do with Leprosy. Perhaps it may be mainly due to this that affected persons have to bear the social disfavour.

Racial differences in degree of pigmentation depend on varying physiological activities of **the melanoblast** cells which are present in all races in approximately the same concentration. In albinism there is a congenital lack **of the enzymo** tyrosinase, a copper protein complex in which the copper plays an essential role.

Vitiligo is the commonest form of depigmentation. There is a mascular, discoid and figrate depigmentation of the hands, face or other regions. **On the scalp the hair may** be white inthe affected areas. The cause is unknown. The melanoblasts inthe pale areas are inactive. They and the melanophores are deficient in **pigment,** whereas those in the adjoining area are in excess.

This form of primary leucoderma should be differentiated from secondary leucodermas due to eczema, Psoriasis, Lupus erythematosu, Syphilis, Leprosy scleroderma or Pytiriasis versicolor. The Pale areas of bitiligo may be so extensive that there is more pale skin than dark. In Ayurveda there is a mention of a number of medicines **for** the cure of this disease. But the medicine that cures one may not be useful to another. There is no patent medicine by which it can be cured. Sometimes it vanishes without reason. It is also cured by divine remedies such as regular reading of "Bhavani Stotra, Shri Gyry **Charitra**" or other sacred scriptures or by other forma of devotion and penance. In **Guro-Charitra,** there is mention of such a cure in some cases.

Meladine is used in treatment and is said to bring about repigmenta tion. It is the refined product of the **plany ammi majus** linn, It is taken interna ll y and applied on the surface and the skin is also being exposed to ultra violet rays. Only those cases that have been melanoblasts in their hair papillae respond to treatment as the melanoblasts respond to stimuli.

For a healthy person the Ascendant, the Sun and the Moon must be without any affliction as Ascendant represents the body, **the** Sunindicates . vitality and the Moon, the liquid elements in the body, If any **of the** above is seriously afflicted **then** it creates disorder in the working of thephysical mechanism. Appearance of white spots on the body, their strange growth of diminishing or vanishing altogether or reappearance without any apparent cause; this strange nature of the disease has reference to the whimsical planet Herschel. Neptune disables limbs **and** is responsible for incurable diseases. The **Sun** and the Moon greatly lose their power when afflicted by Saturn and the Moon by Mars. **In all** these cases the Ascendant

or its lord is afflicted by Neptune, the Sun by Herschel or **Saturn** and the Moon by **Saturn** or Mars.

ECZEMA IN CHILDREN

The onset of eczema in early infancy is commonly associated **with** the introduction of new foods to the diet. It is not common in breastfed infants. It may start when cow's milk is introduced in the diet. Sensivity to the protein in egg and milk and sensitivity to dust, wool and other allergens such as talc in cosmetics **can** also cause it. Sweating tends to worsen the eczema.

The most common complication of eczema is **infection,** suppruation of lymph, complication. Under-nutrition is another **complication.**

A child with eczema should not be vaccinated against Small-pox unless protected with gamma globulin but should be immunised against poliomyelitis and with triple antigen in the usual manner.

In **treatment,** attention should be focussed on avoidance of probable offending allergens such an egg and chocolate for example. The infant with the eczema should be breast-fed as long as possible. Some infants seem to benefit from feeding of unsaturated fatty acids, while others do not. Exposure to house dust and use of wool should be avoided. Clothing of cotton preferably undyed is to be used. Some children benefit by exposure to **Sun and** Sea-baths. Careful **use** of ultraviolet **rays** may **benefit** older children. Instead of soap it is advisable to use gram-flour or herbal preparations.

In severe infections antibiotics should be given systemically. The local use of anti histaminics is contra-indicated. Plain calamine lotion may be used. Tropical therapy with a carticosteroid is useful. Systemic therapy is reserved only for those cases which are very severe and in cases where eczema exists in the most critical and troublesome situations. Skin testing desensitisation may be **helpful.**

Eczema usually undergoes a spontaneous and lasting remission occurs. Few children may carry a continuing skin reaction into adult life especially on the elbows and knees. Cataracts **are** a very rare complicaion.

ECZEMA

Numular eczema is a common skin reaction pattern of hypersensitivity characterised by populovesicular patches. It often is an expression of

atopic activity but also occurs without family history of major hypersensivity and without skin test evidence of atopic reactivity. In primary lesions **are** popilovesicles which later ooze and become crusted. The eruption often waxes and wanes. It tends to remain localised **but** may be generalised.

In treatment, allergic inhalants, ingestants and contact agents need to be regarded as **etiologic** possibilities and eliminated when indicated. The most effective local treatment is the application of hydrocortisone cream **alone or in combination with iodochlorhydroxy-quinoline.Antihistaminics** are of doubtful value.

ITCHES AND SKIN DISEASES

Saturn roles ovetSkin. Moon roles the diseases of theSkin. Affliction of these planets, affliction of **Saturn** or Moon by malefic, Sun and Mercury situation of all these planets **in** evil houses, conjunction **with** evil lords and malefics, and a relation of them with Virgo sign, sixth house, lord of sixth house or with disease inflicting house or planet, all these give rise to itches and skin diseases. Mars also gives rise to skin diseases and his affliction over the planets ruling skin is not desirable. When Mars is afflicted he also produces skin diseases.

Few combinations for the same are :-

1. Mercury in 2nd house aspected by Moon causes skin **disease.**
2. Sun, Mars, and Moon in sixth house produce red spots skin.
3. A powerful **Saturn** in third house aspected by or conjoined with Mars cause itches and skin diseases.
4. **Moon** and Mars **in** 2nd house cause skin diseases with aspect by **Saturn.**
5. **Saturn** in Lagna aspected by Mars causes skin diseases.
6. Moon in water sign in 2nd house produces skin diseases.
7. **Saturn** and Sun in Lagna give rise to skin diseases.
8. Afflicted **At ma karaka** in Gemini, Virgo or Capricorn Navamsa cause skin diseases.
9. Malefic Mars in 6th house produce heat generating disease.
10. Rahu in 8th house conjoined with or aspected by malefic causes similar diseases.

11. Moon in sixth house aspected by malefic causes skin diseases from currupt state of blood.

12. Moon in Virgo hemmed in between malefics causes diseases from Currupt state of blood.

URTICARIA

Repeated attacks of rashes all over the body causing swelling and redness are known as urticarial rashes. Urticaria may be the result of insect stings, heat, scabies, food allergies, intestinal parasites and rarely emotional causes. A transient redness and swelling of the skin causing weals occur in urticaria. It may arise from external or internal causes. External causes include insect bites, stings contact with irritants and even infectation with scabies. Heat may be a factor as also exertion or excitement (cholinergic urticaria).

Urticaria from cold or light is rare. Among internal causes are certain foods and drags foci of infection, intestinal parasites, cutaneous reticuloses and emotional causes such as resentment.

In case recurrent or chronic urticaria is present, usually parasitic infection or scabies is the cause.

Parasitic infection has to be treated. Roundworm quite commonly gives rise to this type of reaction.

Treatment consists of removal or avoidance of the cause, and providing symptomatic relief by means of antihistaminics drugs. The choice and dose varies with individuals. In the psychogenic type the patient should try understand the symptom in relation to his mental attitude. Barbiturates bromide and dextro-amphetamine are sometimes useful.

DANDRUFF

Mild form or infective or seborrhids dermatitis affecting the scalp, commonly known as dandruff results in grey, dry scalings. In advanced stages these scalings become coarser and greasy. Further red patches, accompanied by discharges, may be seen on the skin. The eyebrows, lashes beard and axillae are usually involved. There may be widespread scalings on the scalp and the hair may tend to fall. Certain drugs having irritating effect can also cause this condition. The cause of the baldness is not known. But emotional factors seem to be responsible in at least half of thecases. Alopasia Areata is baldness on a localised area of the scalp or the beard. After the first patch, sometimes hair start growing but such

growth becomes increasingly thin with each recurrence. Treatment is supportive.

A stimulating liniment **may** be robbed in **daily.** Exposition to ultraviolet irradiation once a week may also help. Massage may do more harm than good. Emotional factors if present should be removed. Harmful irritants and drugs should be withheld. The scalp should be treated with shampoo of one percent cetrimide solution. In severe cases a lotion of salicylic acid and perchloride of Mercury should be gently robbed into scalp daily. Vitamins **B-complex** and liver extract injections are helpful.

The diet should be low in carbohydrates and fats and sufficient in protein and vitamins. Alcohol, chocolates and fried and spiced foods should be taken in strict moderation.

MULTIPLE MYLOMA

Multiple **Myloma** is a malignant tumour of bone marrow which affects the skeleton. The bones unusually affected are the spine, ribs, sterrnum, skull, and humerus. The initial symptom is pain in the back, abdomen and joints. This may result in deformity of the spine and decreases in height. Bone structures may develop with minor injuries or even when there is no injury. Loss of weight, fever and anaemia are common.

Examination of urine and X-ray of bones will help diagnose the disease. This disease usually occurs after the age of 50.

Complete rest in the bed and splinting of affected joints are useful. Deep irradiation also helps. Operations are done when the spinal cord is compressed by the tumour.

WART

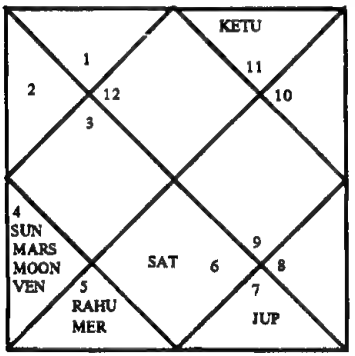
A wart is a localised over-growth of the skin layer caused by a virus. The common wart is **seen** on the knees and the hands. There may be more than one. Also a single wart may grow to a larger size. Application of phenol or copper sulphate may help in some cases. Cauterisation after curetting is alone done.

Wart on the face may cause disfigurement. In such cases the base of the wart has to be removed by the application of phenol. Cauterisation may also be done.

CHICKEN-POX

Chicken-pox is an infective disease caused by a virus. One attack

generally offers complete protection. A second attack is very rare. The infection spreads by droplet or from clothing. The complications are usually **mild,** like Bronchitis **and** laryngitis.



This is a case of **Skin disease.**

1. Moon is in a watery sign afflicted by malefics. Sun is also afflicted by malefics.

2. Mercury is in 6th house conjoined with Rahu and is hemmed between malefics.

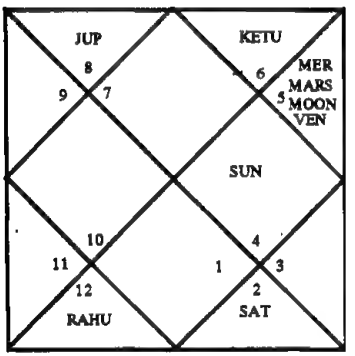
3. Mars is with malefics and is also with 6th lord. Further Mars is debilitated.

4. **Saturn** is in **a** sensitive sign **and** is also aspected by **Rahu.**

5. Lagna is afflicted. Lord of Lagna is in dusthana.

6. All the watery signs and 4th, 8th and 12th houses ruling blood are afflicted.

There are reasons to produce skin disease and currupt blood in this chart.



This is a case of **Leucoderma.**

Lord of Lagna **and** Mercury are with Moon. Moon, Mercury, Mars and Venus are hemmed between malefics and are also afflicted by conjunction of malefics. **Saturn** is in dusthana.

6th house, 6th lord, Virgo sign, Sun are afflicted.

Lord of Lagna, Venus and Lagna karaka Sun are afflicted.

All the houses and signs ruling blood are afflicted.

All houses and planets ruling Leucoderma are afflicted in this chart.

LEPROSY

Leprosy affects the skin and lymph nodes, the nasal and buccal mucous membrane, the eyes, larynx and also the internal organs such as liver, lungs and testicles. The nerves swell and undergo degeneration, causing paralysis, muscular atrophy and deformity.

The nasal mucous scrappings obtained from nasal ulcers and skin lesions, and a small piece of skin from the lobe of the ear are examined for lepra bacilli in the diagnosis of leprosy.

Leprosy today is treated with sulphone derivatives such as Promin, Diasone promizole and sulphetrone. Thiosemicrabazone is also used. During treatment the patient should be carefully watched for untold reactions as treatment is prolonged for months and years and some authorities believe it should go on at intervals of life.

The subject of diagnosis of Leprosy has been dealt with by the Western and Eastern astrologers. In the West they hold, that Capricorn is the sign in which afflictionofplanets indicate Leprosy. By polarity the signs in square and opposition to it may also influence.

Varana Mihira declares : " If at the time of birth of a person, the Moon occupies the 5th Navamsa of Sagittarius or the Navamsa of Pisces, Cancer, Capricorn or Aries and be in conjunction with or aspected by Saturn or Mars, such person will be afflicted by Leprosy". If 5th or 9th house from the ascendant be Scorpio, Cancer, Taurus or Capricorn and be either occupied or aspected by Saturn and Mars, the person will be afflicted with Leprosy. The ancient authors of India have given importance to the position of the Moon and affliction to her by Saturn and Mars. The Western astrologers are of the opinion that the Moon governs the mucous membrane and the lymphatic system, Saturn rules skin and subcutaneous tissues and Mars over the motor nerves. The view of modern scientists is that the bacilli spread up from the primary focus through the lymphatics and cause lesions of the skin and mucous membrane or the nerves.

ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS OF LEPROSY

Leprosy is a chronic infectious disease caused by bacillus laprae, characterised by presence of tubercular nodula in the skin and mucous membranes or by changes in the nerve.

Rahu and Saturn are the major planets responsible for this disease. **Mars, ruler of blood, Moon the causer of all blood diseases and Mercury,** producer of all skin diseases and ulcers, all work with Rahu and Saturn **to give** rise to the disease **of Leprosy.** When Lagna, lord of Lagna, Lagna-**Karaka Sun** and Aries sign, first house of zodiac are weak, afflicted, badly placed, they add to this disease. When **Lagna,** Sun, Mars, Moon, Mercury, **etc.** are **afflicted by** malefics, **are weak or are with lords of evil** houses, or badly placed and **are** also related to with sixth house, Virgo sign or with any disease inflicting house or planet or when Lagna Moon, Mars be afflicted by malefic Mercury, Saturn and Rahu **or** by strong malefics and be related with disease inflicting house or planet, they give rise to the disease of **LEPROSY.**

Few combinations are as under :-

1. Mars and Mercury being lord of Lagna and Moon conjoined with Rahu or Ketu.
2. **Moon and Rahu in Lagna with Mars or Saturn and not conjoined** with lord of Lagna.
3. Moon and Rahu in the 4th house from Atmakaraka conjoined **with** or aspected by malefics.
4. Moon in the 4th bouse from Atmakaraka conjoined or aspected by Mars and malefics.
5. Malefic in Lagna, not being lord of Lagna with Sun or Saturn or being aspected by Sun or Saturn and afflicted.
6. Moon and Saturn in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces **Navamsa(watery** navamsa) aspected by or conjoined with malefics and afflicted and without any benefic aspect or conjunction.
7. If Moon be in Sagittarius sign, Leo Navamsa, is conjoined with or aspected by Mars or **Saturn** and be under malefic influence.
8. If Moon be in Cancer, Capricorn or Pisces Navamsa be conjoined with or aspected by Mars or Saturn and be under malefic influence.

9. If Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio or Capricorn signs be fifth house and Mars or Saturn conjoins or aspects them and the 5th house be also tinder malefic influence.

10. Moon in Lagna, Sun in the 7th house, Saturn and Mars in second or twelfth house also Lagna and Sun afflicted.

11. Saturn and Mars in the 9th house aspected by malefic.

12. Mercury in Aries sign, Moon in 10th house and Mars with Saturn.

13. Afflicted Saturn, Mars, Moon and Venus in watery signs.

14. Lagna afflicted, and **Sun,Mars** and Saturn in one house.

15. Mercury, Moon and lord of Lagna, all with Rahu and Ketu.

16. Mars and **Saturn** in Lagna with lord of 6th house.

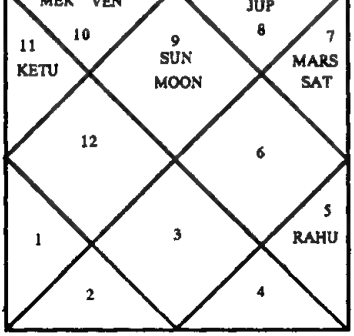
17. Mars and Sun in Lagna with lord of 6th house.

18. Lagna conjoined **with Mars** and afflicted **and** also Saturn in Lagna, fourth or twelfth house.

19. Lord of Lagna in **8th** house aspected by malefic or conjoined with malefic and also Lagna aspected by or conjoined with malefics.

20. Lord of Lagna in fourth or twelfth house with Mars and Mercury and also Jupiter, Moon and **Saturn** in sixth house.

21. Saturn and Mercury with lord of Lagna and **also** Rahu and in sixth house.



This is a case of Leprosy.

1. Lagna, **Moon and Sun** are **afflicted** by aspects of Saturn and Rahu. Moon is too weak.
2. Malefic Moon is in Lagna with Sun and aspected by Saturn.
3. Moon is in the 5th navamsa of Sagittarius (Leo Navamsa) is aspected by malefic Saturn and is

under strong malefic influence.

4. Lord of Lagna is in a watery sign hemmed between malefics.

5. Mercury, Karaka for skin diseases, is with 6th lord with aspect of Mars.

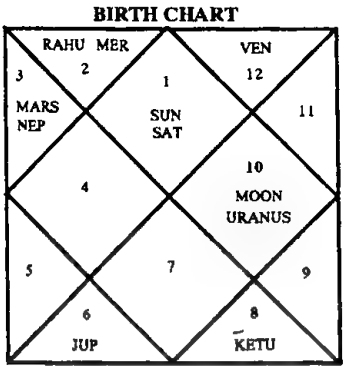
6. Cancer a watery sign, is afflicted by aspect of Saturn and also by aspect of 6th lord Venus. 8th and 12th houses ruling blood are also afflicted, 8th being aspected by malefics and 12th being hemmed between malefics.

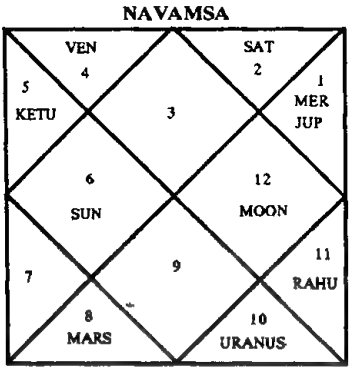
7. Planets are under **Kala-sarpa** yoga.

8. Aries, first house of natural **zodiac,** is heavily afflicted.

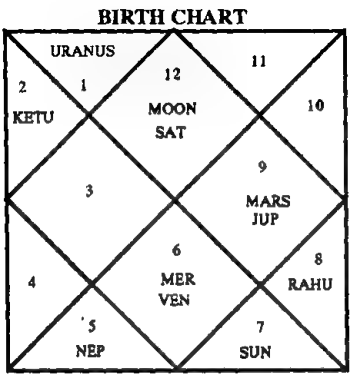
9. Mars, ruler of blood, is afflicted by Saturn.

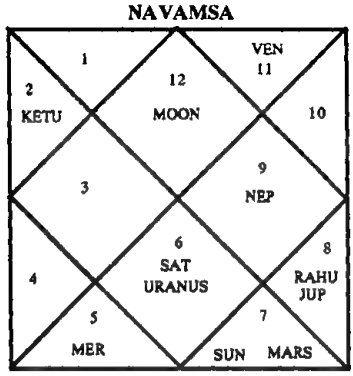
Thus we **findall** the houses and planets ruling the disease LEPROSY are afflicted and are capable of producing the disease.





Male bom 1.5.1910. In this horoscope, Moon is in the Navamsa of Pisces and has close aspects of Saturn and Mars. The patient was examined in 1955. He has the **"Neuro-anasthestic"** type of disease. It is **beingn and** may be self-healing. This option is supported by the beneficial close aspect of the great benefic Jupiter to Moon. The patient is experiencing only paraesthesia of thelower extremity from **a** few months. The rest of the history is all vague.





Born on 19.10.1937. In this chart, Moon is in the ascendant in Pisces in close aspect to Mars. **Saturn** is in the same sign. In addition the Moon is in Navamsa of Pisces but to the relief has the aspect of benefic Mercury in his exaltation. Saturn too has the aspect of Venus though in her debilitated sign. It is of **"Neuro-maculan"** type amenable to treatment necessarily tedious.

SMALL-POX AND CHICKEN-POX

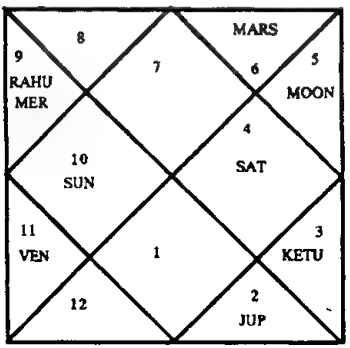
Small-pox is an acute infectious disease characterised by a cutaneous eruption which passes through the stages of papule, vesiclepustula and crust. Chicken-pox is **also** an acute infectious disease characterised by an eruption of vesicles on the skin which appears in successive crops.

Mars and Mercury are the planets ruling over these diseases. When these planets are badly placed or afflicted they are liable to produce these diseases. When they are afflicted and also related with sixth house or lord of sixth house, Virgo sign or any disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to small pox or chicken pox. In case of milder affliction or situation in evil house, or conjunction with evil lords, they produce chicken-pox. Venus rales lustre of body and face. Hence the strength and position of Venus is also to be judged. When Venus joins the combinations for these **diseases,** she puts permanent marks in the body or face. **Rahu** is karaka for epidemics; when the Rahu joins the combination **for** diseases **or to** be **in** any way related, **one** is liable **to** be attacked from these

diseases in result of an epidemic. The lord, **8th** house or a disease-inflicting planet when joins the combination, it may effect Death.

A few combinations for the same are as follows:

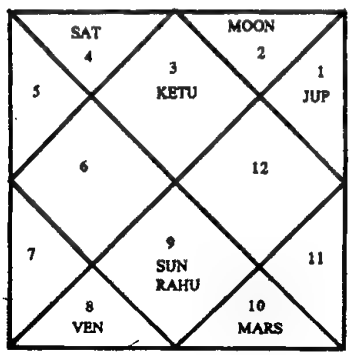
1. Rahu in 8th house aspected by or conjoined with malefic.
2. Mars in lagna aspected by Saturn and Sun.
3. Lords of Lagna and sixth house with Mars.
4. Sun in **1st, 2nd, 7th** or 8th house aspected by malefic.
5. Mars in 1st, 2nd, 7th or 8th house aspected by malefic.
6. If malefic Rahu be aspected by malefic.



This is a case of CHICKEN- POX

1. Mars is in Dusthana, is in Virgo sign and is aspected by Saturn.
2. Mercury is conjoined with Rahu.
3. Sixth lord Jupiter is aspecting Mars.
4. Sun, Lagna karaka, is aspected by **Saturn** and Rahu.

Mars and Mercury are afflicted but the affliction is milder. As **Saturn** is yoga-karaka for Libra Ascendant its affliction is not very much harmful. Mercury is benefic for this lagna and is in house of natural benefic. Further Venus and 2nd house **are** not afflictedthough **the 2nd** lord is slightly afflicted.



This is a case of **SMALL-POX.**

1. Mars and Mercury are in the 8th house afflicted by Saturn and Rahu. Further Mercury is lord of Lagna and is conjoined with **lord** of sixth house and is in **8th** house aspected by 8th lord.
2. Sun, Lagna **karaka,** is afflicted by **Rahu.**

3. Malefic Ketu is in Lagna.

4. Venus is in 6th house and 2nd house is also afflicted.

5. First and sixth lords are with Mars (here 6th lord is Mars himself)

In this chart we find both Mercury and Mars are badly afflicted and are also in dusthana. Rahu is afflicting them by its malefic aspect, and which suggests the disease from epidemic. Venus is also in dusthana, 2nd house, ruler of face, is heavily afflicted suggesting deep marks on the face.

CHAPTER 15

BLOOD CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

LEUKAEMIA (BLOOD CANCER)

Twenty years ago a personsufferingfromacuteLEUKAEMIA could expect to live for two or three months. Now, the average life span for its victims has been extended to between three and five years. In a few cases, it has even been longer. Credit for this progress is due largely to the LEUKAEMIA Task Force, a unit of theU.S. National Cancer Institute in Bethesda, Maryland.

Since the inception of the Force in 1962, its members have been experimenting with ways of deterring the massive haemorrhaging and rapidly spreading infection that have most often been the cause of death for LEUKAEMIA victims.

Acute Leukaemia, one of the deadliest forms of Cancer, attacks the body's blood producing lymph glands and bone narrow and leaves it highly susceptible to infection.

The latest innovation is a "life island" plastic envelope that completely covers the patient. No one, including his physician and nurses, comes in direct contact with the patient.

This idea has been successful in checking the spread of infections says Dr. Gordon Zubrod, Chairman of theTSK force and Science Director of the Institute of Cancer Chemotherapy Centre, "but it is not too realistic. It requires too many attendants to care for each patient, and we just don't have that much help". A more workable idea, conceived by clinicians at the Centre is to "laminar flow" air system, in which a constant stream of air is blown in from behind the patient, keeping him downward of other people. "This system cuts back the spread of infection considerably" says Dr. Zubrod. "And doesn't tie up as many people with each patient. It is already in use in several other hospitals. With nearly 1000 cases of Leukaemia to treat annually, the cancer institute must spread its physicians, nurses and attendants around. Complete individual attention which would be ideal is not possible".

This has not hampered the progress of the Task Force, however, which operates at the Institute and at 32 other hospitals in the U.S., Canada and Europe.

Initially members of the Force checked carefully into data on the disease that had been collected over the previous ten years and decided to concentrate their research in three areas.

The first drag control was aimed at checking the spread of infection. The second supportive therapy - the use of blood-clotting platelets in large numbers - was directed at cutting down the haemorrhaging of patients. The last virus ideology was simply to study into possible causes of the disease. Although clues are accumulating this last is still a mystery.

ACHIEVEMENTS

Still, sound progress has been made in the first two area. Very few Leukaemia sufferers now die of haemorrhaging. "Haemorrhaging is caused by the loss of blood platelets" says Dr. Zubrod," and even though it was known several years ago that platelets could be replaced, it was difficult to get them in sufficient numbers."

Positive achievements have also been made with drags. At this time the Task Force was organised, there were five drags that could be used to treat Leukaemia. Three more have since been discovered. Yet the use of these drugs also created problems. Infection in a Leukaemia victim spreads quickly because the disease leaves him with a shortage of mature white cells, the body's most important disease fighters. In administering the drags - which cut down the rapid reproduction of the immature white cells - the scientists found out that other blood cells were being killed, too.

So members of the Task Force, headed by Dr. Edward S. Henderson, began using four of the drugs in combinations.

This unique drug usage, combined with massive replacement of platelets and such developments as the "laminar flow" has extended the life expectancy of Leukaemia victims considerably.

Leukaemia is a malignant growth of white carpuscles in blood which is commonly known as Cancer of Blood. Mars and Moon are Karaka for this disease. All the watery signs Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces and fourth,

eighth and twelfth houses rale the blood. When Mars, Moon and above houses together with lords of fourth, eighth and twelfth houses **are** afflicted, they **give** rise to diseases connected with blood. Rahu is Karaka for all malignant growth. When Rahu being malefic afflicts tbe above houses and planets or is any way related with them by conjunction aspect etc and also make some relation with disease inflicting houses and planets, it gives rise to disease tike Leukaemia. Mars is the principal planet ruling blood. When Mars is **weak,** malefic debilitated combusted and afflicted by malefics and by **Rahu** and is in some way connected with disease producing house or planet, may also produce similar diseases.

In Leukaemia the blood-forming elements multiply at random. It is regarded as Cancer of the blood cells. The course is progressively down-hill and all that is done is to try and keep **the** patient as comfortable as possible and free from pain.

It is treated by ionising radiation of Roentgen rays and radio active substances, or by treatment with mitotic poisons such nitrogen mustard, urethane, **myleran,** methotrexate etc.

Harmone therapy with corticotrophin and cortisone is of value in some cases. The haemoglobin level in the blood should be adequately maintained. Hence iron and blood transfusions are useful.

Antibiotics help check infection. The organs affected are the spleen, liver lymph nodes and the bone marrow. Removal of spleen is done in some cases. The drugs and method of treatment used depend on the type of **cells** which proliferate and whether the blood picture is that of acute or chronic Leukaemia, and whether it is myeloid or lymphatic in variety.

Researchers are looking for newer drugs for Leukaemia and other cancers. They are not yet available for general use. Cases of Leukaemia are treated in all State Hospital and other leading clinics.

BREAST CANCER

Woman between forty and forty-five are common victims of Breast Cancer. Usually only one breast is affected initially, though it may spread to the other later. It is noticed as a small swelling, often in the upper part of the breast. Certain types of Breast Cancer are seen in younger women. It may appear **as** hard or firm mass and the nipple **will** be retracted inside. The skin gets attached to the swelling. If it is not treated at this stage, it will spread to the skin over it, causing deep ulcers.

In some cases there will be blood discharge from the nipple. When there is the slightest doubt about any swelling or lump in the breast or any of the above signs, consult a physician. If an early diagnosis is made there are far greater chances of curing this malady. Mars produces Cancer of blood, marrow, genitals, Uterus, neck etc.

The Sun is said to cause cancer in the stomach and intestines, Moon in the Breast, Mars in the neck, Head and Ovaries, Blood; Mercury in the mouth and in the naval. Jupiter in the Liver, tongue and eats; Venus in the throat and generative organs and Saturn in hands, legs and the roof of the mouth.

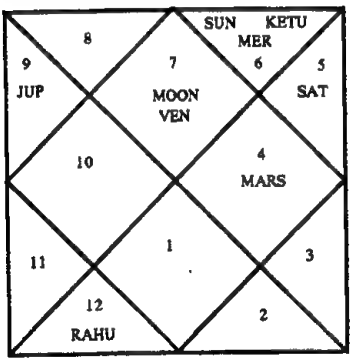
The 6th, 8th and 12 bhavas and all the cruel planets require special attention. A special study of Rahu in the Chart is considered essential.

The lord of the 6th bhava closely associated with cruel planets falling in the Ascendant, 8th or 10 bhava with aspects of malefics gives rise to this disease.

Sun in the 6th house with malefic connections brings about ulcers, wounds, and similar ailments. Rahu's association in these cases will definitely point out Cancer.

The constellation **ASHLESHA** should be related to the Ascendant or the 6th house and afflicted by Mars.

Cancer disease is directly connected with Rahu, afflicted Moon, afflicting Jupiter or Saturn. The signs Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn are involved.



This is a case of **Lymphatic Leukaemia.**

1. Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs are afflicted by Rahu from the 6th house.
2. 4th, 8th and 12 houses from Lagna are afflicted by malefic aspects. Lords thereof are also afflicts.
3. Mars, Karaka for blood, is debilitated and weak. Further he is aspected by malefic Rahu from 6th house. Moon, another karaka, is weak and afflicted.

4. **Sun,** Lagna, Karaka is afflicted by Rahu from tbe sixth house.

5. Lagna and lord of Lagna are also afflicted by malefics.

6. 4th, 8th and 12th houses from Moon and Lords of these houses are afflicted. **8th** and **12th** bouses from the Sun and their lords are also afflicted.

Thus **we find** that all the houses and planets ruling blood are **afflicted** in this horoscope. Rahu is powerfully afflicting watery signs, Sun, Mars etc from 6th house which suggests suffering from Leukaemia.

The person died from this disease.

CANCER

Cancer is a disease which is increasing now a days very much and is said to be almost incurable. It is said to be malignant tumour eating the part it is in, spreading indefinitely. Rahu is responsible for all malignant growth. When a malignant strong Rahu aspects the house or otherwise afflicts the same and if the said house or its lord or karaka be in any way related with the disease inflicting house or planet the malignant growth in that part of the body ruled by the house or planet is likely, Lords of dusthanas are also responsible for this disease. When a house is afflicted by most of the malefics and evil lords, particularly by Saturn, Rahu or Mars, Cancer may appear in that part of the body ruled by the house, afflicted or in that part ruled by the planet afflicted. In case of Cancer, if the house ruling the afflicted part of the body is found not afflicted by other malefics, it will be seen Lagna, lord of Lagna and Karaka planets are heavily afflicted, and the house ruling the part of the body from Sun or Moon **will** e found heavily afflicted. When sixth lord joins Lagna, **8th** house or **10th** house and malefic Rahu afflicts a house keeping some relation with above houses or house lords Cancer **will come** into presence in that part of the body ruled by the afflicted house or planet. Sometimes planets afflicting or causing diseases, gives rise to disease of its own character.

Planets rule different parts **of the** body and **when** they are malefics and afflicted, they are capable of giving rise to the cancer in that part of the body ruled by them and they are as follows.

Sun produces Cancer in stomach, bowel, head etc.

Moon produces Cancer of blood, breasts etc.

Mars produces Cancer of blood, marrow, genitals, uterus, neck etc.

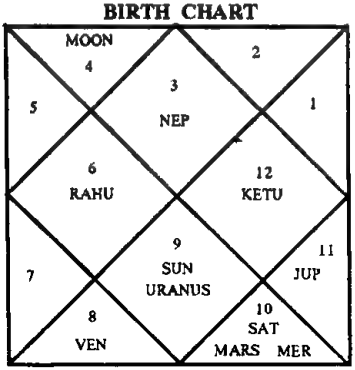
Mercury produces Cancer of nose, navel, mouth etc.

Jupiter produces Cancer of fiver, ear, tongue, thighs etc.

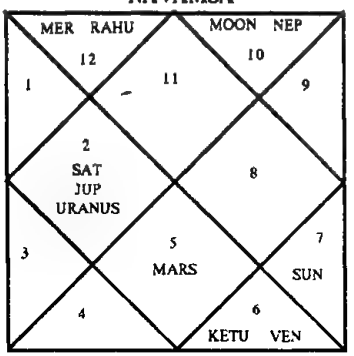
Venus produces Cancer of throat, genital organs etc.

Satum produces Cancer in legs, hands, places around teeth **etc.**

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA



This is a case of Cancer of **the** Throat. The person died of the same disease.

The lord of **the** Ascendant Mercury is in the 8th house with malefics **Mars** and **Saturn.** There is an opposition between Uranus and Neptune and they in mutual kendra yoga with Rahu.

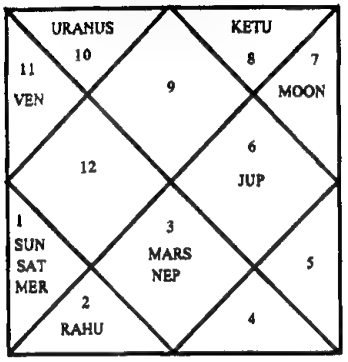
The Moon, lord of the 2nd house is being aspected by **Satum** and Mars and they are in opposition to the Moon. The Venus is in the sign of Mars and in Navamsa the Moon is with Neptune in the sign of **Saturn,** thus afflicting the Moon.

The lord of the 6th house Mars is in the 8th in his exalted sign Capricorn. If the yoga caused by the lords of the sixth and the eighth is considered to be auspicious, then in this case no such result was seen. Inspite of Jupiter's aspect of Lagna, he could not prevent the **Saturn,** Neptune and Moon causing the disease of the Cancer

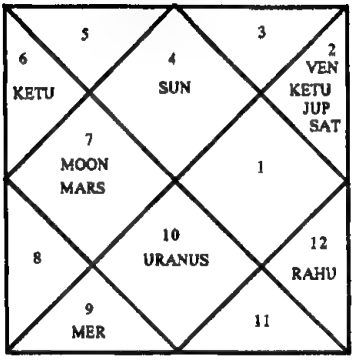
The person had the cancer of the throat as indicated by the 2nd house and he died of the same disease.

The 2nd house and **the** lord of **the** 2nd house are afflicted and the native instead of getting other diseases he had the disease of CANCER.

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA

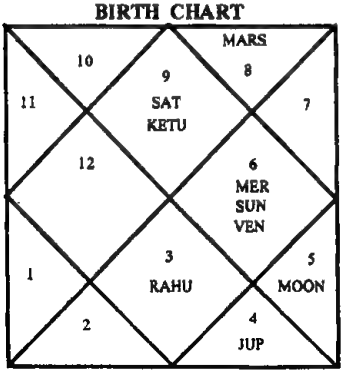


This person had **Cancer of the Intestine.** The affected part of the intestine was cut and removed through an operation and yet the person died of the same disease.

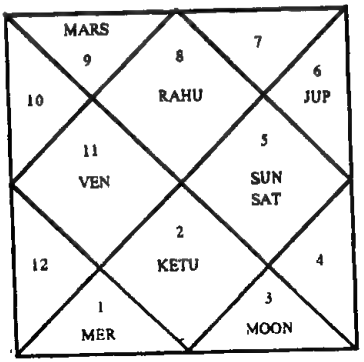
In this horoscope Venus is in **the sign** of **Saturn,** in Navamsa the Venus is with **Saturn** and Neptune and the Moon is with Mars. In the birth chart and Saturn is debilitated and is in the sign of Mars and afflicts the Moon in Libra and Mars in the **7th** house in Gemini and Uranus in the 2nd in Capricorn, by aspects.

The lord Lagna Jupiter is being aspected by Mars and the Jupiter is in the 10th house. The lord **of** the8th Moon is in opposition to **Saturn. Saturn** afflicts Mars **who is also** lord **of the** 12th. **Saturn** and Uranus and **the** Moon and Uranus are in mutual kendra yogas which have influenced to cause the disease of Cancer.

BIRTH CHART

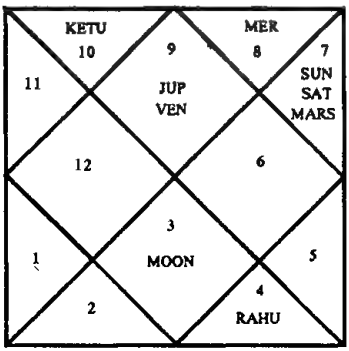


NAVAMSA

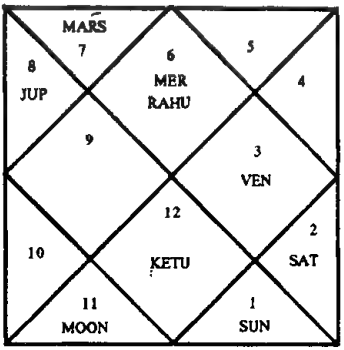


This is the horoscope of Sagittarius Ascendant. Venus the lord of the **6th** is in the 10th. The person was suffering from **Lingual Cancer.** And Cancer was traced to Syphilis of the tongue- lord of the 2nd in Lagna, Venus, the Sensual planet in the 10th made the native sensual and immoral. Though he occupied **a** high position, **his was a life** of debauchery and drunkenness. It looks as though Venus becomes involved with seat of the disease is almost all patients who have Cancer within the oral cavity. Mars appears to be the villain in patients having the cancer of gall Bladder.

BIRTH CHART

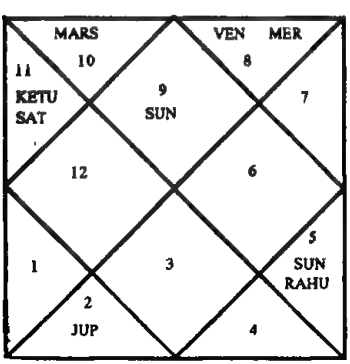


NAVAMSA



This is **a** case of **Cancer.** The Lagna is Sagittarius and tbe lord of the sixth house Venus is situated in Lagna in **Moola (Ketu's** constellation), aspected by Saturn.

The disease was suspected in **Saturn's** dasa and he passed away in Moon's sub-period of Saturn's Major period.



This is a case of Cancer. The person was attacked by **CANCER OFTHE CACCUM** and died from the same.

I. Rahu being highly malefic is aspecting Lagna, Sun, 5th house. Further it is afflicting Leo sign. Rahu being aspected by **Mars** and **Saturn** and being conjoined with 8th lord, is highly malefic and is indicator of Death.

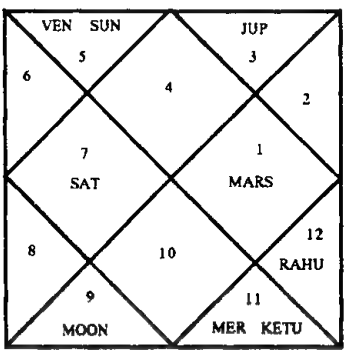
2. **Leo** sign is afflicted by Mars, Sat **urn** and Rahu. 5th lord is hemmed in between malefics. Fifth house from Sun and Moon are also afflicted, and particularly by Rahu.

3. Jupiter lord of Lagna is in Dusthana.

4. Moon is afflicted by Rahu, Mars, Saturn.

5. Sun is afflicted by Rahu.

Thus we find fifth house fromLagna, **Sun** and **Moon and Leo sign** and Sun are afflicted and particularly Rahu and are capable of producing disease. Affliction of Rahu on the above houses and over Sun suggests Cancer in the **caccum.**



This is a case of **CANCER IN THROAT.**

1. Rahu is aspecting 3rd house ruling throat and Lagna. It is further aspecting third lord. Rahu is a disease inflicting planet, being in a sensitive sign Pisces.

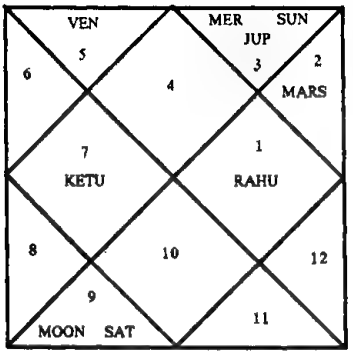
2. Virgo, third house, is a sensitive sign and is conjoined with Ketu. Third lord is also **conjoined** with Ketu. Gemini ruling throat is conjoined with sixth lord.

3. Third houses from Sun and Moon, and lords thereof are afflicted.

4. Lagna is afflicted by **Saturn,** Mars, Rahu. Lord of Lagna is in the sixth house aspected by sixth lord.

5. Venus, karaka for throat diseases, is afflicted and is malefic from Lagna, Sun and Moon.

Thus we find third houses from Lagna, Sun and Moon, their lords, Gemini **sign** and karaka planets are afflicted **and** are capable of producing diseases like Cancer of Throat.



This is a horoscope if a Female, who suffered from **CANCER IN ABDOMEN** and ultimately died from the same.

1. **Saturn** is in the sixth house from Moon.
2. Moon and a malefic in the sixth house aspected by malefics.
3. Sixth house and lord of Lagna are afflicted by aspect of Rahu, Mars, Sun, lord of evil houses and are also **conjoined** with 8th lord Saturn.
4. Fifth house is hemmed in between malefics.
5. Virgo and Leo signs are afflicted by malefic aspects.
6. Sixth lord Jupiter is afflicted by conjunction and aspects of malefics.
7. Sun, Karaka in the dusthana conjoined with evil lords and is aspected by 8th lord **Saturn** from sixth house.
8. **Fifth** and sixth houses from Moon are afflicted. Their lords **are** also afflicted.
9. Fifth house from Sun and lord of the house are also **afflicted.** Sixth house from Sun and lord **of the** house, are hemmed between malefics.

Thus we find all **the** factors ruling stomach and bowels are afflicted in this horoscope suggesting serious illness concerning the above places. Affliction of sixth house and lord of Lagna by all the malefics and also by Lords of Dusthanas justify death from disease like **CANCER** of Intestines.

RICKETS

Rickets is a disease of nutrition occurring in early childhood. It mainly affects the growth of the bones, but may be accompanied by the tetany in some cases. Associated **nutritional** disorders produce anaemia and a

tendency to catarrh of the mucous membranes in many instances.

Various theories have been held in the past as to the cause of rickets, but it is now clear that it is essentially due to absence of Vitamin D in sufficient amounts to promote adequate calcification of growing bones. The fault is usually dietitic, and not only because of deficiency of vitamin D containing foods but also because of excess of carbohydrate promotes more rapid growth than calcification can cope with.

The ultra-violet rays of sunshine can manufacture vitamin D in the skin. Hence all these conditions which prevent the free access of unfiltered sunshine to the skin of the growing infant may be regarded as predisposing to rickets and changes in the bones.

The section through the end of the long bone shows that ossification, instead of proceeding in an ordinary way, is generally disorganised. Chemical analysis shows that the bones contain only from 30 per cent to 50 per cent of calcium instead of normal 60 per cent or more. They may show signs of old or recent fracture. Other organs show no characteristic change.

The increasing **use** of dried milk, fortified with Vitamin D is undoubtedly an improving factor in the decrease of rickets in its serious forms. After weaning the premature excessive use of starchy foods must be avoided. Care should be taken that diet contains an adequate amount of animal fat. Plenty of fresh air, sunlight and exercise are also important factors in prophylaxis. All infants in cold and temperate climates receive a daily supplement of cod-fiver **oil** or tbe official cod-liver compound to give 800 international units of vitamin D daily for the first two years of life. The same dose should be used throughout to **give** a relatively larger amount to the small infant. Renal rickets is caused by a defect in the tubules or glomeruli of the kidneys.

Vitamin D resistant rickets is a form of the malady which is resistant to treatment with normal doses of Vitamin D.

Rickets refractory in varying degrees to Vitamin D occurs in several complex disorders such as Fanconi's syndrome, Lowe's syndromes and

renal tubular acidosis. Rickets may also develop in the **mal-absorption** syndromes if the defective intestinal absorption is not compensated with large doses of Vitamin D orally in **water-miscible** preparations or if required, parenterally. The usual oily preparations will not be absorbed.

The one particular disease, known as Refractory Rickets or renal pophosphatemia rickets resistance to unusually large doses of Vitamin D is only manifestation. Detoni-Debre Fanconi Syndrome is condition in which refractory rickets is associated with multiple defects **of the** renal tubular. **Amino-acid** urea, renal glycosuria, hypophosphatemia and hyper-phospaturia are **present.**

Fanconi's **Syndrome** with cystinosis can occur and is also termed Lignac's Syndrome, Lowe's syndrome is characterised by mental retardation glaucoma amino aciduria and diminished renal production of ammonia.

It is an **oculo-oerehro-renal** dystrophy.

Bone lesions resulting from chronic **glomecular** and tubular insufficiency were formerly termed renal rickets. Today, it includes all the glomecular and tubular lesions that can rise to rickets. Rickets may also be associated with renal tubular acidosis.

CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

The normal physiological processes which are taking place within our bodies day to day are controlled by various nerve centres and reflexes, which in turned are governed by planets. It is interesting to note that the planets have a great say in our day to day life.

The Circulatory system consists of heart, large arteries and their branches with large veins and vecoles. Mars is mainly responsible **for** the blood formation and propelling force of heart and the Moon takes part in keeping the blood concentration. Whenever Mats is afflicted by Satum in the fourth house there is always some weakness of the heart or when **the Moon** is hemmed in between malefics **or** when associated with Saturn or Rahu, there **will be weaknessof** heart. The degree of weakness depends upon the degree of affliction.

ANEAMIA

Anaemia really signifies lack of blood, but poorness of blood is a principal characteristic. Healthy blood contains immense number of red globules, which **are** seen under the microscope, and which give the blood its red colour. In anaemia these red globules are lessened in number and are deficient in a constituent known as HAEMOGLOBIN, which contains iron, and which has the special power of carrying the oxygen, taken in by breathing, from the lungs **to** all parts of the body. There **is** also an excess of water, in the blood, and some other of the constituents of the blood are changed in character.

The causes of anaemia are numerous. Insufficient diet not amounting to actual starvation. Want of sufficient Sunlight; the bleaching effect of want of solar light on vegetables are well known and a similar sinister influence is exerted on animal life. Habitually living in darkened rooms, and want of sufficient fresh air and exercise, lead to loss of appetite and malnutrition. Prolonged fatigue, which causes a greater waste **of thebody** than the digestive organs can meet. Habitual constipation, during **which** the absorption of the products of retained faecal matter takes place, which **act** as poisons. Worry, anxiety and depressing mental emotions **have** long been recognised as causing the cheeks **to** grow pale. Living in damp and malarious localities. Anaemia may also arise from various diseased conditions. There are several forms or phases of anaemia, the principal of which are as below:

1. The form of anaemia known as green sickness or chlorosis. When anaemia is connected with the first appearance, or with irregularities of the monthly courses of women, it is often called "green sickness" or the chlorosis, and it presents some features different to those of ordinary anaemia.

2. Leucocythaemia or white cell blood, is an advanced stage of anaemia, in which there is a large increase in white cells in the blood, enlargement of glands in various parts of the body, and usually also of the spleen.

3. Malarious Cachexia is merely another name for aneamia following numerous or protracted attacks of Malaria.

4. **Melasma,** or Addison's disease, the symptoms of which are

progressive feebleness without any apparent cause and often a peculiar change in the appearance of skin which becomes bronzed. This condition is connected with changes in the structure of attachments to the kidneys, known as the supra-renal capsules.

The blood is represented astrologically by Jupiter. But Jupiter also represents the circulation of the blood and the Liver as well. And it is important to remember this because otherwise you might be misled into diagnosing anaemic condition as a fiver disorder, whereas it is with a deficiency of red blood corpuscles that we really have concern, and that in turn means a deficiency of iron (Mars). The **symbol** of anaemia consists that in the majority of instances Mars is to be found in square or conjunction with Jupiter in birth chart.

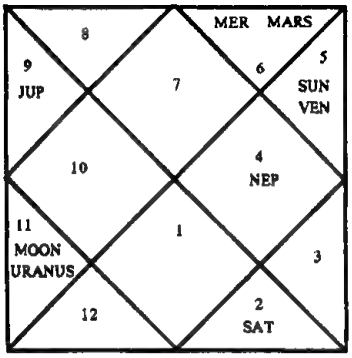
The result of this research directed to tracing the stellar causes of forms of anaemia shows that chlorosis will threaten at some salient period (the timing of which is also indicated in the horoscope) if there is present in the birth chart the **configuration** of Mars square Jupiter, Mars conjunction Jupiter, Mars opposition Jupiter. And that Addison's disease is indicated if the birth configuration consists of (Jupiter conjunction **Saturn)** square Mars.

Anaemia is reduction of the amount of blood as a whole or of its corpuscle or of certain of its constituents.

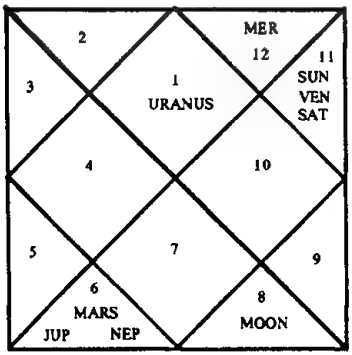
Watery sigh, namely, Cancer, Vrischika and Meena rashis rule the Blood. Fourth and eighth and a twelfth house also rale the same Mars is karaka for same. When watery sign, fourth, eighth and twelfth houses, lords of these houses and Mars are weak and afflicted or badly situated **etc** or when these houses or planets are conjoined with evil lords, anaemia may come into presence; when any disease inflicting planet or house is related with them, they may produce diseases concerning **ANAEMIA.**

DIAGNOSIS OF ANAEMIA

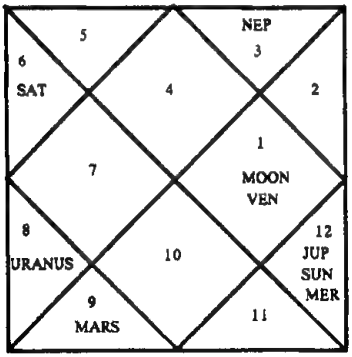
The symbol for Anaemia consists of some form of aspect between Mars (iron) and Jupiter (the blood). And that the majority of cases Mars is to be found in Square or conjunction with Jupiter in birth chart.



A female bom 29.7.1912, who was suffering from Pernicious anaemia. There is present a formation of Square with Jupiter in this chart. Ox-liver **was** of great assistance to clearing of this lady's condition.



A female bom on 16th February 1933 who suffered from chlorosis. Of course, this condition is indicated in her birth chart by the presence of Mars conjunction Jupiter. Her **anaemia** coincided **with** a thoroughly run-down condition, promoted chiefly by worries (note the present of Venus conjunction with Saturn) a configuration which could also be responsible for lowering the blood pressure) on account of being pregnant though unmarried. It was, of course, an easy condition to cure once the basic facts were known.



A female bom January **1st 1893** who suffered from pernicious anaemia (Addison's disease). In her case, of course, the presence of Mars square Jupiter in her birth chart permits a direct diagnosis of Anaemia. In this horoscope there is a complication of Jupiter opposition to Satum which so patently points to Addison's disease.

DISEASE OF IMPURITY OF BLOOD AND POISON

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs rule the blood. 4th, 8th and 12th houses also rule the same. Mars is Karaka forBlood. Moon is karaka for blood diseases. Virgo sign Rahu and Ketu work for **all** poisoning. When signs and planets ruling blood be afflicted and make any relation with Virgo **sign** or Rahu or Ketu, there are likeness of diseases from poisoning of blood. A malefic and afflicted Moon placed in Dusthana or aspected by lord of dusthana or conjoined with lord of dusthana also give rise to similar diseases. When malefic Rahu or Ketu conjoins with Moon or Mars, they are also capable of producing similar diseases. When Virgo sign, Rahu or **Ketu be** afflicted or make any relation with Lagna, lord of lagna **or** Lagna Karaka **Sun or they also become** afflicted alongwith Virgo sign, Rahu or Ketu, or when malefic Rahu or Ketu afflicts them they give rise to disease and troubles from poison. Second house rules the Mouth. Taurus **sign** also rules the same. **When** second house, lord of second house or Taurus sign be afflicted along with the houses or planets ruling poison or when these houses be in any way related to houses and planets ruling Poison they result into troubles from poison taken by mouth.

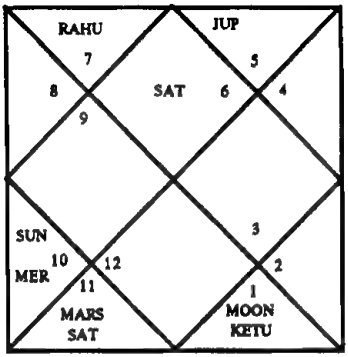
1. Malefic Mars is aspected by Malefic.
2. **Saturn,** Rahu and Mars in one house.
3. Rahu and strong malefic in the 5th house.
4. Afflicted Atmakaraka planet in Aries or Leo Navamsa.
5. Afflicted Moon in Virgo sign between malefics.

The following are the combinations suggesting trouble from Poison.

1. Sixth lord and Rahu in Lagna.
2. Sixth lord and Ketu in lagna.
3. If born in Visha-ghatika, while a malefic is in the 8th house.
4. Lords of lagna and second house in dusthana with **Saturn.**
5. If Navamsa lord of the 10th house **fromLagna** be in a dusthana with **Saturn.**

A case of **IMPURITY OF BLOOD.** The diseases were irruption **and** skin disease.

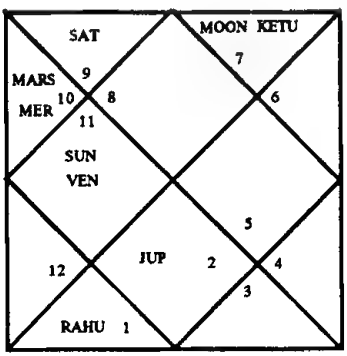
1. Malefic 8th lord Mars is in 6th house aspected by malefic Rahu.
2. All the watery signs and 4th, 8th, and 12th houses ruling blood are afflicted.



3. Moon is afflicted by conjunction of Ketu and is in 8th **house.** Mars is in the 6th house afflicted by Rahu.

4. Lagna, which is also Virgo sign, is afflicted by conjunction of 26th lord **Saturn** and is aspected by 8th lord Mars from the 6th house.

Thus factors ruling the diseases from Poison and Blood are afflicted in this chart. Prior to this, he also suffered from Dysentery, which is justified from the affliction of Virgo sign, 6th house, 6th lord, Mars and Venus.



This is a case of CARBUNCLE in the back portion near Neck.

1. Mars being lord of Lagna and 6th houses is afflicted by malefic conjunction and is hemmed between malefics.

2. Malefic **Saturn** is in 2nd house aspected by malefic Rahu from the 6th house.

3. Third house is afflicted by sixth lord Mars and 8th lord Mercury and is hemmed between malefics. Third house **Saturn** is afflicted by aspect of Rahu from sixth house. Mars, karaka, for Carbuncle is afflicted and is also afflicting the third house.

4. Third house from Sun and Moon and lords thereof are afflicted.

5. Cancer sign is afflicted by malefics. Scorpio and Pisces signs are hemmed between malefics.

6. Gemini sign, house of neck, is afflicted. Further Sagittarius and Capricorn signs are, ruling back portion are afflicted. 11th houses from Lagna, Sun and Moon and their lords, ruling back portion of neck are afflicted.

BLOOD PRESSURE

In medical terminology hypertension means Blood pleasure. Blood pressure may be either low of High and both conditions are bad, more so low blood pressure.

There is wide range of blood pressure in healthy subjects varying from 100 to 145 mm mercury systolic to 60 to 90 **diatolic.** The average normal is about **120** by 80 and a figure of **140** by **90** in an otherwise healthy adult may be taken as upper limit of normal.

By low blood pressure we mean below the normal level. The mean level **of** the adult is **120/80, 120 when** heart contracts and 80 when heart relaxes, in terms of Mercury pressure. Suppose an adult has a B P . of 100/ 70. This is a definite figure of low blood pressure. Upto the year 40, the normal blood pressure will range between 120/80 and 140/90. But if it exceeds 150/100 level at 40, we say the person is hypertensive.

Nervousness, excitement, fatigue cold and smoking may raise the normal level especially the systolic pressure. Systolic hypertension alone may occur in aortic incompetence or due to thyrotoxicosis or severe anaemia.

Diastolic hypertension frequently occurs due to essential hypertension, renal hypertension and endocrine disorders with harmonal imbalance.

The chief planets for consideration of this malady are Mars, **Sun,** Ketu and the Moon. Moon when combined, makes a man highly strung and given to fits of temper his blood will throb through his fingers and temple etc. This is general picture of High Blood Pressure. Moon in full digits is capable of causing blood pressure as it draws full liquids including the ocean.

Incidentally, the Moon governs the watery portion **of the** blood and Mars governs the Blood cells.

Certain constellation belonging to **the** Sun, **Mars** and Ketu have much to do with blood pressure. Other constellation also have their sensitive points main factors being Hasta, Swati, Jyeshta and Anuradha. Thus the constellation that cause either high or low blood pressure are as follows.

Krittika, Migsira, Uttara -phalguni, Hasta, Chitra, Jyeshta, Uttarashada, Dhanishta generally **produce** High blood pressure.

Ashwini, Rohini, Aridra, Swati, **Moola,** Shatabhisha and Revati generally produce Low blood pressure. But these **canto** some extent cause

temporary blood pressure depending on Gochara (Transits) influences. Mars in the constellation of Ketu generally tends to produce Low Blood Pressure.

A thorough investigation of the patient should follow a detailed clinical examination including a look into the fundus of the eye. Any endocrine or renal disorders should be suitably treated. Essential hypertension is one in which no evidence of any organic disease is found.

Mars in the constellation of the Sun or vice versa will generally produce high blood pressure. Certain lagnas and influence of other planets and the distance between the **Sun** and the Moon are also important when predicting either high or low blood pressure.

Fifth and ninth houses are important in medical astrology when we consider diseases of blood and heart. The 5th house governs right ventricle and the 9th house governs the left ventricle. The two important complications arising out of high blood pressure and Low blood pressure are heart **failure.** and paralysis respectively, though either of the condition may produce either **of the** diseases mentioned.

The fourth house in a horoscope is important when we consider the possible Myocardial infraction leading to heart attack. So the 4th, 5th and the 9th houses should generally be free from malefics for a healthy **life.** Another important point is the distance between the Sun and the Moon. Generally a distance more than 120 degrees causes major disturbances.

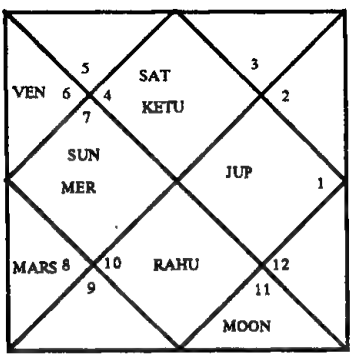
The blood pressure may rise temporarily also and this happens due to Gochara combinations. Whenever Sun passes overthe radical Mars, there is a slight rise of blood pressure and uneasiness. Similarly when the Moon passes over either the Sun or Mars, there is a slight rise of blood pressure but when it passes **over Ketu,** there is a general depression.

Rauwolfia serpentine alkaloids are the mainstay of the treatment of essential hypertension. Salt restriction in the diet is essential. Potassium salt can be used for cooking, as common salt contains sodium. Stress and strain should be minimised as this alone can cause high blood pressure. Water intake should be readjusted.

If signs of congestive heart failure are seen with swelling of the feet or oedema, adiuretic should be given to rid the body of sodium and water. Oily and fried foods are best avoided including those which cause flaruence. Foods with high cholesterol such **as** yoke of **egg, cheese,** cream of milk, coconut oil and animal fats like ghee, butter and saturated fatty acids should be avoided.

BLOOD PRESSURE - ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

Moon and Mars, these two planets are responsible for causing variations in pressure. When Moon and Mars be lords of dusthana be conjoined with lords of dusthanas, be in dusthanas, or be afflicted by malefics and be in some way related with the house of disease and with disease inflicting planet, they may give rise to the disease of Blood pressure. The watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs and also fourth, eighth and twelfth houses rule the Blood. When these houses are the weak and afflicted, they give rise to the disease. A weak and afflicted Moon and a strong and afflicted Mars are responsible for high blood pressure. A weak and afflicted Moon together with a weak and afflicted Mars is responsible for Low Blood pressure. **Lagna and** lord of lagna have important function in this disease. **A** weak and afflicted lagna and a weak afflicted or badly placed lord of lagna and lord of lagna conjoined with sixth-lord or in any diseases inflicting planet or they being in sixth house or in any disease inflicting house are bad for this disease. **If** Mars and Moon be strong unafflicted and well situated in Navamsa chart, the malefic influence in natal chart **will be** much minimised and a very strong combination in navamasa chart may even counteract the evil force completely. If lagna or lord of lagna be also strong in navamsa, completely. If lagna or lord of lagna be also strong in navamsa, they minimise the **evil** effects.

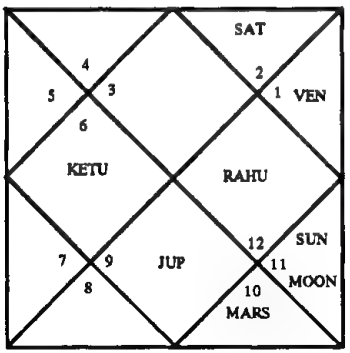


This is a case of HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE.

1. Lagna is afflicted by strong malefic and lord of Lagna is in 8th house aspected by malefics.
2. Moon is in dusthana, in house of her bitter enemy and is heavily afflicted.
3. Mars, a karaka is strong being his own house.
4. Cancer, watery sign, is heavily afflicted. Further Cancer sign is in Lagna.
5. 4th, 8th and 12th houses from Lagna, Sun and Moon are heavily afflicted. Further their lords are also afflicted.
6. Sun, the Lagna karaka is debilitated.

In this horoscope also, all the houses and planets ruling blood are afflicted suggesting Blood Pressure. As Mars is not afflicted in this horoscope the case is not as bad as previous one.

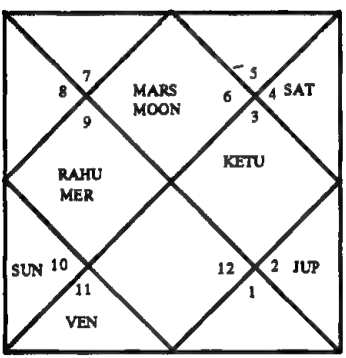
This is a case of Blood Pressure.



1. Lord of Lagna is debilitated and is with **malefic.**
2. **Moon** is weak being almost New-Moon, is hemmed between malefics and is aspected by **malefic.**
3. Mars is lord of 6th house and is in the 8th, in house of bitter enemy, but exalted.
4. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces signs ruling blood are afflicted.
5. 4th, 8th and 12th houses from Lagna ruling blood are also afflicted.

Thus we find the houses and planets ruling blood are afflicted and are in a position to give rise to the disease of High Blood Pressure.

This is a case of LOW BLOOD PRESSURE.



1. Lord of Lagna is weakand heavily afflicted. Lagna is also afflicted by conjunction of 8th lord and by aspect of **malefic.**
2. Moon and Mars are afflicted by malefic Saturn, who is also lord of the sixth house. Mars if weak and both Mars and Moon are in Virgo sign.
3. Cancer, Pisces two watery signs are afflicted.

4. 4th, 8th, and 12th houses from Lagna, Moon and Sun are afflicted. 8th and 12th **lords** from Lagna and Moon and 4th **and** 8th lords from **Sun** are afflicted.

5. Lagna karaka Sun is afflicted and aspected by sixth lord.

VARICOSE VEINS

The Vein is stated to be varicose when it is dilated, lengthened and tortuous. The condition commonly occurs in connection with the veins of the leg. The spermatic desophageal and haemorrhoidal veins are frequently involved. Varicose Veins are part of the penalty we pay for adoption of **the** erect posture as animals do not suffer from it. The cause is the deficiency of thevalves or muscular coat. The conditions may have a tendency to ran in certain families.

The Veins may be obstructed **as** in pregnancy and tumours. Symptoms consist of tired **and aching** sensation in the leg, sharp pain at the site of varicose itching of **the** skin of **the** leg swelling of **the** ankle and cramps in the calf muscles.

Any known cause should be treated. The veins are supported by crepe or elastic bandages, or elastic stockings. Injections of sclerosant is tried in certain cases and for cosmetic reasons. Ligation and division of **the** vein is the treatment of choice.

The complications that may occur due to varicose Vein are thrombophlebitis, eczema or dermatitis and ulceration of the leg.

CHAPTER 16

DISEASES OF METABOLISM

DIABETES

Diabetes is the name of the disease, called in Sanskrit "MADHUMEHA", Passing of excessive urine and extra thirst are the symptoms assigned to it by Aretus, a greek author, about 2150 years ago and a contemporary of Galen, a well-known Greek Physician. These may be symptoms among other noticed in such a disease but accumulation of abnormal sugar in blood and its discharge in the urine are the chief factors in this disease. This fact was known to the Great Indian physician, i.e., Charaka and Sushruta 2000 to 2650 years ago but was unknown to Western physicians till **Thoman** Willis, an English physician in the 17th century, who made it known that the urine of a diabetic patient was as sweet as honey.

Thereafter the disease was called as Diabetes Mellitus. This particularly deals with Diabetes for its astrological origin.

Diabetes Mellitus is a common disease which usually begins after middle age. But it is more severe in the young. It is a disease of metabolism. The essence **of the** pathological condition appears to be a disturbance of the normal balance of factors regulating carbohydrate metabolism.

There is no reference to the disease, **Diabetes Mellitus,** in ancient standard Astrological works in India but there is no doubt **that** it was well-known to the Ayurvedic physicians of yore since the old literature contains good description of it. It is a disease that though not actually fatal, devitalizes and incapacitates an individual in its course after its insidious onset.

Diabetes Mellitus is the name of a disease which is produced as the end-result of **the** progress of a disease of **the** pancreas, the latter disease leading to a failure of the islets of Langer-hans (consisting of cells contained within the pancreas) to effect their normal secretion of insulin (a product which burns up and utilises the sugar in the body) thereby causing the quantity of sugar **inthe** blood to rise. This is because the **intake** of carbohydrates is normally converted into grape sugar in the intestine, *And* from there carried to the liver for conversion in Glycogen (i.e. starches which are stored up by the muscles in order they may be reconverted to sugar when needed). But when the insulin flow is stored

up and proceeds to accumulate in the blood, the excess being drained off for discharge in the urine. Hence the testing of urine for sugar content is a means of detecting the onset of this particular disease.

Pancreas **(Swadu-pinda-literally** sweet producing) gland is a flat gland situated in the abdomen cavity, about six inches in length and reddish grey in colour. Pancreatic juice created therein flows through pancreatic duct which meets the bile duct and then through a joint duct is poured into duodenum to digest carbohydrates, nitrogenous and fatty substances.

The presence of amylopsin in the pancreatic juice produces sugar known as Maltos. Insulinis also present inthe juice created from the inlets of Langerhans situated in the pancreas along with other cells. This insulin is absorbed in the blood through capillaries and lymphatics. Due to the deficiency of Insulin, Maltos is not properly digested, and it increases in the blood and passes through urine.

In the process of regulation of carbo hydrate metabolism the liver plays the most important part. But the harmonal output of **the** pancreas, pituitary adrenals are also very essential. In all cases of diabetes there is an insufficiency of insulin in relation to the needs of the **organism. Insulin** is secreted by **the** pancreas. The carbohydrates **takenin are** duly converted to **fructer** at the intestines and glycogen at the liver due to the action of the insulin.

If insulin is not produced due to the damage of the pancreas, the carbohydrates taken in will be drained out through the urine without being absorbed in the blood in the form of glycogen. Glycosuria is the chief symptom of diabetes, associated with polyuria, excessive thirst and hunger and marked loss of weight.

Pancreas is ruled by the sign Cancer and affliction to Cancer is one of the indications for diabetes. The working **of** thepancreas is disturbed by overeating of savoury food. Food or taking food is governed by the 2nd house as is seen from **stanza** 49, chapter **11** of JATAKA **PARIJATA.**

In the field of disease and death man stands shoulder to shoulder on a common platform with all the living creatures on the earth. There are no living beings that are not subject to them. The higher the species in the scale of evolution the greater its susceptibilities to disease and man is the highest tops the rank ever there. **Modern** science wants to eliminate disease and make the world if possible disease free. The naturalist feels that it is the remote possibility.

Diabetes Mellitus is not a hereditary disease though hereditary incidence is stated by different authors to vary between 5 to 13% and explained as due to the same excesses of diet; it is not contagious and not infectious. Of several persons partaking of the same food, participating in the same work and in a common environmental condition as is found in a Hindu Family only one may develop this disease.

In Modern medicine Diabetes Mellitus is defined as a disease of Metabolism in which there is an increase of sugar in blood, continuous excretion of sugar in urine in larger or smaller quantities, polyurea or increase in the quantity of urine, excessive thirst bulimia (excessive hunger) and progressive emaciation and due to disturbance in the balance off ndocrine factors the endocrine regulators being insulin of pancreas and harmones of the pituitary, thyroid and adrenal (supra renal) glands. It is common between 40 to 60 years of age, and more common among males than females. Excess of sugar and carbohydrate food, obesity and over-weight raised blood pressure and great mental anxieties are said to play some part in the causation of it. .The actual existing cause is not known.

Jupiter rules the pancreas, the liver and carbohydrates and in the horoscopical charts of thediabetic patients it is found very badly afflicted. Many diabetics do not die directly of diabetes. They die from complications, Cardiac-vascular, and renal. Therefore in the case of patients of diabetes care should be taken to find out whether there are any planetary indications forarteriosclerosis, hypertension, cerebral haemorrhage, and renal failure. It may also be noted that in many chronic diseases like Diabetes, Nephritis and Cancer, the terminal condition may be Thrombotic nonbacterial endocarditis.

The normal function of carbohydrate metabolism which is of primary concern in diabetes mellitus depends on the maintainence of equibilirium between glycogen (sugar) productive in the liver and its consumption in the perpheral organs particularly muscles. The consumption of sugar is caused by the insulin of pancreas; it is said to create a vacuum for glucose in the tissues and sugar diffuses into them from the blood.

Insulin facilitates and perhaps controls formation of muscle glycogen from blood sugar. Production, storage and release to blood stream of glycogen (sugar) are carried in the liver under endocrine control. In it the production of glycogen is governed by the islet system of pancreas pancreas, the adrenal cortex and the anterior pituitary lobe and decomposition (splitting) of glycogen and mobilization by the thyroid the adrenal medulla and the posterior pituitary lobe. The level of sugar in

blood is the stimulating agent to the specific cerebral centres regulating sugar metabolism and those centres through nervous paths determine the degree of the functional activity of the normal glands concerned, and maintain the equilibrium or balance between production and consumption of sugar in the body. This, in short, is the process of carbohydrate metabolism in the normal condition. And it is obvious that any irregularity-excess of deficiency in the function **of the** members of this chain of glands - may upset the balance and cause an increase or decrease in the quantity of blood sugar. Inthe great majority of cases of Diabetes Mellitus actual deficiency of insulin is present and this deficiency is due to insufficiency of theislet system of thepancreas. Rarely the other glands-pituitary, thyroid and adrenal - are found primarily involved in the process. When the disease has manifested, a specialist in medicine by various laboratory tests and elimination methods may fix on the particular gland or group of glands, that has given rise to syndrome.

Pancreas is ruled by the sign Cancer and affliction of Cancer is one of the indications for Diabetes. The working **of the** pancreas is disturbed by over-eating of savoury food.

The Moon stands for the nuitrive but due to affliction with false notion of getting vigour or strength or due to false appetite a man gets habituated to over-eating and indulges in rich food and if accompanied with sedentary habits, lack of exercise, as brain work is prone to get fatty for want of proper digestion and easily falls a victim to this disease. As lord of Cancer, it may be noteworthy to mark the position of **the** Moon in the chart.

Wrinkles and mucous membrane connected with villus through which lymphatic and blood capillaries absorb the digestive fluids in the duodenum. This absortive power is ruled by Jupiter is afflicted.

As said above the sign Cancer has sway over pancreas and also over Liver which is the centre of Jupiterean activities and the afflicted Jupiter **causes** diseases connected with liver and pancreas among several others.

The original seat of this disease is Cancer and its 6th house of disease falls in Sagittarius, the sign ruled by Jupiter. The combination of 1st and 6th lord is not a good one. So the combination of Jupiter and the Moon in this circumstance as the lord of **the** 6th and 1st must show evil results in case of health, the root cause of which is in Cancer and this is the other side **of** the disc. We notice both are working hand in hand.

Astro logically, by a careful examination of birth chart, it is possible **notonly** to diagnose the susceptibility to Diabetes Mellitus but **also** know the probable gland or glands whose affliction may disturb the balance Astrology is a science and influences from the application of that do not defer from the finding of Medical Science. In this disease planets and signs ruling the gland - pancreas, pituitary, supparenal and thyroid are found in affliction variously in the different type.

The planet Uranus and the sign Aries govern Pituitary, Mercury and Taurus Thyroid, Jupiter and Cancer pancreas, and Jupiter and Libra the suprarenal (adrenal). The Liver, the great regulating mechanism of blood sugar is controlled by the mighty benevolent Jupiter and two signs Cancer and Virgo share in its rule.

From the above it is observable that mostly the cardinal signs are concerned in this. As stated above, Diabetes Mellitus is due to the disease of **the** thyroid and adrenal and even pituitary is rare and so affliction in Taurus may be taken along with the other indications.

In almost all cases Jupiter is found afflicted and it is but inevitable since with its rule over the Liver, the suprarenal and pancreas, it holds the main control of sugar metabolism.

In the several charts given it **will be** noticed **that** Diabetes Mellitus occurs **when :**

1. Jupiter is afflicted by **Saturn,** either by aspect or conjunction.
2. Jupiter is in the constellation of **Saturn.**
3. The Moon is afflicted by **Saturn.**
4. Jupiter in Purvashadha constellation.
5. Cancer sign is afflicted by **Saturn.**
6. Jupiter afflicted by Rahu and when Jupiter is in Rahu's constel lations.

DIABETES

Diabetics are more prone than normal persons to suffer from skin **infections** pulmonary tuberculosis, urinary infections, cataracts and various forms of degeneration of **the** arteries.

Diabetics should have their chests X-rayed every year as a routine and **pulmonary** tuberculosis should always be remembered as a cause of Unexplained weight loss of obstacle to diabetic control.

Arteriosclerosis and obliterative arterial disease affect many arteries in Diabetics, including coronary and cerebral artery. Obliteration of the arteries in the legs can cause gangrene. The slightest trauma or injury to the feet should be avoided. Toe nails should be cut with great care as the slightest injury will result in infection.

Eye complications that occur frequently in a diabetic are changes in refraction due to the change in the water balance in the body and opacity of the lens known as cataracts. Transient changes in refraction should not be treated immediately. The patient should first have his diabetes controlled effectively for four weeks, when the blurred vision, if caused by water imbalance may disappear by itself.

Cataract is more common in diabetics than in non-diabetics. Retinopathy with changes in the veins of the eye resulting in haemorrhage and rapid deterioration of vision occur in diabetics. They are also liable to suffer from glaucoma.

Degeneration of the arteries can occur in the kidneys. This gives rise to nephropathy, a type of Nephritis. The nerves are also affected in diabetics. Severe burning pain in feet, at times intolerable, severe weakness of the legs, loss of sensation in the limbs, may occur due to neuro -pathy or nerve disorders. Strict treatment for diabetes and added vitamins such as BI will be beneficial. Vitamin BI helps all types of neuritis.

Arthritis common in diabetics should be treated with analgestics and passive exercises. Diathermy will also be helpful.

Since Diabetes is a disease of middle and old age, other complications like arteriosclerosis often occur. Decrease in blood circulation in legs give rise to repeated infections in the form of ulcers, gangrene, etc and healing is delayed. These complications appear more frequently in diabetes which has been neglected for a long period.

Peripheral neuritis can occur in diabetics. The symptoms are pain in the legs, sensation of numbness and tingling in the limb. Ulcers can result from peripheral neuropathy. In cases where diabetes is poorly controlled this trouble occurs more often than in a well-controlled case. Proper dietary control and the correct dosage of drags will prevent a number of cases from developing neuritis. Vitamin B-1 and B-12 may be some use in few cases.

Diabetics must avoid cortisons. The various conditions-like asthma, eczema allergic disorders, shock, drug reactions, rheumatoid arthritis,

nephritis, ulcerative colitis and certain ear and nose infections-Cortisone and its allied drags are used. But in certain diseases Cortisone should not be taken. They cause peptic ulcer, diabetes renal failure and hypertension.

Now-a-days Cortisone is widely used Complications are not so common. Some of the known complications of cortesone therapy are vomiting and pain in the abdomen. Also it can increase blood sugar level. Increase in weight is noticed because of disturbance in the fluid balance. More serious side effects are hirsutism, rounding ofthe face and muscular weakness.

While examining the charts for tracing the disease, the following are few combinations denoting the disease.

1. Venus and Jupiter having connections of malefic planets while a malefic occupies the 8th bouse.
2. Moon and Jupiter with malefic connections when a malefic is posited in the 8th.
3. Venus and Jupiter having association and aspects of malefic when the Ascendant is occupied by a malefic.
4. Venus with a malefic in 8th with aspects of a malefic.
5. Aspects of malefics on Lagna, the lord of Lagna in his depression or inimical sign and Venus in the 8th house.
   In this combination instead of actual placement of Venus in the 8th house, his full aspect on the 8th bhava gives rise to Diabetes.
6. Rahu and the lord of the 8th house posited in the 8th bhava or in a Trikona cause diabetes.
7. Mercury is a sign of Jupiter aspected by Mars gives rise to the disease.
8. Venus in the 2nd house when the lord of the Ascendant is posited in the 6th bhava coinciding with his debilitation sign and when the rising sign is subjected to malefic aspects brings about this disease.

ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS OF DIABETES

This is a disease or metabolism especially of the carbohydrates in which the normal utilization of carbohydrate is impaired with increase in the sugar content of the blood and glycosuria. The increased thirst is a prominent feature in this disease. Kanya rashi and sixth house rale this disease. Sun being karaka for all stomach and bowels disease, has also his

ruling over the same. **Venus,** Moon and Jupiter or Moon and Jupiter together with affliction of Kanya rashi, sixth house, lord of sixth house and Sun give rise to diabetes. When afflicted Venus and Jupiter or Moon and Jupiter join the above houses and planets or be related and there be also some relation with disease inflicting planet or house, **similar** disease is predicted. Eighth house also rules over this disease. While judging this disease, the strength **of the** house and its relation with the combination of disease are also to be considered.

Some combinations **for the** disease **are** :-

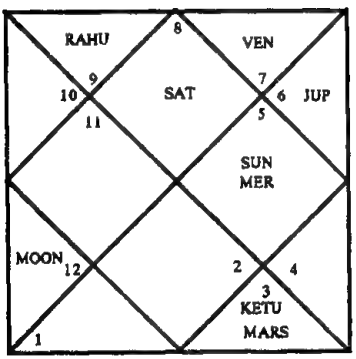
1. When strong malefic be in **8th** house, and Venus and Jupiter be afflicted.
2. When strong malefic be in 8th house and Moon and Jupiter also be afflicted.
3. When strong malefic be in lagna, and Jupiter and Venus be afflicted.

4. When strong malefic be in **lagna,** and Jupiter and Moon also be afflicted.

5. When malefic Venus be in lagna or be in dusthana.

6. If Venus be in **8th** house and malefics aspect over the 8th house and Venus be also afflicted by malefic.

This is a case of **Diabetes.**



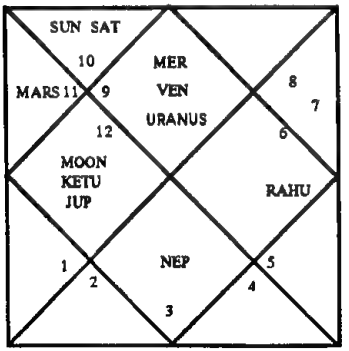
1. 6th house is afflicted by malefic aspect and 6th lord is in the 8th house with malefic Ketu.
2. **8th** house is afflicted and 8th lord is also afflicted.
3. Strong Malefic Saturn in Lagna.
4. Sun is **afflictedby** aspect of **Saturn** and is with lord of 8th house.

5. Jupiter, karaka, is in Virgo **sign** and aspected by Mars from the 8th. Mars is lord of the 6th. Moon another karaka is in Pisces a sensitive sign.

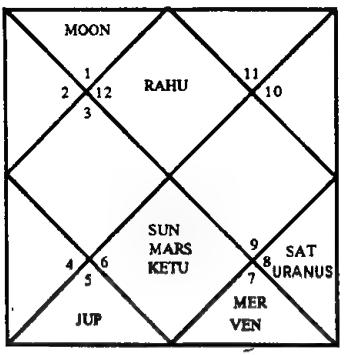
6. Sixth houses from Moon and Sun are afflicted.

7. Virgo and Scorpio signs are 6th and 8th houses from natural zodiac and are afflicted by malefics.

8. Venus is in dusthana from Lagna and Moon.

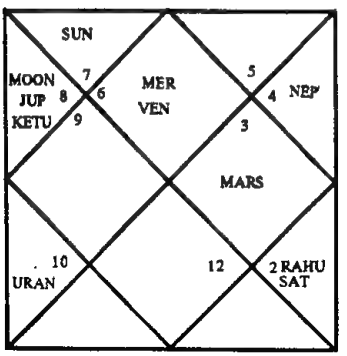


Male bom on24-1-1904. This is a case of Diabetes Mellitus. He is suffering from piles, Rheumatic pains and heart weak. In this horoscope Saturn is afflicting Jupiter, Moon. Rahu is also afflicting Jupiter and the Moon.



Female horoscope. She was diagnosed Diabetes Mellitus. Her Ascendant being Pisces, the ruler of the Pagna is Jupiter is in 5th house. Jupiter is being squared by **Saturn** who is in the 8th from Chandra Lagna. She died of Acidosis. The

Sun is conjoined with Ketu in the 7th from Lagna and 6th from the Moon.



The native was bom on 27-9-1911.

The person was diagnosed Diabetes Mellitus. In this horoscope **the Moonand Jupiterare** in-mutual aspect to **Saturn.** Besides Rahu is aspecting Jupiter.

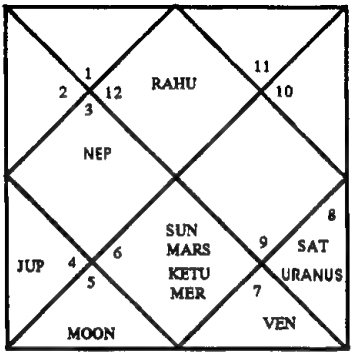
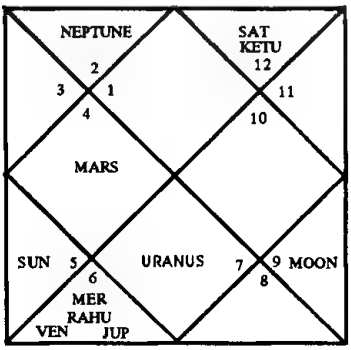
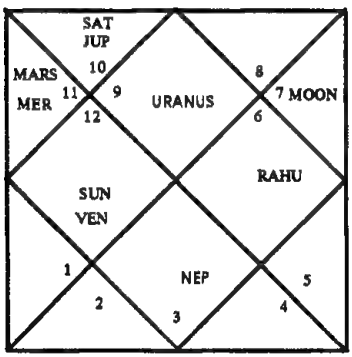


Chart belongs to a vegetarian Engineer who was diagnosed Diabetes Mellitus. In this horoscope the Moon is afflicted by **Saturn.** Saturn is in Vishakha asterism whose lord is Jupiter.

Male. The native is vegetarian.



He **has** a weakheart. Besides he was diagnosed Diabeted. **In** this horoscope **Saturn** is afflicting the **Moon** and Jupiter as well. Jupiter is with Rahu in the sixth house.



Female **born on Jan.** 29th 1902. She was diagnosed Diabetes Mellitus. In this horoscope Jupiter is in conjunction with **Saturn** and **Saturn** is aspecting the Moon.

CHAPTER 17

TUMOURS, BOILS, CARBUNCLES, ABSCESS ETC.

ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

Watery signs rule these diseases. Mars is karaka for all Tumours, boils abscesses etc. Affliction of Rahu also produces the same. As poisoning **of the** blood is the main cause **for** these diseases, it will be seen that watery signs are afflicted in horoscope of a person suffering from these diseases **4th,** 6th and 12th houses, their lords also role the blood and strength and position of these houses are also to be taken into consideration while judging these diseases. When the above houses and planets be afflicted or be conjoined with malefics and make any relation with sixth house or ford of 6th house or with any disease-inflicting house or **planet,** they give rise to diseases like Tumours, boils, carbuncles, abscesses, etc.

Some **of the** combinations for these diseases are as under:-

1. Malefic sixth lord in Lagna, 8th, 10th house causes, tumours, carbuncles.

2. Afflicted and malefic Mars causes similar diseases.

3. Rahu in 8th house conjoined **with** or aspected by malefic causes heat generating diseases.

4. Saturn in 8th house and Mars in the 7th house give rise to Tumours, Boils etc.

5. Lord of Lagna and sixth house in one house conjoined with Mars cause similar diseases.

6. **Sun, Moon** and Mars in the sixth house give rise to deep red spotted Boils.

7. Sixth Lord in Lagna with Mars causes Boils, Tumours, etc.

8. Mars in opposition to **Sun,** and one being in **1st,** 2nd, 7th or 8th house produce similar diseases.

9. Mars and Saturn in sixth or twelfth house without benefic aspect or conjunction case similar diseases.

10. Saturn in 8th house aspected by Mars causes similar diseases.

11. Mars in Scorpio Ascendant and unaspected by benefic causes Carbuncles, abscesses etc.

12. Ketu and Saturn **in** 4th house in Scorpio Navamsa causes similar disease.

13. Saturnand Ketu in 6th, 7th or 12th house-cause similar diseases.

14. Malefic Mars in sixth house causes heat generating disease.

15. Saturn in Lagna aspected by or conjoined with malefic causes boils, Carbuncle etc.

16. When Lord of Lagna be in Leo Navamsa afflicted by malefic it causes virulent tumours, boils etc.

17. Moon, inbetween two malefics and Satum in 7th house give rise to boils, abscesses etc.

ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

Mercury roles Ulcers. Mars is ruler of all wounds and cuts. Fiery houses Aries, Leo, Sagittarius signs and fiery planets Sun and Mars rule diseases from Burns. When these houses and planets are afflicted, badly placed or conjoined with evil lords and in some way related with disease-inflicting house or planet, give rise to the diseases of Burns. Afflicted Mercury when related with a disease-inflicting house or planet, give rise to wounds and cuts. When Rahu or Ketu joins any of the above combinations, it produces lingering and irrecoverable disease. When Saturnjoins then, produces pain with disease. The place affected by the disease is suggested by the house or sign afflicted or by the afflicted or badly placed planet.

When malefics like **Saturn,** Ketu, Mars and the Sunpass over Mars, Mercury, Sun etc. they give rise to diseases ruled by them provided an affliction in similar was present in the natal horoscope. When malefics

pass through fiery houses, they also give rise to danger from fire, provided such fiery house is afflicted in natal chart.

1. Malefic Mercury if afflicted by malefic.

2. Rahu in the 8th house aspected by a malefic.

3. Saturn in Lagna and weak Moon with Rahu and Sun.

4. Satum in 2nd house, Moon in 4th house and Mars in the 10th .

5. Mars and Ketu in the 8th house aspected by malefic.

6. Mars in the 8th house aspected malefic and Ketu in 2nd.

7. **6th** lord and malefic in 10th without benefic aspect.

8. **6th** lord in Lagna or in 6th house with malefic.

9. Sixth **lord** in 6th house with Rahu or Ketu.

10. Moon in 6th house aspected by a malefic.

11. **Saturn,** Mars and Rahu in a house.

12. Mars and Venus in 9th house or in 10th aspected by malefic.

13. Rahu with a strong malefic in 5th house.

14. Mars and Sun in opposition, one being any of Lagna, 2nd, 7th or 8th house.

15. Sixth lord with Mars in Lagna.

16. **Saturn** in 8th house aspected by Mars.

17. Mars, Jupiter and **Saturn** in Lagna.

18. Mercury in its own house aspected by Mars.

19. Waning Moon **in** the 8th house with Rahu, **Saturn** or Mars.

The following are the combinations for WOUNDS AND CUTS.

1. A malefic Mars afflicted by a malefic.
2. Mars and 6th lord in Lagna.
3. Malefic Mars in 8th house or 12th house.
4. **Saturn,** Mars and Rahu in one house.
5. Sixth lord with Mars in Lagna.
6. Mars, Jupiter and **Saturn** in Lagna.
7. Moon in 2nd, Mars in 4th and Sun in the 10 house.
8. Sun in the 4th, **Saturn** in 8th and Moon in 10th house without strength.
9. Mars and Moon in 6th house.
10. Lords of Lagna and 8th house with **Saturn,** Rahu or Ketu.
11. Lord of Lagna, 4th and 8th house in one house.
12. Sun and Mars in 3rd house cause wound in head.

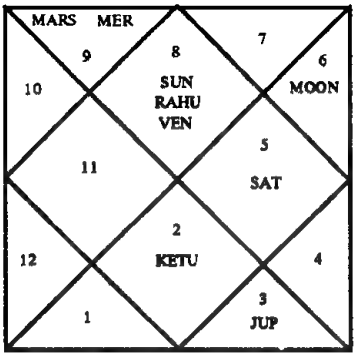
The following combinations are for BURNS.

1. Sun and Mars in 1st, 2nd, 7th or 8th house aspected by malefic.
2. Waning Moon in 8th house with Rahu, **Saturn** or Mars.
3. Moon in house of **Saturn** hemmed in between malefics.
4. Waning Moon aspected by a strong Mars and also **Saturn in** the 8th house.

HOROSCOPES

This is a case of malignant growth of bones in the lower part of the Spinal cord and in **the** region of groins.

1. Rahu is afflicting seventh house, a house ruling spinal cord, lord of seventh house, **Sun,** Karaka for Lagna, **and** also karaka for bones,



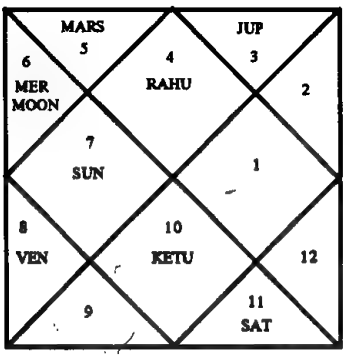
Mercury, karaka for spinal cord and also Mars lord of lagna. Seventh house also rules groins. Rahu is further afflictingseventh houses from Sun and **Moon, ruling** spinal cord and groins.

2. Ketu is in seventh house afflicted by **Saturn,** suggesting pains.

3. 2nd and 10th houses from Lagna and Sun, and also 2nd, 6th and 10th houses **fromMoon** are afflicted. Of lords of **2nd,** 6th and 10th houses from Lagna, Sun and Moon, some are afflicted and others are badly situated. Taurus sign ruling Bone is also afflicted heavily.

4. Libra sign ruling spinal cord and groins, is afflicted by malefic **Saturn.** Mercury, Karaka for same is with sixth lord.

Thus we find the houses and planets ruling Spinal cord and groins are afflicted. They are strongly afflicted by Rahu suggesting malignant growth.



This is a case of virulent Tumours and Boils. The person underwent an operation and died ultimately.

1. Mars is between malefics, is inthe house of a **malefic** and is aspected by malefic **Saturn** and Rahu.

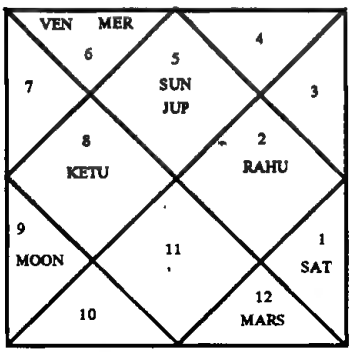
2. Mars and **Saturn are** in opposition. One is 8th lord and is **inthe** 8th house. Mars is in 2nd house aspec- aspected **malefic Saturn from** 8th house and also aspected by Rahu from Lagna. **Saturn** is in the 8th house aspected by Mars.

3. All the watery signs are afflicted by malefics.

4. Lagna and its lord is afflicted. Mars is heavily afflicted.

These justify the attack from such diseases. Opposition of Mars and **Saturn,** and **Saturn** being the 8th lord justify an operation and death by an operation.

The person also suffered from Venereal disease. Venus is in Scorpio sign which is the house of Mars and is aspected by Mars. Further, Venus is aspected by **Saturn.** Venus, 8th house, 8th lord, Scorpio sign etc. are afflicted suggesting venereal disease.

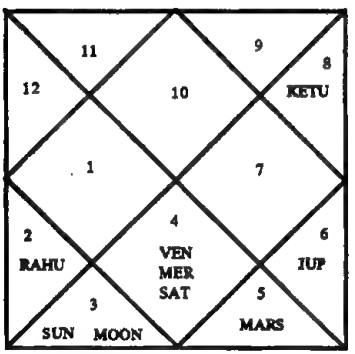


This is a case of **big cut and** wound **in forehead** resulted from an accident.

1. Mars is in the 8th house. Mercury is in its own house aspected by Mars.
2. **Saturn,** 6th lord and malefic, is in Aries sign ruling head in the 8th house. Further, Mars, karaka, for head is in the 8th house.

Lagna **and** lord of Lagna **are free** from **affliction** but are conjoined with **8th** lord therefrom. Aries **sign** and **Mars both rule the head.** Mars is further lord **of the 4th** house, ruler of vehicles. Venus, karaka for vehicles, is in opposition to Mars being debilitated and is also aspected by Rahu.

All these justify a vehicular accident and a wound and cut **in the** head.



This is the horoscope of a person suffering from **Pituitary Gland Tumour.**

1. Lagna is afflicted by aspect of a malefic.
2. Aries sign is afflicted by aspect of a malefic.
3. Lord of Lagna is conjoined **with** malefic sixth lord.
4. **Sun is in** the sixth house hemmed between malefics and is aspected by malefic.

5. Mars is in the eighth house.

6. Venus is afflicted by conjunction of malefic, hemmed between malefics and is also conjoined with sixth lord.

7. Venus is conjoined with lord of Lagna and is afflicted by conjunction and aspect of malefics.

8. Lagna is aspected by sixth lord.

9. Moon is weak, afflicted and hemmed between malefics.

Thus we find Lagna, Lord of Lagna, Aries sign, Sun ,Mars Venus are all afflicted and situated **in** evil houses, related with sixth house **and** sixth lord and thus are capable of giving rise to diseases conceming pituitary glands.

DISEASES OF BONES

TUBERCULOSIS OF BONES.

Bones are ruled by Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs and also by second, sixth and tenth house. **Saturn** is karaka for the same. These houses, lords of second, sixth and tenth houses and **Saturn** work for all bone diseases. Rahu is the planet who is responsible for causing Tuberculosis of Bones. When Rahu is capable of causing tubercular disease in a horoscope and also at the same time afflicts the houses and the planets ruling bones or be in any way related with them and is connected with disease inflicting planet it may give rise to Tuberculosis of bones. The place of the disease in the body will depend where Rahu is aspecting malefically **or** the house **with** lord of which house is conjoined **orthe** place ruled by the planet as karaka with whom Rahu is associated. When such conjunction or aspect inany way connects the second house **orthe** second lord, it may give rise to disease in the right leg. If it be with the twelfth lord, the **effect** may be **in the left** leg. **When Rahu be in** any was connected with third house or lord **of the** third house, it will affect the right hand or right collarbone; when it connects eleventh house or lord **of** theeleventh house **it will be left hand or** left **collarbone.** Whether **the** same **will be** hand or **collarbone** will depend on Karaka planet. When fourth house **or** its lord be related the disease will be of ribs in the right side of the chest and if it be tenth house or tenth lord, the disease will be in the left side and so on.

OTHER DISEASES CONCERNING BONES AND MARROW

Bones may be attacked from malignant growth, pains, deformities, enlargement brittle, dislocations etc.

The second, sixth and the tenth house, Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs and **Saturn** govern all diseases connected with bones. Affliction of the above signs and houses, Karaka Saturn and affliction of lords of second, sixth and tenth houses and relation of **them** with disease inflicting house or planet give rise to the disease of bones. Rahu is responsible for all malignant growth. When Rahu joins the above houses and planets or aspects them or in any way afflicts them and be related with diseases producing house or planet, it gives rise to malignant growth of bones. Ketu and **Saturn** are responsible for all **pains.** when any of them **maleficially** joins or aspects the above combinations and be in a position to produce disease, they may give rise to pains in bones.

There are many kinds of diseases connecting spinal cord such as affection of blood vessels, congestion, tumours **of** thecord, thrombosis, haemorrhage into spinal cord, etc. Mercury roles the spinal system along with Libra **sign** and seventh house, its lord and also affliction of Mercury, Libra sign and seventh house, its lord and also affliction of houses and planets **ruling** bones, **and their** inter-relation **and** also relation with disease afflicting house or planet may give rise to diseases in spinal cord. The nature **of the** disease will depend on the planet or planets afflicting or conjoining them.

Marrow is soft fatty substance in the cavities of bones. This is also governed by the houses ruling bones. Mars is the karaka planet for the same. Affliction of Taurus, Virgo Capricorn signs, second, sixth, tenth houses and their lords and also affliction of Karaka Mars and a relation of these houses and planets with disease producing planet or house give rise to diseases of marrow. Watery signs also take **part** in this disease and a relation **of the** houses and planets ruling marrow with watery signs that is Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs is essential to give rise to the diseases concerning marrow.

FRACTURE OF BONES

Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs rule the bone. Second, sixth **and** tenth houses from Lagna **Moon etc** are the places **wherefrom** the position. Strength and growth of bones are to be judged. **Saturn** is Karaka for all

bones. When Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn rashis, second, sixth and tenth house their lords and **Saturn** is afflicted, badly placed, weak etc. in a horoscope, one suffers from fractures and diseases of bones.

Sun, Mars and **Saturn** are also responsible for all difficult fractures. When houses **ruling bones, their lords** and Karaka **planets** joinorbe in any way related with Mars, Sun or Mercury, give rise to fractures of bones. Third house roles the hands and collar bones. Third house also rules the right hand, Mars is for Neck and Saturn is Karaka for limbs. When the above houses, their lords and planets ruling them be afflicted or badly situated along with houses and planets ruling bones and be in any way related with diseases inflicting house or planet, one suffers from fractures in hands and **collar bones. If** the afflicted houses be third house, Gemini sign and **also Saturn** be afflicted, the fracture, will be in the right hand, while affliction of third house, Gemini sign and Mars will inflict fracture of collar bone in right side. When it is eleventh house and Aquarius sign, it will be either left hand or collar bone in left side. Taurus and second house rule the right **leg** and twelfth house and Pisces rule the left. Saturn is as we know, karaka for limbs. If the second house, Taurus sign, lord of second house and Saturn is afflicted the fracture of bone will be in the right leg, while affliction of Pisces sign, twelfth house lord of **the** twelfth house and **Saturn** will damage the left leg. Rahu is karaka for feet. When Rahu is also afflicted, the fracture **will** be in the feet.

Capricorn sign rules knee and Aquarius sign rules shanks. Further Cancer sign rules the right knee and Capricorn roles the left knee. And Gemini rules the right shank and Aquarius sign roles the rules the left shank. When these houses are afflicted along with houses and planets ruling legs, the fracture will be **in** that part of **the** body ruled by the houses afflicted. Fourth **house rules** the ribs. Ribs are the curved bones reaching fromspine round the upper **part** of the body. **Saturn** is karaka for ribs. Sun is also another karaka for ribs. Further fourth house roles the right part along with Cancer sign and tenth house roles the left part along with Capricorn sign. When Cancer sign and Capricorn signs, fourth and tenth houses, their lords and karaka **Saturn** and the Sun be weak, badly placed be conjoined with malefics and lords of evil houses, and be evil houses and be **in** any way related with disease inflicting house or planet and also the houses and planets ruling bones be afflicted and related with the above, they result into fracture of rib bones.

Seventh house roles the back side of **the** body. Mercury is the ruler of spinal cord. When seventh house, lord of **the** 7th house, Mercury and the

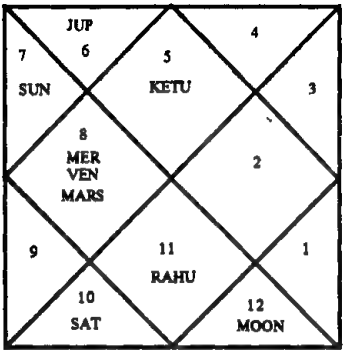
houses and planets ruling bones be afflicted, badly situated, conjoined with malefics and evil lords, they may give rise to breaking of spines. As Libra sign is the seventh house, of the natural zodiac, it also rules the spinal cords and its strength should also be taken into consideration. When a combination for fracture of bone is present in a horoscope, the affected portion of thebody is to be determined from the house and ruling planet afflicted and combined with the combination of fracture.

There are many combinations for fractures of bones, some of them are as under :-

1. Sun, Moon, Saturnand Mars in eighth house.
2. Sun, **Moon,** Mars and **Saturn** in fifth and ninth house.
3. Rahu, **Saturn** and Mercury in tenth house.
4. Moon in Lagna, **Saturn** in fourth house and Mars in tenth house.
5. Sun in Lagna, **Saturn** in the fifth house, Moon in eighth house and Mars in ninth house.
6. Moon in Capricorn or Aquarius sign hemmed in between two malefics.
7. Moon in second house, **Mars** in fourth house and **Sun** in tenth house.
8. Sun in fourth house, Saturn in eighth house and Moon in tenth house.
9. Saturn in second house, Moon in fourth house and Mars in tenth house.
10. Mars and Moon in sixth house.
11. Sun and Mars in third house aspected by Saturn.

This is a case of compound fracture in right hand.

1. Third house is conjoined with Sun, a malefic and also a karaka for fracture and is aspected by Rahu and also by malefic and sixth lord Satum, from sixth house. Third lord is with malefic Mars and



Mercury, who are also karakas for fracture.

2. Third house from Moon and third lord are afflicted. Third house from Sun is hemmed between malefics and third lord is in dusthana from Sun.

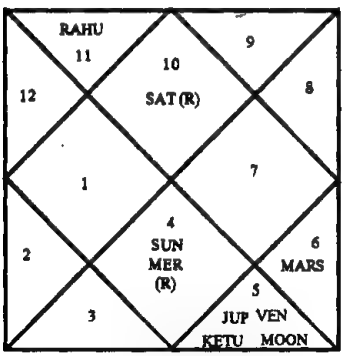
3. **Saturn,** karaka for limbs, is in dusthana.

4. Taurus and Capricorn signs **ruling** bones are afflicted. Another sign ruling bones, that is Virgo is conjoined with 8th lords. Capricorn sign is also conjoined with sixth lord. Sixth and tenth houses ruling bones are afflicted. 2nd house is conjoined with 8th lord. Second and tenth lords are afflicted. Lord of 6th house is in dusthana.

5. Sun Lord of Lagna karaka, who is also karaka for fracture, is weak and heavily afflicted. Lagna is **also** afflicted.

6. Gemini sign ruling right hand is afflicted by Mars and Rahu.

Thus we find houses and planets ruling hand and bones are afflicted in this horoscope. Gemini sign, third house, third **lord from Moon and** lord thereof are afflicted by **Mars** and Gemini **sign, third** house, lagna and Sun are afflicted by Rahu. These suggest a compound fracture of bone in right hand.



This is a case of minor fracture. The person suffered from a minor fracture of his right foot.

1. Rahu, karaka for feet, is in second house.

2. Second lord **Saturn** is **n** the mutual aspect **with Sun** and Mercury, ruler of fracture. They are also 8th and **6th lords. Saturn** is further in Capricorn sign, a house ruling bones pected by malefics and evil lords. *

3. Second house from Moon is conjoined with Mars, a karaka for bones. Second house is a Virgo sign, which is also ruler of bones. Further it is the disease inflicting house of natural zodiac. Second house from Lagna, Aquarius sign, which is ruler of bones, right leg and feet is afflicted by malefic conjunction.

4. Sixth and tenth houses ruling bones are afflicted. Pisces sign ruling feet is also afflicted by malefics aspects. Second house of the Sun is also afflicted.

Here, in this case, the planets mainly responsible for fracture is Mercury, as it (beingsixth lord) it is aspecting 2ndlord Saturn, is afflicting karaka Sunby conjunction, itself being 2nd lord fromMoon is in dusthana from Moon afflicting 2nd lord from Sun by conjunction etc. Mercury suggests minor fractures and that is why the person suffered from a minor fracture. He met with fracture owing to a slip and fall in bathroom. Here Mercury is in water sign and Saturnruler of 2nd house, is in a earthy (and also watery sign) sign and their joint result justified a slip and fall in bathroom.

PHYSICAL DEFORMITIES

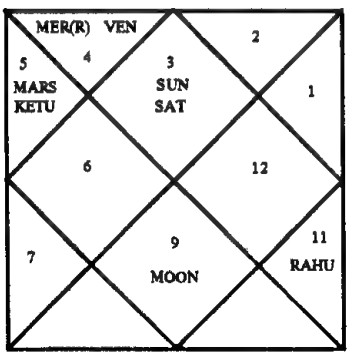
Laġna rules the body, Sunis Karaka forthe same. Aries sign is the seat in the natural zodiac ruling the body. Affliction to Aries sign, Lagna, Lord, of Lagna and Sun by malefic aspect and conjunction or affliction to these houses by lord of dusthana or situation of the planets ruling body in dusthana, all these give rise to physical deformities. Saturn and Ketu are two major planets affliction of which are mainly responsible for deformities. Second, sixth, tenth houses and Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn signs role flesh and bones. Affliction of these houses and lords of second, sixth and tenth houses also produce deformities. Sagittarius is the seat of limbs in the natural zodiac and ninth house also rules the same. When Sagittarius, ninth house and its lord are afflicted, they also work for deformities. Saturn is Karaka for Limbs and its affliction is also not desirable. When the houses and planets ruling the body, limbs and bones in any way related with diseases inflicting house or planet the deformities come as after-effect of a disease. Second house and Taurus sign roles the right hand and Aquarius sign and 11th house rule the left hand and by relation of them with combinations of deformities may produce deformity in that hand ruled by affected houses and planet.

A malefic Saturn in Lagna, other than Taurus, Libra, Capricorn and Aquarius Lagna is always bad, as it may bring deformities. When Lagna is afflicted, if at the same time Moon also be afflicted and be **inthe** twelfth house, they may produce defect in limbs. When Saturnbe inthe 7th house, if Mars be without strength **or** be afflicted by conjunction Rahu, there may be defect in limbs. When Saturnis heavily afflictedand is situated in the twelfth house it may also produce deformities. **Saturn** in second house, Mars in seventh house and Moon in the tenth house from Lagna or from radical Sun may produce deformities due to after effects of diseases. When lord of Lagna is **in the** dusthana and Lagna is conjoined with Rahu or Ketu, they may also produce deformities due to diseases.

Third house rules the bodily growth. Gemini sign is seat of **the** same in natural zodiac. Mars rules vigour and energy and works for building **our body.** When Gemini sign, third house and the third lord and Lagna be afflicted and be connected with short planets, or when the house ruling growth be short-short signs, there may be ill growth. When these houses are joined **with longplanets** orthey themselves are long houses, there may be abnormal growth. Aries, Taurus and Aquarius signs are short signs. Leo, Virgo and Scorpio are long signs. Others are evensigns. Lagna rules overhead, second house rules the face, third house roles **the** neckand arms so on. The growth of thepart ruled by the house will depend **on** the nature of thehouse, whether it is long, short or even and also on the nature **of the** planets occupying and aspecting, whether they are short or long.

As Mars is an important planet in developing our body, his strength, position, etc. and third house are also to be considered. Sun is also an important planet, being Lagna, Karaka and his strength position etc. are also to be taken into consideration.

HOROSCOPE



This is a case of physical deformities. The person has defect in the hands. The hands are crippled, of which the right one is more defective.

1. Lagna is afflicted by malefic Saturn. Further it is conjoined with malefic **Sun** and aspected by powerful Rahu. Lord of Lagna Mercury is retrograde and is hemmed between malefics.

2. Sun, ruler of body, is afflicted by conjunction of Saturn and is aspected by Rahu.

3. Sagittarius sign ruling limbs, is afflicted by aspects of malefics. Saturn, Karaka for limbs, is also afflicted by conjunction and aspects of malefics.

4. Gemini and Aquarius signs, third and eleventh houses of natural zodiac ruling hands arc also afflicted by malefics.

5. Third and eleventh houses from Lagna, **Sun** and Moonare afflicted. Lords of third houses from Lagna, Sun, Moon are also afflicted.

6. 10th house from Lagna is also afflicted heavily.

Thus we find the reasons are present in the horoscope to produce deformities. A malefic Saturn in Lagna, other than Taurus, Libra, Capricorn and Aquarius Lagnas always causes deformities if Lagna is not well fortified.

In this horoscope, third and eleventh lords from Lagna, Moon and Sun are not afflicted. Though both the hands are crippled, the left one is less defective. The reasons we find are, the eleventh lords are not afflicted.

LOSS OF LIMBS

Sagittarius sign is the seat of limbs in natural zodiac. Ninth house rules the same. Satum is karaka for Limbs. Affliction of Sagittarius sign, ninth house, lord of ninth house and Saturn, their conjunction with malefics, situation in evil houses, aspects of malefics over **themand** by relation with disease inflicting house or planet, all these are responsible for affection of the limbs. If Saturn along with the lord **of** the ninth house be **in** dusthana and be also conjoined with any planet, it suggests loss of limb ruled by the affected house or conjoining planet. Lagna, lord of Lagna, the Sun, Karaka for Lagna, have also their parts in affecting the limbs. While they are afflicted, they may give rise to malefic effect provided houses and planets ruling limbs are also affected. Aries sign, first house of natural zodiac also rules the same.

Second house and Taurus sign rule the right leg. When conjoining planet be lord of second house, or the affected house be second house, or Taurus sign, it may affect the **right leg. Wher** twelfth house, its lord or

Pisces **sign** be conjoined, it damages the left leg. Third house and Gemini sign rule the right hand, while eleventh house and Aquarius rule the sign rule left one. When Gemini sign, third house, or lord of thethird house be affected, it damages the right hand and while eleventh house, its lord or Aquarius sign be affected, it damages the left hand. Mars is karaka for accidents. When malefic Mars joins **them** or aspects them, **the** loss of limb is due to accident. When a disease inflicting house or planet or **Saturn** be related with them, the loss is a after effect of a disease.

Limbs may also be affected by Paralysis and other diseases

1. **Saturn** in 9th house and Jupiter in 3rd house cause amputation of hands.

2. **Saturn** and Jupiter in 8th and 12th houses cause amputation of hands.

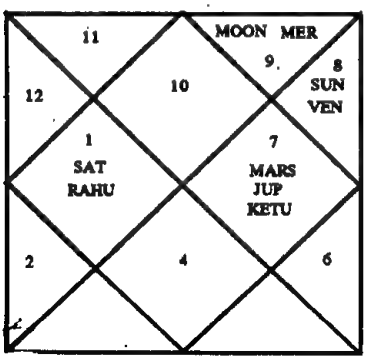
3. **Saturn** in Lagna, Rahu in seventh house, Venus in Virgo sign and waning Moon in the seventh house cause amputation of hand and foot.

4. **Saturn, SunandMoonin** Lagna and Mars inthe seventh house cause loss of limbs due to accident through machine.

5. **Saturn in 7th** and Mars with Rahu or without strength causes defect in limbs.

6. Sun in 2nd house, Mars in 7th house and Moon in the 10th house cause loss of limbs.

7. Moon in the 12th house afflicted by a malefic and Lagna afflicted by a malefic and Lagna afflicted cause defect in the limbs.



This is a case of loss **of limbs.** The native has lost his left leg by amputation.

1. Sagittarius sign ruling limbs is afflicted by strong malefic Rahu. 9th lord Mercury is also afflicted by **Rahu and 9th lord is** in dusthana from Lagna. Rahu is further afflicting 9th house from Moon.

2. **Saturn,** Karaka **for limb and** also lord of Lagna is weak, debilitated and heavily afflicted by malefics. **Saturn** is also conjoined with Rahu, Sun, Lagna Karaka, is hemmed in between malefics. Aries sign is heavily afflicted by conjunction of Saturn and Rahu.

3. **12th** house from Lagna ruling left leg is conjoined with 6th lord Mercury and is also afflicted by aspect of Rahu. 12th lord Jupiter is conjoined with Ketu and Mars and is aspected by **Saturn** and Rahu. 12th house from Moon is conjoined with sixth lord from Moon, is hemmed between malefics and 12th lord Mars is conjoined with Ketu and aspected by Saturn and Rahu. 12th house from Sun is conjoined with Mars, sixth lord from **Sun and is** also conjoined with Ketu. Further it is aspected by Saturn and Rahu **from** the sixth house. 12th lord Venus is hemmed between malefics.

4. **9th** house of natural zodiac is conjoined with sixth lord of natural zodiac. Further the house is 12th from Lagna. Taurus sign ruling legs is afflicted by aspect of Rahu. Ninth lords **from Sun** and Moon are also afflicted.

Thus it **is seen houses** and planets ruling limbs and left **leg a** re afflicted heavily, suggesting loss of left leg by amputation.

RHEUMATIC DISEASES.

Rheumatic diseases are of various natures, such as Arthritis, Rheumatic nodules, Gouts etc. The etiology of Rheumatoid arthritis is unknown. In diagnosis other causes of arthritis must first be excluded. Among these are Pyogenis and tuberculous arthritis, other collagen diseases especially systemio lupus erythematosus Leukaemia must be borne **in** mind. Arthritis indistinguishable from the usual rheumatoid disease is seen with patients with ulcerative colitis and regional enteritis. Villous synovitis and allergic intermittent arthritis are probably related syndrome.

There is no specific therapy for rheumatoid arthritis. Salycylates provide the most satisfactory medication for analgesia and anti-inflammatory effect.

Fever, **inflammation,** pain and stiffness are usually alleviated. The treatment **can** be carried **on** for years. Blood **levels** of **20** to 25 **mg** per 100 ml: should be maintained.

There is no uniformity of opinion about the therapeutic efficacy if corticosteroids. But they help in suppressing symptoms and should be discontinued when the desired result is achieved.

In the normal adult male, the right testis is situated about one centimetre higher than the left in the scrotum. Pain and Swellings in the testis or epididymes is commonly due to trauma, filarial **tubercu'osis,** venereal and nonspecific infections, tumours **of thetestis** or may even be secondary to renal diseases. A careful examination followed by laboratory investigations will reveal the cause. Any septic focus in the body should be looked for and eradicated.

Decrease **of the** wind in the body causes rheumatic diseases. **Wher** windy planets Moon, Mercury, Venus and **Saturn** are weak, combusted, afflicted, badly situated, conjoined with lord of Dusthana and are also in some way related with 6th house, lord of 6th house etc, they give rise to rheumatic diseases. If lord of Lagna be in Navamsa of Cancer, it causes the similar diseases. **Saturnis** Karaka for Gouts. Ketu also rules over the windy diseases.

Ashwini, Aridra, Punervasu, Uttara-phalguni, Hasta, Jyesthta, **Moola, Satbhisha** and Purva Bhadrapada stars **rule over** Wind (VATA) and when Lagna or rashi falls in any of the above stars and the above stars be afflicted they give rise to windy diseases. Third house rules over the rheumatic diseases.

All the windy planets Moon, Mercury, Venus and **Saturn also** role over the same. Gemini sign also works **in** this disease. When Gemini sign, 3rd house, lord of 3rd house and above planets be afflicted, be situated in dusthanas, be conjoined with lord of dusthanas or with malefic or be aspected by malefic and be in some way related with disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to windy diseases. When any **of the** above karaka planets being afflicted and being malefic joins windy planets, **their** house, lord of third house, Gemini sign **etc.** and **also** be associated with or afflicted by **Saturn,** Rahu or Ketu, they give rise to above diseases.

Some combinations for rheumatic diseases are:

1. Sun in Cancer aspected by **Saturn.**

2. Saturn in Lagna and Mars in the 5th, 7th or 9th house.

3. Weak Moon and **Saturn** in 12th house.

4. **Saturn** in Sagittarius or Pisces sign aspected by Mars.

5. Sun, Moon and **Saturn** in Lagna.

6. Jupiter in Lagna and **Saturn** in 7th house.

7. Sun, Moon and Mars in Lagna.

8. Mars in tenth house aspected by **Saturn.**

9. Moon with malefic in Lagna, Mars in the 6th or 8th house with Saturn.

10. Second Lord, **Saturn** and a malefic in one house.

11. Moon and **Saturn** in 6th house.

12. Venus in 8th house aspected by malefic.

13. Ketu in Lagna afflicted.

14. Lord of Lagna in Lagna, and **Saturn** in 6th house.

15. Sixth Lord in Lagna with Rahu or Ketu.

16. Moon in 10th, Mars in 7th and **Saturn** in the 2nd house.

17. Weak Jupiter and weak lord of 2nd house in 2nd house.

18. Lord of Lagna and lord of 6th house with depressed **Saturn in** one house.

19. Lord of Lagna in Sagittarius Navamsa afflicted by malefic.

20. **Saturn** and Rahu in third house affect hands.

21. **Saturn and** Rahu in second house affect legs.

RHEUMATISM

Afflicted **Saturn** and Moon are the main planets to be studied for indications of this disease, while Mars, Jupiter, Venus also, when ill-placed, aid to produce this ailment.

1. **Saturn** in the 6th or 8th bhava shows Rheumatic trouble.

2. **Saturn in** the Ascendant **when** Moon aspected by Mars occupies **tbe Ascendant,** sixth or eighth bhava gives rise to Rheumatic ailments in the blood.

3 Lord of the Ascendant posited in the Ascendant and **Saturn** in the sixth bhava indicate Rheumatic attacks during 59th year.

4. **Saturn** in combination with the lord of **the** Ascendant posited in the rising sign, in the 2nd or the 8th **bhava** produces Rheumatism when Moon is in combination with malefics.

5. Moon with association and aspects of malefics and with a malefic Navamsa brings about Rheumatism when posited in the 6th bhava.

6. Rheumatic troubles are caused by Venus and Mars falling in the 7th bhava with aspects of malefic.

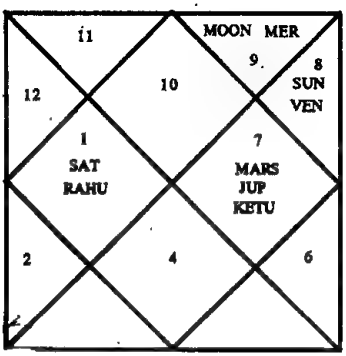
7. Sun in Cancer aspected by **Saturn,** and Mars aspected by **Saturn** are indicative of this malady.

8. Mars in the 10th bhava with the full aspect of **Saturn** gives rise to acute gout and derangement of blood by air (Vata).

9. Moon in the 8th bhava aspected by Mars in Cancer Navamsa produces Gout.

10. Jupiter in the Ascendant and Saturn in the 7th give rheumatic attacks.

11. Jupiter in the 8th bhava shows Rheumatic troubles.



This is a Female horoscope. She suffers from Rheumatic Pain.

1. Windy planets Moon, Mercury and Venus are afflicted by malefics. Moon is weak and hemmed between malefics and afflicted by Saturn. Mercury is conjoined with Sun and Rahu and is aspected by < 6th lord. Venus is **debilitated,** *f.* hemmed between malefics and is) conjoined with malefic. **Saturn** is also hemmed between malefics 6th & 8th lords.

2. Lagna is conjoined with weak Moon, is aspected by windy planet Saturn and is hemmed between malefics and windy planets.

3. Lord of Lagna, Venus, who is also a windy planet is conjoined with

malefic and is in Virgo sign. She is also hemmed between malefics.

4. Ketu is in 8th house aspected by malefic Saturn and **Sun** and is thus capable of producing pain in the body.

5. Sagittarius sign-third houses from Lagna and Moon is aspected by malefic Mars and Rahu. Third Lord Jupiter is also aspected by Rahu.

Thus we find houses and planets ruling Rheumatic diseases are afflicted in this chart and are capable of giving rise to the disease.

NEURO - FTBROSrnS

Neurofibrositis can cause pain in the joints and may resemble peripheral **Neutritis**. **Middle-aged** persons are commonly affected, shoulder being the frequent point of attack. Ulcers may be seen with wasting of muscles.

Take rest and avoid all efforts which may increase pain. The treatment depends on the joints and nerves involved. Slicylates help relieve pain.

Alcoholism diabetes can cause peripheral neutritis with symptoms of tingling and numbness in the extremities. In case of alcoholism, abstention from alcohol will help.

In severe cases contractions and deformities may develop in the joints. In such cases physio-therapy may help.

Injection of **B-complex** with high doses or Vitamin **B-1** and **B-12** are effective. They are given twice or thrice a week.

THYROID GLANDS

The essential function of the thyroid gland is to control the metabolism of **the** body. It also influences growth, sexual functions and the hear.

The excessive secretion of thyroxine has **wide** effects. It causes increase inheart rate and palpitations. Increases sweating and tremors of the hand are seen. Eyeball become prominent.

Excessive appetite, Diarrhoea, loss of weight and Weakness are known to occur. These cases require measuring of breast metabolic rate, and serum level of cholestrol.

Mild cases respond to rest and sedative along with small doses of Lugols Iodine. In more severe cases operation is required, the usual one done is sub-total thyroidectomy.

Radioactive iodine treatment is considered to be the best for thyrotoxicosis.

ACNE VULGARIS

Acne Vulgaris is an inflammatory disease of **the pilosebaceous** glands produced by acclusion of the duct. Its clinical expression varies from simple pimples to severe middle-cystic lesions. The purpose of treatment is to improve the appearance **of the** person. Most Dermatologists agree upon dietary restriction of chocolate, nuts, sea-food, cold beaverages. There is little evidence that dietary restrictions of fat and carbohydrate favourably **affectthe** disease. Adequate minerals and vitamins are useful. Manipulation and the use of acclusive cosmetics contribute to acne process. Bowels should be cleared regularly.

Local therapy includes cleansing with soap and water, the use of keratolytic and **anti** seborrhoetic agents such as a lotion containing sulphur and salicylic acid or resorcinol Ultra-violet irradiation at weekly interests is helpful.

Systemic therapy includes dietary control, appropriate use of antibiotics and psychiatric support. Oestrogenic hormone sometimes alters the course of resistant acne in the male but is **contraindicated** in the adolescents.

ACCIDENTS

HYDROPHOBIA

Hydrophobia or Rabies is transmitted to man through dog-bite or Bats. The disease is spread by virus. The period between the dog-bite and the onset of **the disease** may be from ten days to a month.

It usually starts with headache, fever, sleeplessness and pain in the limbs. Later mental excitement, spasm of **the** neck, mouth and pharynx muscles occur when trying to drink. In late stages weakness of limbs and coma develops. The **dog** can also suffer from rabies. **Changé** of temperature, irritation or fury are noticed. It starts biting that comes its way. Also the sound of barking will be changed. It dies of paralysis in a few days. Since Rabies is a fatal disease, prevention is important. If the dog lives ten days after bitting there is no danger of rabies.

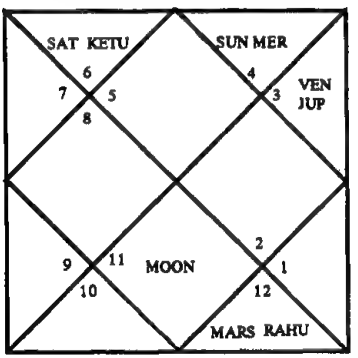
After the bite, bleeding should be allowed to continue. But tie a ligature above the wound. Local cleaning with potassium permanganate solution is advised. For the average cases anti-rabic vaccination (5cc

daily for 14 days) is enough. For relief as spasms, morphine or chloroform is given.

Hydrophobia is ruled by the 2nd house and Saturn. When second house, lord of second house and Saturn are afflicted or when 2nd house be afflicted by a malefic along with afflicted Saturn, or when 2nd lord and Saturn be conjoined and be afflicted by malefics and any of the above combinations be in some way related with a disease-inflicting house or planet, they are liable to give rise to diseases of hydrophobia.

A few combinations for the same are as **under:**

1. When **Saturn** is in second house with a malefic and is related with the 6th house orwith lord of 6th house by conjunction or by aspect.
2. When Saturnis **in** 2nd house and a malefic 6th lord or a malefic from 6th house aspects the same.
3. When **Saturn** is with 2nd lord and is in sixth house for aspected by malefic sixth lord.
4. When Saturnis in 2nd house and a malefic aspects the 2nd house and also **Saturn or** 2nd house makes a relation with 6th house or with its lord.
5. When Saturnbeing in the 2nd house be related with 6th lord by aspect or by conjunction.
6. Saturnbeing aspected by 2nd lord is in some way related with sixth house or sixth lord.



This is a case of HYDROPHOBIA.

Saturn is in 2nd house conjoined with malefic. Further 2nd house and Saturn are afflicted by malefics. Saturn being the lord of the6th house is afflicting the 2nd house.

Second lord is in dusthana afflicted by conjunctionand aspect of malefic. 2nd house of Moon is also heavily afflicted; lord thereof is also afflicted. Second house from sun is hemmed between malefics and lord thereof is also afflicted.

Virgo and Pisces signs, both sensitive, are afflicted. They are 2nd houses from Lagna and Moon respectively.

Thus it is seen that the houses and planets ruling the disease Hydrophobia in this chart are afflicted.

ACCIDENTS

While no general formula can be given, it is found that the natural malefics Rahu, Ketu, Saturn and Mars - **play** an important role in causing accidental deaths. Their disposition in certain sensitive areas covered by Vishghati tyajya Kala, **etc** are definite pointers to **un-natural** deaths. The benefics, when they chance to occupy the **asterisms** of Mars, **Saturn** and Rahu and related to the Ascendant, and other death-inflicting places become stealthy killers.

Many of **the** traditional rules of astrology canbe successfully applied by suitable adaption.

This aspect of predictive astrology requires a close study **of theinner**-most nature -hidden implications - ofbhavas **in addition** to theirordinary significance. Accidents from fire, water, poison, weapons and vehicles usually occur during the **unfavourable** dasha periods of planets **when** they come to occupy afflicted and unpleasant positions during their transitory movements. In these considerations the Ascendant and its Lord, the 6th, 8th and 12th houses, the Moon and the Sun are to be examined. The 4th and 9th houses come into picture if they are malefic signs. The 2nd and 3rd houses may also be looked into. The strength and characteristics of the malefics especially of Mars, Rahu, Ketu and of Mandi also call **fora** close scrutiny.

It is worth **re-itirating** that the astrological principles have to be carefully adopted and adjusted to **modern** happenings during considerations of this aspect of life in particular . Mars in the 8th house, the weakness **ofthe** lord **of the** Ascendant and the positions of cruel planets are also to be meticulously studied.

Accident means a mishap occuring without intent. Suppose one is **walking** ina public road and an automobile runs **over him** and he is killed. It is Accident. There was no intent either on the part **of the** victim or the driver of thecar. Suppose a **man** is murdered, here the killer has an intent; or commits suicide deliberately; we cannot call these accidents. In both the cases the intent is deliberate. Hence we are using the term "Accident" in its broadest sense to include cases of even deliberate intent.

According to **SARAVALI** if **Saturn,** the Moon and Mars are in 2nd, 4th and 10th death will be due to fall from vehicle.

When Rahu and Ketu are involved, the source of death will be aberration of mind, artificial poisoning. Ketu is associated with accidental death. Parashara & Samhita is definite that the second Drekkana of Sagittarius signifies death due to "poison or gun".

TROUBLES FROM POISON

Troubles frompoison are **shown** by the combination of thelords **ofthe** Lagna and the 2nd house with Saturn in an unpleasant house. Rahu in 2nd house in association with Mandi or aspected by Mandi causes poisoning by SNAKES. **Rahu** and the lord **of the3rd** house falling together in Lagna shows accidents from Serpents.

The combination of the lord of the 3rd house and Jupiter in the Ascendant indicates accident from Quadrupeds.

Accidents from animals are also shown by the Sun conjoining with **Saturnposited** in the 6th house which should not be his own or exaltation sign. In this case troubles will be from animals with horns.

The Moon joining **Saturn** as above - accidents from horses, Mars-dogs, **Mercury-cats** and animals of that family. Jupiter-elephants; Venus cows, buffaloes; Rahu or Ketu - sheep, donkeys, camel.

ACCIDENTS IN WATER

These are indicated by the weak lord of the 4th bhava falling in a watery sign which should coincide with the debilitation or inimical sign of the planet posited therein. Accidents in water can **also** be stated when the lord of the sign occupied by the owner of the 4th house is in combination with the 4th lord or is aspected by him.

Falling into wells, tanks or rivers is indicated by the combination of the lords **of the** Ascendant and **of the4th** bhava in the 4th bhava aspected fully by the lord **of the** 10th. Drowning accidents are shown by the weak lord **of the** Ascendant with Sun or other malefic occupy his debilitation sign which coincides with the 4th bhava when the weak Lord of the4th bhava combine with a watery planet.

ACCIDENTS FROM VEHICLES

These are indicated by the Sun and Mars in the 4th house having malefic aspects. Sun and Mars in the 4th houses with mutual aspects **show**

strong tendencies for accidents. The weak lords **of the** Ascendant and 8th bhava combining in the 4th bhava presage Vehicular Accidents.

The combination of the weak lords of the Ascendant and of the 8th house with the 6th lord and Mars points to the propensity for SEVERE OR FATAL accidents. The same effect is shown by the weak lords **ofthe** Ascendant and of the 8th house posited in the 6th bhava with Rahu, Ketu or **Saturn.** Mars in the Ascendant aspected by the Sun or **Saturn** shows proneness to accidents and wounds.

Cuts, wounds, and accidents of all sorts are shown by the lord **of the** 6th **bhava** posited in the Ascendant or 8th bhava in association with cruel planet or in the 10th bhava fully aspected by malefics.

The following combinations may also be noted in this combination:-

(1) Mars, Jupiter and the Moon;

(2) Sun aspecting Moon with Navamsa in Cancer;

(3) Moonand Mars; **Jupiter** and Mars; **Sun,** Moonand Mars; andMoon-Mars Venus in the 9th bhava.

(4) **Sun-Mars-Mercury** or Sun-Mars and Jupiter combined **inthe** 10th bhava from the Moon.

Today scientists claim that they have the power to develop all the potentialities **of** thebody and increase the duration of life. They claim to **know** the secret mechanism of **ourphysiological** and mental activities and the causes of our weakness. They are proud that our destiny is **in** our hands. Butthere laws which have transcended the **thinking** oTthese scientists but which **have** been understood by the ancients. And these **laws** comprehend the existence of correlations between man's sojourn on this planet and time of his exist from terrestrial existence. And here steps in Astrology.

ARSENIC POISONING

• In chronic Arsenic poisoning, the gastro intestinal symptoms of nausea, abdominal pain, vomiting and diarrhoea are not prominent, and may be absent. General malaise anorexia and anemia are usually present. If taken medicinally, or otherwise, over a long period, arsenic produces a finely mottled general brownish pigmentation of the skin-raindrop pigmentation of skin. It effects principally the covered parts. The mucous membranes are not involved.

Thickening of the epidermis of the soles and palms, and irregular thickening of the nails are present in long-standing cases. Squamous carcinoma of theskin **of** thepalms of thehands may follow. In some cases the salivation is a marked feature, paroxysmal attacks of excessive secretion of saliva occuring.

Erythema, herpes zoster, pigmentation of **the** skin **erythromelalgia,** are commonly to be noted.

Symptoms of multiple neutritis are likely to develop and these effect both the upper and lower extremities.

Long continued poisoning causes anaemia peripheral neuritis progressive wasting and weakness, death resulting from exhaustion and cardiac failure, ascites and general oedema occuring towards the end.

Where the salts of arsenic settle **inthe skinof** the workman in industry, multiple neuritis does not occur. There is pharyngitis, laryngitis is with husky voice and conjunctivitis with redness and swelling **of the** eyelids.

Hyperkeratosis with multiple **papillomata** and even multiple carcinoma **of theskin** may occur. Often there is perforation of thenasal septum which is symptomless unless carcinoma supervened.

The urine, faeces, the distal portions of **the** hair and the nails contain arsenic, its detection serving to confirm the diagnosis. The tests for arsenic will be found in words of toxicology.

It must be remembered that in case of suspected arsenical poisoning, the diagnosis can **always** be made with certainty by an analysis of theurine vomit and faeces, and these should always be taken for examination, the tests being made by an expert Toxicologist.

SNAKE BITE

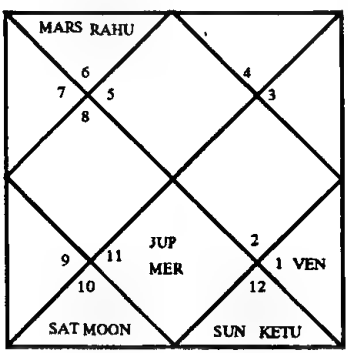
Specific polyvalent antivenins are now available for the bites of common deadly snakes of India, Africa, South America and the United States while monovalent antivenins are available in certain other countries. Polyvalent antivenins are mixtures of specific antivenin and generally are only life-saving when the venom of the particular species of snake which had bitten the patient has been utilised in their manufacture. Some antivenins are now being made in concentrated dried form.

Antivenin must always be given intravenously and the dosage varies inversely with body-weight - children receiving much larger doses than

adults. No patient is too ill receive it. But those who receive antivenin should be under careful observation of a doctor as paralysis may appear and further antivenin injections be necessary. Infiltration of the tissues with antivenin in the vicinity of the wound may be useful. Artificial respiration may prolong life. While the patient vomits the head should be kept low and fluids may be given through a stomach tube.

HEMOPHILIA

Hemophilia is a hereditary disorder of blood clotting. It is because of the deficiency of anti-haemophilia factor in the plasma. In infancy the bleeding tendency is shown by appearance of swellings after minor trauma. Impaired movements ofthe affected joint results from bleeding. Haematuria and bleeding after tooth extraction occur. Diagnosis **can** be made after laboratory tests of blood clotting.

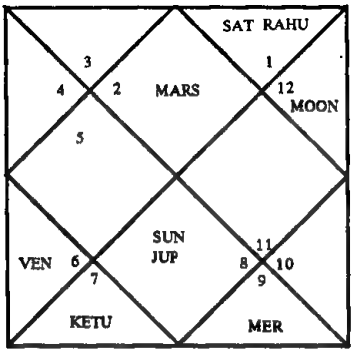


A case of POISON taken by mouth. As a result he suffered from Eczema in right leg.

1. Malefic Mars is aspected by malefic.
2. 2nd house Virgo sign conjoined with Mars and Rahu.
3. **Moon in 6th** house conjoined with 6th lord **Saturn** and is aspected by Rahu from Virgo sign, which suggest impurity of blood owing to infection from poison.
4. **Sun,** lord of Lagna and Lagna karaka both, is **with** Ketu in 8th house.
5. Cancer and Pisces signs and 8th and 12th houses ruling Blood are afflicted.

Thus we find that houses and planets ruling diseases from Blood-impurity and also ruling poison are afflicted. Affliction of Virgo sign by strong malefics, afflicting 2nd house, justify taking Poison by mouth. Right leg is ruled by 2nd house and Saturn and affliction to these suggest eczema on the right leg.

Another point of interest is that the person committed suicide by hanging himself.



A case of Burnt right hand resulting into ULCER.

1. 2nd house ruling right hand is aspected by Saturn from 12th house, a fiery sign, 2nd Lord Mercury is in dusthana, which is also a fiery sign and further it is aspected by Rahu from a fiery **sign.**

2. **2nd** house from Moon, Aries sign, a fiery sign, conjoined with Rahu

and **Saturn** and **lord thereof** Mars, a fiery planet, is aspected by Rahu from fiery house. 2nd house from Sun another fiery sign is conjoined with Mercury, ruler of Ulcer and is aspected by Rahu. Further Mercury is lord of 8th house a dusthana from Sun.

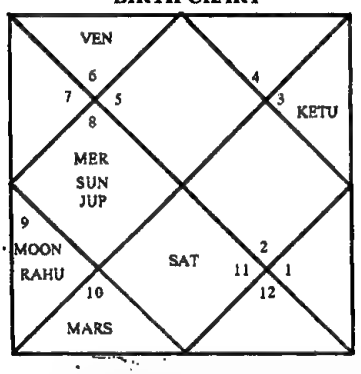
3. Mars is in Lagna and the Sun is in 7th house with lord of 8th.

4. Taurus ruling right hand is conjoined with Mars and is aspected by Sun and also by Rahu. **Saturn,** karaka for hands is in fiery house afflicted and is in dusthana.

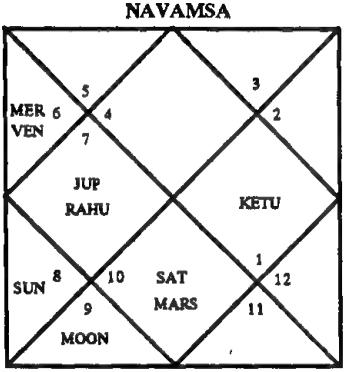
Thus reasons for **fire-burntand** Ulcer are present in this chart. Rahu's affliction to almost all houses and planets suggest long suffering.

ACCIDENT CHART

BIRTH CHART



NAVAMSA



This is the chart of a mother of 3 children and brought up in the best **of Indian** traditions, **died by Gunshot just before completing her 30th** year.

For appearance the horoscope is well constituted, the lord of **the** Ascendant occupying an angle in association with two benefics and the lord of that angle being exalted. The lord of **the** Ascendant though in an angle is in Scorpio in the asterism of Mercury lord of the 2nd and **11th** and the lord of **the** 8th occupies a kendra . Under such conditions, the maximum life allotted is 30 years. She lost her life in Rahu's major period and Saturn's minor period. The affliction of **the** Ascendant by being aspected by two first rate malefics, Saturn and Mars, has weakened the entire structure of the horoscope.

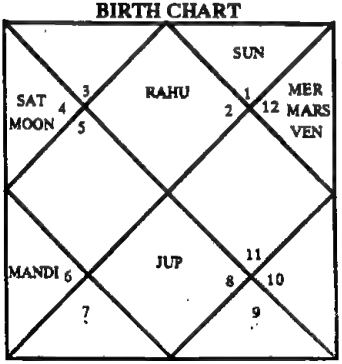
The Moon being Atmakaraka is rendered highly malefic by his association with Rahu and he is subjected to Parakartari Yoga, the Sun being in Scorpio (15 deg) and Mars in Capricorn (3 deg). The 5th house is a fiery sign considerably afflicted.

Probably the native was not able to face life courageously. The Moon in the 5th with Rahu made her emotional and she must have been subjected to fits of depression before ending her life. The major lord Rahu is in the asterism of Venus who is placed in a maraka house. The major lord's association with the 12th lord is also not favourable. The sub-lord **Saturnis** a maraka by ownership and situation. When the Atmakaraka is weak and afflicted and the karakamsa happens **to** be Sagittarius, one will have a violent end. Rahu is associated with **MATI-VYADHI** or mental depression. The sub-lord Saturn occupies Shatbhisha asterism ruled by Rahu the major Lord. The Lords of Lagna and the 8th are in Sarpa Drekkana and the Lagna and Moon occupy Ayudha Drekkana.

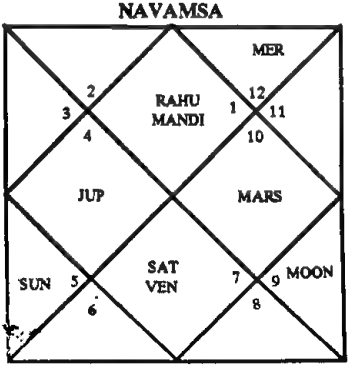
BALANCE OF **SUN** DASA AT BIRTH

YRS	MONTHS	DAYS
4	6	16

BIRTH CHART



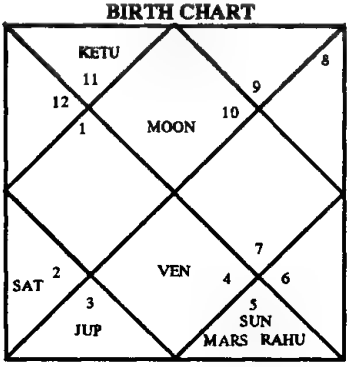
NAVAMSA

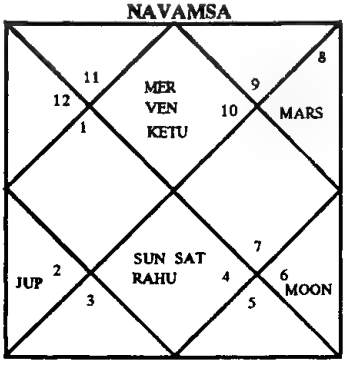


Balance of Mercury Dasa at birth 16y. 5m. 19days.

This is a typical Alpayu chart. Lord of 8th aspects the Ascendant with Ketu. The Ascendant and the Moonare associated with malefics. Though the lord of the Ascendant is exalted in the 11th, he is rendered weak by situation in the asterism of **Saturn** and by being subjected to considerable affliction in Navamsa. Mercury and Mars are actually in the 12th bhava. The boy consumed and insecticide which proved Fatal.

The death took place in major period of Ketu and the sub-period of Venus, lord of Lagna. Lord of 8th Jupiter is in the 1st Drekkana of Scorpio going under the name of Sarpa. When Rahu and Ketu are involved the source of death will be "**aberration** of mind, artificial poisoning" etc.





Balance of Mars dasa at birth - 4y. 4m. 18days.

This person fell **from** a moving train and died in his 23rd year. He was on his way from Nagpur to Bombay. The accident took place at the fag end of Rahu's major period and sub-period **of Mars.**

8th house and 8th lord are considerably afflicted by the disposition of **Rahu** and Mars. **The Sun is** in Magha asterism ruled by **Ketu** who occupies the 2nd house aspected by Mars and **Saturn.** The major lord Rahu is also in Magha asterism while **the** sublord **Mars** is **in** the constellation of Venus who occupies a Maraka place aspected by **Saturn.** Mars happens to be the lord of 4th (conveyance) **and** his situation in the 8th resulted in "accidental Death". The Moon and Ketu are in bhava association. This indicates suicidal tendencies. He was **perhaps** in low spirits and jumped from the running train resulting in his death.

Though Mercury is exalted, he is very near Mars occupying the constellation of the lord of the 8th. In the Navamsa again Mercury is considerably afflicted. It must be a case of temporary derangement of mind leading to depression and sudden urge to end life.

According to **SARAVALI, if Saturn,** the **Moon and** Mars are in **2, 4,** and 10, death **will** be due to fall from vehicle. Here Moon is in 2nd bhava and Mars and **Saturn** aspect the 2nd.

The yoga is practically fulfilled in as much as an aspect can be considered as powerful as location.

CHAPTER 18

GROINS AND GENITAL ORGANS

URINARY SYSTEM

This system comprises of Kidney and ureter of both sides and bladder with urethra both in male and female. This is mainly controlled by the Sun and partly by the Moon. As you all might have observed during the summer **seasonthe** micturation becomes less, as **most** of the water we take is excreted by skin in the form of sweat. This is due to the heat of **theSun** which dilates the capillaris. In winter just the opposite result occurs. We attend to micturation more often. The Moon governs the tissue fluid, water that we take **as** well as the liquid portion of blood. 60 % of our body consists of water. Thus you can easily imagine the action of **the** Moon. The cerebro-spinal fluid also comes under the jurisdiction of **the** Moon. When the Moon is Full more fluid is drawn to the tissues from the blood, thus **glomsular** filtration is affected and the urine secretion is less. In the same cranial manner the intracranial pressure increases and therefore malefic situation of the Moon in the natal-chart gives rise to mental affliction. This is another reason why the lunatics become more aggressive atthe time of full Moon. The blood volume also tends to increase and decrease in relation with the phases of the Moon. Here it must be remembered that near the full Moon the blood volume decreases and vice versa.

REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

The normal physiological processes whichare takingplace within our bodies day to day are controlled by various nerve centres and reflexes, which in turn are governed by planets. It is interesting to note that the planets have a great say in our day to day life.

Reproductive System is mainly controlled by Jupiter. **Jupiter governs** the libido part of sex; whereas both the Moon and Mars govern the delivery and menstruation respectively. The process of child-birth has been proved to be under the influence of the Moon.

STERILITY

Both the husband and wife should be examined in a case of Sterility. More often than expected the cause is in the male. It is useless to make the female undergo treatment from doctor to doctor unless the cause is found.

Asimple seminal fluid examination may reveal valuable information. The general appearance and physique of an individual have no correlation to his power of reproduction.

Minor operative procedures may be required to detect **the** cause, without which it is difficult to treat a patient for sterility or infertility.

Every hospital with good gynaecology and obstetric departments has facilities for examining, investigating and treating cases of sterility. There are many centres in leading cities which undertake treatment after investigation. Many causes are correctable and every individual requiring such treatment should not hesitate to go for treatment.

IMPOTENCY AND STERILITY

Venus rules the sex life in male. Seventh house rules the Semen. Libra sign is the seat of **the** same. All these govern our sex life, Semen and material happiness. When libra sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house, and Venus be weak, afflicted and badly situated, IMPOTENCY may be seen. Mercury and **Satum** are two important IMPOTENT planets. Any connection of these two planets, when they are malefics, with the above houses and planets, is not good. Mars governs **the** sex life in **females.** Fifthhouse is responsible for bearingchildren. Leo sign also rules the same. When Mars, Leo sign, fifth and seventh houses are afflicted, weak or badly placed and when these houses and planets have any relation with malefics **Saturn** and Mercury in a female horoscope, one loses capacity of bearing Child.

Few combinations are as under :-

1. Seventh lord with Venus in sixth house in a **riSale** horoscope.
2. If sixth lord, Venus and Mercury be **the** one house with lord of Lagna or if they aspect the lord of Lagna in a male horoscope.
3. If Seventh lord be weak and **enemies** be in 7th house.
4. Weak and powerless Moon in the seventh house.
5. Heavily afflicted Moon in own house.
6. If weak lord ω >j;rn& be in its debilitated house or be aspected by a debilitated planet and if combusted seventh lord be in sixth house.
7. If seventh lord be defeated in a planetary fight and be in sixth or eighth house.

8. **Saturn** or Venus in eighth and tenth house aspected by malefics and without benefic aspect.

9. Afflicted Saturn being **debilitated** in sixth or eighth house.

CYSTICERCOSIS

Cysticercosis is infection with cyst of tapeworm called taenia, Many may aquire the cyst by indigestion of taenia eggs consumed through contaminated food. The affected organs are muscles, brain, eye, lungs and the abdominal cavity. Calcified cysts are visible in X-ray.

If they are underthe **skin** they **can be diagnosed by** makingan excision. Echinococcosis or hydatid disease is accused by hydatis cysts of the **tape**worm called Echinococcus Grannulosus. This is contacted through the tapeworm's eggs in the faeces of foxes, dogs and cattle. Hydatid cysts can occur in the liver, lungs, kidney and brain.

Surgical removal **of the** hydatid cyst is the only successful therapy **available.** Avoidance **of** contact **with dogs ortheir contaminated** environment is important in the prevention of hydatid cyst. Children should be protected and taught the value of washing hands.

ENURESIS

Enuresis is the unconscious passage of urine by children over the age of three years. About 80 per cent of children acquire bladder control at the age of two years. Enuresis may occurdue to delayed **maturation of the** central nervous system. It may be manifestation of a backward child.

A family history of enuresis, epilepsy or somnambulism or **sleep**walking may be present. An organic defect like spina bifida occulta at times causes enuresis.

Thread worms, urinary infection, diabetes and a very high salt and water intake is sometimes the cause of enuresis.

If there is no organic cause, enuresis is the mymptom of **malad** just personality. Lack of adequate training, or lack of facilities for training such as a toilet which is far from the bedroom or dark passaged that have to be traversed may cause enuresis.

At times it is an expression of insecurity, or expression of resentment and antagonism against overstrictness, punishment and comparisons. Such a child may become a delinquent without proper care.

Immediate fear of a situation may be expressed in enuresis. This occurs in an experience of deprivation, the first time a child is taken to school or when there is a change of home, hospitalisation or surgical operations. Psychologists hold that it is a desire for physical love or an expression of the castration complex.

In treatment any organic cause should be excluded. Correct any environment factor. Do not punish, redicure shame, pamper or compare. Avoid excessive neutral strain. Wake up a child half an hour before **wetting time,** if known. Encourage **him** if he keeps the night dry. A simple dinner without seasoned foods or less water at bedtime may help. It is essential that convenient facilities for toilet should be provided.

The child should be given a separate bed to sleep. Gain the **child's** confidence especially when he shows resentment. An enuretic chooses play with eater, they should not be prohibited from playing in the water for their pleasure.

BURNING SENSATION WHILE PASSING URINE

Pain and burning sensation while passing urine may be due to a number of causes like small, ulcers in the urethral opening, infections of the urethra, bladder and prostrate or bladder stone.

In males gonorrhoea **infection of the urethra causes burning sensation,** discharge and pain while passing urine.

Where no particular cause is present, antibiotics and sulphadiazine, **along with alkanisation of urine with citralka** liquid will help. If gonorrhoea is present, penicillin is given.

FREQUENCY OF URINATION

Frequency of urination requires complete urine examination to detect any urinary tract infections. Thread worms cause urinary disturbances and bedwetting in children. Lesions of the nervous system or spinal cord should also be looked for a bed-wetting and loss of sphincter control may occur due to these lesions. A bifid spine may also cause enuresis.

Psychological disorders cause bed-wetting in an individual who might have been previously normal. Assess the personality of the individual to find **out in** his family environment any causes or psychological disturbances excessive mental strain, anxiety or worry. The treatment will vary according to the cause.

CHRONIC PROSTATIS

The organism most frequently causing chronic prostratis are B .Coli staphylococci Chronic Prostatis can be a focus of infection that produces metastatic manifestations; the prostate itself can become infected from distant foci such a infected tonsils, carious teeth, **furnoculosis,** or rarely due to urethritis.

Recurring attacks of **malise** and fever may occur and last about three days. Dull aching pain in the perinium and rectum increased by sitting on a hard surface may be seen. Frequent urination also occurs. Arthritis, myositis, neuritis and sometimes iritis may be the only symptoms and are **correlated** with prostatis when pus is obtained from the prostate. Lower **back** pain extending **down** the **legs** due **to** the prostatis may be missed and treatment for lumbago or orthopaedic conditions.

At times of sexual disfunction such a premature ejaculations prostatorrhoea and impotence may occur.

In treatment massage of the prostate through the rectum is the important measure. Appropriate antibiotics are administered.

In later stages, urethral dilitation is also done. This may followed by irritation **of** thebladder. Resistant cases may be treated with canalisation of the vasa which allows irritation of the seminal vescicles.

URINAL DISEASES

Seventh and Eighth houses rule all diseases concerning Urine. Libra and Scorpio signs are the seat in natural zodiac **ruling** the Urinal diseases. Venus and Mars are the significators for the same. When these houses their lords and significator are afflicted, badly situated, weak or when houses and house-lords ruling Urine are afflicted by malefics, Venus and Mars, or when the houses, house-lords and Significators make some relation with sixth house, lord of sixth house or with disease producing house or planet by conjunction, **aspect,** etc, **they** give rise to all Urinal troubles. Watery signs - Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces - of which influence of Scorpio sign over this disease has been already mentioned, also rule Urine.

When **Saturn** joins the above houses or planets, or afflicts them by aspect or be in any way related with them, it produces Stones in Urine passage.

FEW COMBINATIONS FOR URINAL DISEASES ARE :-

1. If Moon be in Watery sign and lord of that sign be in sixth house and be aspected by any planet from watery sign.

2. **Moon** in Cancer or Scorpio **Navamsa,** aspected by or conjoined with malefic.

3. Mars in the 7th house conjoined with or aspected by malefic.

4. Moon in Aries sign, aspected by malefic and unaspected by any benefic.

5. Afflicted **Saturn** in the 2nd house.

6. Malefic in Lagna, lord of Ascendant conjoined with or aspected by malefic, Jupiter and Venus **in seventh** or eighth house, **Moon** in 12th house conjoined with malefic.

7. Sun, Venus and Saturn in seventh house.

8. Sun and Mars in Lagna.

9. Mars in 7th or 10th house conjoined with or aspected by Saturn.

10. Mercury in Aries or Sagittarius sign aspected by Saturn.

11. **1st** and 7th lords **in** 8th house, Mars, **Saturn and** Rahu in 7th house, lord of 8th house in lagna and Moon aspected by malefic.

12. Sixth lord with Venus in lagna.

13. **Moon** in sixth house being in watery sign and sixth lord being aspected by Mercury from watery sign.

ALBUMINURIA

Blood **serum** contains two kinds of proteins that may appear in the urine namely, albumin and globulin. Albuminuria which is commonly termed so is more correctly called proteinuria as search is seldom made for globulin.

Proteinuria may occur with organic disease of the kidneys as in functional or orthostatic proteinuria, febrile proteinuria and congestive proteinuria. Proteinuria occuring with organic disease of thekidneys and urinary tract may be due to the following causes:- Nephritis acute and chronic, includingacute suppurative nephritis, focal nephritis, periarteritis nodosa and pyelonephritis, acute and chronic ischaemic renal diseases

including malignant hypertension diabetic glomerulonephritis, sclerosis, severe renal arteosclerosis and renal infection, toxaemia of pregnancy and tabular nephroses, amyloid disease of kidney, renal tuberculosis, Gravitz tumour and congenital cystic kidney and all conditions of the urinary tract characterised by hamaeturia and pyuria.

In orthostatic proteinuria protein appears in the urine secreted in the upright posture. This is common in males between puberty and adolescence.

Any acute specific fever may cause proteinuria due to the inflammation of **the** kidney. It subsides soon after the temperature falls to normal. Venous congestion of **the** kidneys as in congestive heart failure, after the epileptic fit or any state of unconsciousness may cause proteinuria to occur.

The patient should be thoroughly examined and investigated to rule out organic diseases of the kidneys and the cause should be treated.

DISEASES CONCERNING FEMALE ORGANS

Diseases in Female Organs are to be judged from Libra sign and seventh house. Mars is significator for all diseases in female organs. Affliction of Libra sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house and Mars give rise to various diseases concerning to the same. When malefic Mars joins or aspects **fromevil** house, the seventh house, lord of seventh house, Libra sign etc, he may produce diseases. When sixth house, its lord or a disease inflicting house orplanet makes some relation with the houses and planets ruling female organs or when the lord of the above house and significators be situated in disease-inflicting house or in evil house, they produce the disease in female organs. Venus rules the Ovaries. When Libra sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house, Mars and Venus be afflicted by Rahu **or** be inthe sixth house, evil house, etc, with Rahu, there may be Tubercular affection of Ovaries. Mars is significator for all Tumours and Mercury is significator for Ulcers. When Mercury afflicts the houses and planets ruling female organs, it produces Ulcers there. In case of afflictions by malefic and afflicted Mars, there may be Tumours in Female Organs.

LEUCORRHOEA

Before or at the time of puberty, leucorrhoea is usually due to **Doderlein's** bacillus and staphylococcus. Local irritation due to itching will respond to local cleansing and maintenance of hygiene and the

application of two percent gentian violet. Sedatives may be necessary for itching.

Tricomonas vaginalia infection is common in latter age-groups, which also requires the maintenance of local hygiene.

Occasionally, leucorrhoea is due to gonococcus infection but in such cases other symptoms like fever, urethritis or vulvitis may be present. Penicillin is the treatment.

Now-a-days somewhat common cause appears to be the using of mechanical **contraceptives** like pessaries, which by irritation cause leucorrhoea. Their removal **will** stop irritation.

AMENORRHOEA

Amenorrhoea, scanty or suspended flow or failure of the monthly courses. The monthly affection of women commences **at the age** of fifteen or thereabout and ceases about forty-five. In India it generally commences or ceases a few year earlier. It may be suspended or fail under the following circumstances. First when the cause of failure of the monthly courses is **pregnancy.** There will be othersymptoms of such conditionand nothing is required to be done. When the flow is not present during suckling it is in accordance with nature and nothing is required **to** be done. If the flow appears during suckling it is a sign that suckling should be discontinued, as the system cannot bear two drains.

Secondly, when instead of appearing at the usual age, the discharge is delayed. The girl will probably be pale, weakly and debilitated, the breasts **will** be little developed and there may also be dropsical swellings of thelegs, arms or face. Periodical pains in the back, and lions, irregular recurring headaches.

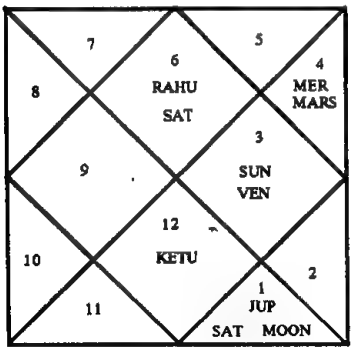
Thirdly, the menses have been secreted fora time and their recurrence prevented. The discharge at an early period, often, does not occur regularly at the end of every four weeks.

The interruption of the menses may be caused by the debilitating effects of **other** diseases such as consumption, Bright's diseases and some forms of haemorrhage.

Fourthly, the non-appearance of discharge may depend on some mechanical obstruction or on disease of **the** womb. Obstruction chiefly occurs in young girls di——•

Fifthly, stoppage of month.'y courses occur due to "change of life" or monopause.

Causes given by experts are "change of residence, sudden shocks, worry and mental disorders, desire of fear of pregnancy".

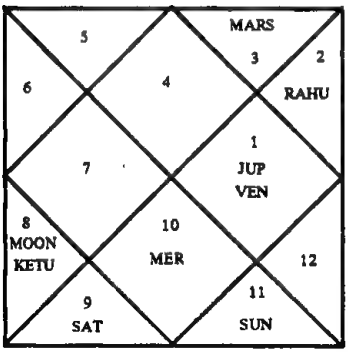


Lagna is afflicted by Rahu, who creates Phobia. Lords of 3rd house is debilitated. Lord of 3rd house is Mars who governs blood and breakage as well as courage. The Moon, karaka, **for** mind and menstruation is associated with **Saturn.** The girl is hypersensitive, fearful and of nervous type. The cause is due to fear of pregnancy.

DYSMENORRHOEA OR PAINFUL MENSTRUATION

This is more common in India and is generally symptomatic of congestion about the womb or ovaries. In exceptional cases it results **fromthewomb** being flexed **or otherwise out of place, or** from narrowness **of** theorifice; and in some few instances it appears to be connected with a gouty condition. The symptoms **are** : tenderness and pain in the lower part **of the** bowels, especially little above the groin, and, often, most felt on the left side. Frequently the pain is of a very acute, darting character, shooting **down** the thighs, coming **on** in severe paroxysms, sometimes so violent as to cause the person to roll about as if suffering from colic. There may also be nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, sudden desire to pass and pain when passing water. When the pain and tenderness in the groins are prominent it indicates that ovaries are principally implicated and the malady is known as Ovarian Dysmenorrhoea. The patient is also frequently Hysterical. Such symptoms may precede the monthly period by a few hours or, sometimes days; often twenty-four hours previously inthe most painful time. The symptoms may disappear on the first flow **of the** "discharge", or they may continue, with passage of clots of blood or membranous shreds, until the discharge ceases, as a rule there is **most** pain when there is least discharge. Women who suffer thus at the monthly periods are frequently dyspeptic during the intervals; **or** they may suffer from "flushing", cough, palpitation, facial neuralgia, **fixed** pain in the

head, or frompain on the left side, orunderthe **lower part of** theleftblade-bone, or in the very lowest part of **the** spine. They may have attacks of **menorrhagia** and leucorrhoea is frequently present.



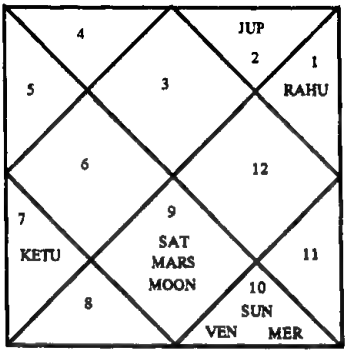
Moon is afflicted by Rahu in the 2nd from Chandra Lagna. Ketu's association with Moon is not desirable for easy parturition also. She had two difficult labours when the child had to be extracted by forceps. She had abortions and miscarriages also. Whenever the Moon is afflicted **in** a woman's horoscope her emotional life is disturbed because the Moon governs emotions also. Both maternal labour and menstrual flow are controlled by the Moon.

MENORRHAGIA - EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION

Menorrhagia or Exces sive menstruation occurs **when the** flow returns with unusual frequency, or continues longer than ordinary, or is more abundant than natural at the proper period. The flow should naturally occur **once** in every twenty-eight days; the average time of its continuance is three days, and the amount of fluid lost is about four ounces. There are exceptions to these general roles, but usually when **such** conditions are interfered with somethingwronghas occured. Excessive, too **frequent,** or too long continued menstruation may be the resulrof two quite opposite states of the system, Viz plethora in some instances, debility in others.

An immoderate flow arising from plethora is usually preceeded by shivering pains in the head and loins, **flushed** countenance and febrile symptoms. An immoderate flow from debility is attended by paleness languor, feeble pulse, fainty feelings, neuralgic pains, depression of spirits, **flaruence** and disordered bowels, **with dull aching pain** in the back, loins and thighs. Excessive menstruation is very likely to occur to women who have suffered from over-nursing, or from frequent pregnancy, and sometimes when a doubt of pregnancy exists, it may be difficult to distinguish this affliction from miscarriage.

She was married since 8 years. Had two abortions. Monthly periods were never normal. **In** the Major period of Venus and sub-period of **Saturn**



she became moody and even melancholy. Whenever Moon is afflicted by Satum or Rahu, besides melancholy she suffer in her monthly periods. Sun in the 8th is always indicative of excessive discharges. She has become very restless and suffers from mental depression.

MENSTRUAL DISORDER

The menstrual discharge ina female after Puberty is a regular monthly course. Moon governs the fluid matters in a female and Mars governs the Blood. Their combination causes Menstruation. When Moon comes in transit in any **of the** houses, first, second, fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, ninth or twelfth, the menses occur.

Some times it is disturbed by irregularities **or** by excessive flow. This occurs due to malefic influence **of the** planets. It is the lower abdomen where womb and ovaries are situated. Womb is ruled by sixth house and Virgo sign, while Ovary is ruled by seventh house and Libra sign. Therefore, the disease connecting menses are to be found out from sixth, seventh and eighth houses and from Virgo, Libra, and Scorpio signs. Moon and Mars are the signifying planets for this disease. In case of excessive flow, a malignant Mars is responsible; **For** pain and irregularities Saturn is to be held responsible, Moon works forall chemical changes inthe body and therefore Moon-Mars, Moon-Saturn, **Moon-Rahu,** Moon-Ketu combinations are not good, in a female horoscope for regular and undisturbed menstrual discharge. Whenever Moon is afflicted in transit by above malefics, they will create some irregularities in menstrual discharge.

DISEASES CONCERNING KIDNEY AND PELVIS

KIDNEY is one of **the** pair of glandular organs in abdominal cavity of mammals. Pelvis is basin like cavity of kidney. There are many kinds of diseases concerning these places, such as TUMOURS IN KIDNEY, CYSTIC DISEASE, ABSCESSES, NEPHRITIS etc. The seventh house roles the place. Libra sign is the **seat of** thesame in natural zodiac. Jupiter and Moon are significator for all diseases concerning Kidney.

Venus is ruler of diseases in Pelvis. Affliction to Libra sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house, Jupiter & **Moon** all these give rise to diseases in Kidney, when malefic Jupiter and Moon afflict the above houses and lords, the similar diseases are predicted. If the above houses, their lords and signifying planets connect sixth house or lord of sixth house or any disease producing house or planet by Conjunction, aspect **etc,** the disease connecting Kidney and Pelvis appear. An afflicted and weak Moon is always bad" for Kidney. **Saturn** also rules the diseases in kidney and affliction to Libra sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house **etc** by **Saturn** give rise to diseases kidney. When Mars and Mercury being malefic, afflict the houses and planets ruling kidney, they produce **Tumours,** abscesses etc in Kidney.

ULCERS AND OTHER DISEASES IN GENERATIVE ORGANS

Eighth house is the place wherefrom these diseases are to be judged. **Scorpio** sign, rules tbe same. Mars and Mercury are significator for the diseases in Genital Organs like Ulcers, Tumours, Boils etc. Affliction of these houses and their Lords together with afflicted Mars and Mercury, give rise to these disease. When Scorpio sign, 8th house and lord **of the** 8th house are afflicted by malefics Mars and Mercury, and when they make any relation with disease inflicting house or planet, they produce similar diseases.

SOME **OF THE** COMBINATIONS CONNECTING THE DISEASES OF GENITAL ORGANS **ARE:**

1. Sixth lord with Mars, unaspected by benefic.

2. Moon and **Saturn** in Cancer or Scorpio Navamsa.

3. If 8th lord be with Moon or lord of the house where 8th lord is situated, be with Moon or 8th house, also be aspected by Rahu.

4. Three or more malefics in the 8th house.

5. Lord **of the** Ascendant and **Mars** in the sixth house.

6. Lord of the Ascendant in Gemini or Virgo sign aspected by Mercury provided such Gemini or Virgo sign is the sixth house.,

7. Venus and the Sun in the sixth house.

8. Mars and Venus in one house being malefics or afflicted.

9. Seventh house in Navamsa of Mars, in a female horoscope aspected by Saturn.

10. Moon in Cancer or Scorpio Navamsa with malefic.

11. Lord of the Ascendant in sixth house with Mars and Mercury.

12. Mars and Venus in the seventh house.

13. Moon in Cancer or Scorpio Navamsa aspected by malefic.

14. Moon in Cancer Navamsa or Scorpio or in Scorpio navamsa of Cancer and when afflicted.

15. Mercury is the Ascendant with lord of 6th house and 8th house.

16. Lords ofthe Ascendant and seventh house in 8th house, Mars, Saturn or Rahu in 7th house, lord of 8th house in the Ascendant and Moon afflicted.

17. Sixth lord in the Ascendant with malefic Venus.

18. Lord of the Ascendant in Virgo navamsa afflicted by malefic.

CYST

A sebaceous cyst appears as a hemispherical swelling on any part of the body and is due to obstruction in the openingof a sebaceous duct. The punctum of the obstructed duct, may be seen on the summit of the cyst. Yellowish white sebaceous material can be squeezed out from the cyst.

The complications that may arise are infection of the cyst with pain and foetid contents, ulceration and formation of a sebaceous born.

Treatment is surgical excision of the cyst.

CHOLECYSTITIS

Cholecystitis is the inflammation of gall bladder. The cause of the

obstruction of the cystic duct by stone or calculus. The normal gall bladder resists bacterial infections. A gall stone may be lodged in the neck of the gall bladder.

Chronic cholecystitis is the most common type of gall bladder disease. A family history of gall stones, attacks of jaundice and obesity are possible causes of the disease. Previous history of acute attacks may be present. Abdominal distension, nausea, abdominal pain and vomiting are the main symptoms. Weight reduction is essential. An operation cholecystictomy is the treatment.

HYDROCELE

Hydrocele is often due to the defective absorption of the fluid from the scrotum sac. It may be a secondary condition due to filaria. Usually there will only be a swelling which may be of any size. Sometimes Hernia may be present along with hydrocele. In this case both could be operated on together.

Chronic epididymo-orchitis and syphilis occasionally give rise to secondary hydrocele.

Tapping removal ofthe fluid by inserting a needle may give temporary relief But permanent cure canbe obtained only after an operation in which case the sac containing the fluid is partially removed.

TESTES

In incomplete descent of the Testis is arrested in some part of its path to the scrotum. At times, the testis may be abnormally placed outside this path, and is termed ectopic tests. The hazards of incomplete descent are : Sterility in bilateral cases, pain, torsion of the spermatic cord, infection of the epididimis, peritonitis and associated inguinal Hernia. There is an increased tendency to malignant disease in undescended testis.

Most surgeons favour performing operation termed as orchiopexy about the age of seven or eight years. In bilateral cases one side should be operated upon at a time with an interval of six months between the operations. Herniotomy should also be done before orchiopexy. Surgical correction is the only treatment in maldescended testis.

HYDROCELES - ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

HYDROCELE is the disease of enlarged testicles. Eighth house rules the same. Scorpio sign is the seat of thesame. Rahu signifying planet for

HYDROCELES. Affliction of Scorpio sign, eighth house lord of eighth house and Rahu or when malefic Rahu afflicts eighth house, **lord** of eighth house or Scorpio **sign** and they make any relation with sixth house, Virgo sign or with any disease inflicting house or planet, they cause the appearance of disease of HYDROCELE.

Combinations for **the** same are as under:-

1. Rahu, Mars and **Saturn** in lagna.
2. Lord of Lagna, Rahu and strong malefic in 8th house.
3. Rahu in lagna, and Mars and **Saturn** in 8th house.
4. Lord of **navamsa,** where lord oflagnas situated, with Rahu, Mars and **Saturn** causes similar diseases.
5. Mars in lagna and eighth house is afflicted.
6. When 8th house and Scorpio sign are afflicted by malefics.
7. Rahu in lagna with Mars or with **Saturn.**
8. Strong malefic in 8th house and also in lagna.
9. Moon, Venus or Mars in Scorpio sign and also in 8th house in Navamsa Chart.

HERNIA

The disease of HERNIA is to be judged from Libra Sign and seventh house. **Moon** is Significator **for** the same. **When Moon** is weak, afflicted, badly placed and also Libra Sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house etc, are afflicted, they produce disease of HERNIA. Affliction of Moon by Mars and **Saturn** and any relation of them with the houses and planets **ruling the** disease of **HERNIA,** also give rise to similar disease. Afflicted **Moon** in watery Navamsa **and** some relation of **her with** the houses ruling disease, produces similar **disease.** when a weak and afflicted Moon afflicts the seventh house, Libra Sign or lord of seventh house, it causes the same disease. When the sixth house or lord of sixth house or disease inflicting house or planet makes some relation with Moon, Libra Sign, seventh house, lord of seventh house etc, in way of aspect, conjunction, **etc,** or when **Moon** and lord of seventh house being afflicted be in disease inflicting house, it be associated with disease inflicting planet, they give rise to similar disease.

VENEREAL DISEASES

Venereal diseases are those that are contracted by sexual contact. The common ones are Syphilis, Gonorrhoea, Lymphogranuloma, Venereum and Chancroid. Bejel and Yaws are non-venereal.

The treatment varies with the disease. Examination of the urethral discharge may sometimes reveal the organism.

SYPHILIS

There are many blood tests for diagnosis of Syphilis. The treatment for Syphilis should be **withP** A .M taken in adequate doses after confirming the disease by blood examination. Preparations of arsenical compounds, bismuth mercury and iodine were used in former days. Today penicillin is the mainstay **of the** treatment.

The critical period forthe development is usually between **fourto** nine months after treatment. If the titre shows no fall after four to six months the full course of P.A.M should be repeated.

Syphilis can be transmitted to foetus during pregnancy. The mother and the child should be treated at the earliest opportunity. At times infection in the mother is undiagnosed and unsuspected. Hence, if there is least doubt the pregnant woman should be tested serologically during pregnancy.

The tests for venereal diseases vary according to the disease. The tests should be done before starting the treatment to diagnose the disease and after the treatment to assess the effect of the treatment course of the disease. Every well-equipped hospital has facilities for testing and treating venereal disease as Syphilis, Gonorrhoea, Chancroid, etc., in a special department known as Venerealogical Department.

If an individual with venereal disease marries before he (or she) is **completely** cured, it **is bound to infectthe pa** rtneras **well as the** off-spring. Both partners will require treatment to prevent the risks and **complications of the** disease and also save the new-bom from the infection.

The secondary stage of Syphilis popular eruptions may appear in the mouth or throat. Round **grayish** white patches appear **inthe** surface of lips. Fissured ulcers may be found in the **corner** of the mouth. Pink, bald patches, which are visible under the tongue and even other ulcers discharge organisms which are contagious. Apart from the genital areas ulcers may be seen on the nose and larynx.

The mucous Membranes of the throat and the mouth are involved in the third stage of Syphilis. The soft palate and uvula are particularly common sites where ulceration can cause perforation and deformity.

GONORRHOEA

Gonorrhoea is caused by gonococcus. Sexual intercourse is the common way of transmission. Accidental contamination from infected material occurs rarely.

The symptoms usually starts appearing a week or ten days after the infection. In the male, there will, at first, be discomfort in the urethra, followed by pus discharge. Then difficulty in passing urine and frequency of micturation develop. Fever, headache, malaise etc., follow. Procaine penicillin (600,000 units) injection are given. It is better to get tests done for Syphilis every month for six months when gonorrhoea is present. The complications are infection of theprostrate, epidermis, arthritis, rheumatism and conjunctivitis.

SOFT CHANCRE OR CHANCROID

Soft Chancre or Chancroid is a venereal disease caused by the specific bacillus of Ducrey. The incubation period is the short and in two to three days a vescicle appears which becomes infected and breaks to form an ulcer about a week after the infection. The sores are commonly multiple painful and are associated with enlargement of the inguinal glands..Pus is formed and many months pass before the wound is healed.

Venereal sores may be due to Duorey's bacillus or due to syphilitic infection. Syphilis should therefore be ruled out in every case. Duorey's bacillus is penicillin resistant. Therefore a course of sulphonamides and streptomycin is prescribed.

When the treatment is over, it is necessary to get V.D.R. Test done at monthly intervals for 3 to 4 months to find out if there is Syphilis, as it is also likely to be contacted simultaneously.

PHIMOSIS OF THE PENIS - Phimosis of the penis is due to congenital narrowing of theprefice, often associated with an unduly long foreskin. The condition can be acquired as a result of chronic or acute inflammation of the lining of the prepuce and glans.

At any time of life if the foreskin cannot be retracted, smegma accumulates beneath it and some degree of inflammation results. In extreme cases of severe phimosis, when the patient passes urine the

prepuce balloons out first and a weak steam of urine follows. Atresta of the meatus may lie hidden by the phimosis and may cause dysuria hydroureters and hydronephrosis.

Minor degree of phimosis in early infancy can be treated by regular retraction of perpuce. In other circumstances circumcision is **indicated.**

VENEREAL DISEASES - ASTROLOGICAL FACTORS

Eighth House roles this disease. Scorpio sign is the seat of this disease in natural zodiac. Venus is the signifying planet for the same. Afflictio n of Scorpio sign, eighth house, lord of eighth house and Venus or when malefic Venus afflicts the eighth house, lord of eighth house or Scorpio sign, and when they be in some way related with a disease producing house or planet by conjunction, situation, aspect, etc., they give rise to venereal disease.

There are many combinations for the Venereal diseases, some of them **are:**

1. Sun and Moon in opposition to Mars and **Saturn** and Venus being afflicted.
2. Sun **Moon** in Pisces ascendant with a malefic and also a malefic in eighth house.
3. Sun in opposition to Mars, and Moon in opposition to **Saturn,** and Venus also afflicted.
4. 7th lord and Venus in the 6th house being afflicted.
5. **8th** lord with Moon, or lord of the house **where** 8th lord is **situated,** with **Moon** and 8th lord afflicted by aspect of Rahu and also Venus afflicted.
6. Three or more malefics without benefic aspect or conjunction in eighth house and Venus afflicted.
7. Venus and Malefic strongly afflicted in a house.
8. When Mars is conjoined with Venus and 8th house is also afflicted.
9. Venus is house of Mars aspected by Mars and 8th house afflicted.
10. Venus in house of **Saturn** aspected by **Saturn** and eighth house afflicted.

11. Rahu and Venus in sixth house, when Lagna is Aries.

12. When lord of eighth house is conjoined with Ketu and Venus afflicted.

13. When lord of Lagna is in sixth house with Mars, and Mercury is without benefic conjunction or aspect.

14. When Scorpio sign and eighth house are afflicted.

15. Mars and Venus being afflicted by malefic in fifth, seventh and tenth house.

16. Mercury in Lagna with lords of 6th and 8th houses.

17. Malefic in Lagna, lord of Lagna conjoined with or aspected by malefic and afflicted Venus in seventh or eighth house.

18. **Sun, Saturn** and Venus in fifth house.

19. Sixth lord in Lagna with Venus and 8th house afflicted.

PILES

Piles may be external or internal in type. External piles are covered by skin. In some cases both types may be present. Piles may be associated with pregnancy, urethrial stricture, **and a** few other conditions. **Hereditary** is an important factor.

Bleeding from the rectum, often while defaecating is the symptom. Later discharge and **pain** may be associated if complications are present. Proctoscopic examinations is required to diagnose the condition. The bowels should be made regular and smooth by taking an ounce of paraffin liquid regularly at night.

Piles which bleed only during defaecation are curable by injections. Constantly prolapsed piles and those where conservative treatment has failed require operating treatment.

PILES AND FISTULA

This disease is **to** be judged **from** seventh and eighth houses. libra and Scorpio signs are seats in natural **zodiac,** ruling the same. Mars is the significator for this disease. When Libra sign, Scorpio sign seventh and eighth houses, their lords and significator Mars be afflicted by conjunctions or aspects of malefics or when malefic Mars afflicts them by situation, conjunction, aspect etc and when the above houses and planets

ruling Piles and Fistula make some relation with sixth house lord of sixth house or with any disease inflicting house or planet, they may be the appearance of Piles and Fistula.

Few combinations for the same are:

1. **Saturn,** Mars and lord of lagna in 12th house.
2. If Mars jointly with lord of lagna aspects the 7th house.
3. Mars in the 7th house conjoined with and aspected by malefic.
4. 8th lord in the 7th house with a malefic without benefic aspect.
5. **Saturn** in lagna and Mars in seventh house.
6. Sun in Simha rashi and Venus in opposion, that is Kumbha rashi (THIS IS NEVER POSSIBLE).
7. Malefic in 8th house, while Scorpio sign is afflicted.
8. Mars in the eighth house, aspected by **Saturn.**
9. Mars and Moon in the eighth house.
10. Lord of lagna with Mercury aspecting tbe 6th house.
11. Ketu in malefic lagna.
12. Afflicted Sun in eighth house.
13. Moon being aspected by Mars, in sixth or eighth house and Saturn in Lagna.
14. Waning Moon in 8th house aspected by **Saturn** and Mars.
15. Weak Moon in 8th house aspected by **Saturn** and Mars.
16. Moon in Cancer and Scorpio navamsa afflicted by Mars and also aspected by **malafic.**
17. Lords of lagna and 7th house, in eighth house, lord of eighth house in lagna and Mars, **Saturn** and Rahu in seventh house and also Moon afflicted.

FISTULA-IN-ANO

A Fistula **-in-a** no is a track ,lined by granulation tissue **from a** perianal abscess which has burst spontaneously or has been opened by an incision

without removing the lining to the abscess cavity.

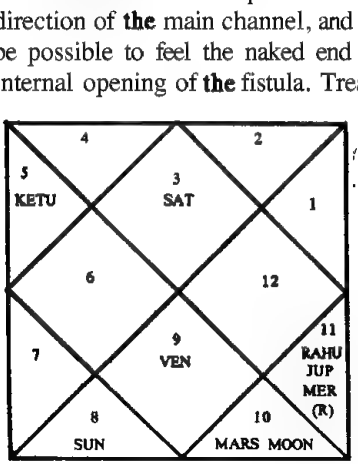
The fistula continues to discharge seldom if ever healing permanently without surgical aid, because of constant reinfection from the anal canal or the rectum, inadequate drainage and repeated movement of therelated musculature.

Commonly, the principal symptom is a persistant purulent discharge that irritates the skin in the neighbourhood and causes discomfort. Often the history dates back for years. As long as the opening is large enough for **the** pus to escape, pain is not a symptom. Frequently there is a solitary external opening usually situated within one and a half inches of **the** anus, presenting as a small elevation with granulation tissue pouting from the mouth ofthe **opening.**

Sometimes superficial healing occurs; pus accumulates and again an abscess forms and discharges through the same opening, on a new one. So there may be two or more external openings, usually grouped together on the right or left of **the** middle line, but occasionally when both ischio-rectal fossae are involved a horse shoe fistula results.

As a role, there is much induration **of** thesin and subcutaneous tissues are around the fistula. On rectal examination occasionally an internal opening canbe felt as a module **on** the wall of theanal canal. Irrespective of the number of external openings, there is almost invariably but one internal opening.

The insertion of a probe affords valuable information as to the direction of **the** main channel, and with a finger in the anal canal it may be possible to feel the naked end of the probe protruding through the internal opening of **the** fistula. Treatment is surgical excision.



This is a case of PILES.

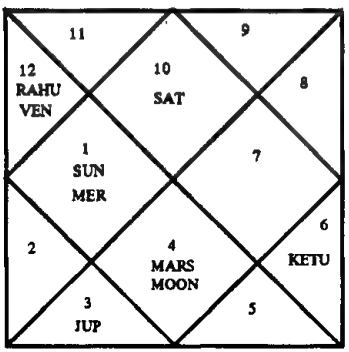
1. **Saturn** is in Lagna and Moon and Mars are in the 8th house.
2. **8th** House of Moon is afflicted by Ketu, Mars and **Saturn.** 8th house of Lagna is also afflicted. 8th lord from Lagna, Sun and Moon are also afflicted.
3. 7th House from Lagna, Sun and Moon and lords thereof are afflicted.

4. Libra sign is afflicted by the aspect of Rahu.

5. Mars, Karaka and 6th lord, is in the 8th house from Lagna and is conjoined with Moon.

6. Lagna and Lord of Lagna, both are afflicted.

In this horoscope Lagna **and** 8th house are heavily afflicted. Moreover karaka Mars is in the 8th from Lagna and he himself is lord **of the** 6th.



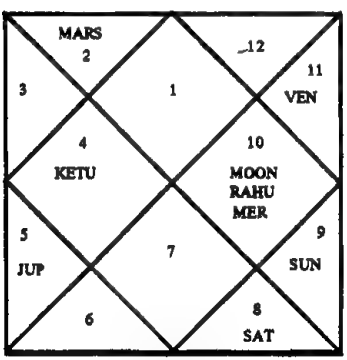
This is a case of PILES.

1. Mars is in the 7th house aspected by maleficss. **Saturn** is in Lagna and Mars is in the 7th house. Further Mars Karaka planet is afflicted.

2. Libra and Scorpio signs are afflicted by aspects of malefics.

3. Seventh house and lord thereof is afflicted; 7th house from Sun and Moon and lords thereof are also afflicted.

4. 8th houses from Lagna and Moon are hemmed between malefics. 8th house from **Sun** is also afflicted. Lords of 8th houses from Sun, Moon and Lagna are afflicted. Further 8th Lord from Lagna is conjoines with 6th lord Mercury.



This is a case of strangulated HERNIA.

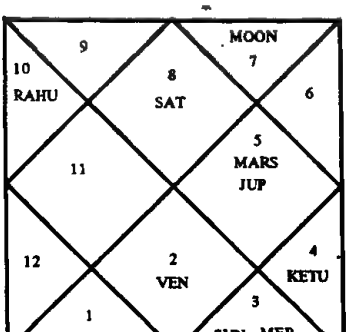
1. Moon is weak and is conjoined with sixth lord Mercury and is also afflicted by conjunction and aspect of malefics. **She** is further conjoined with the lord of the 6th house from Moon.

2. 7th house **from Moon** is conjoined with malefic Ketu and is aspected by sixth lord Mercury. 7th house **from** Sun is hemmed between malefics and 7th lord Sun is afflicted.

3. 7th Lord from Lagna is afflicted by aspect of Rahu.

4. Mars, Lord of Lagna, is afflicted by aspect of **Saturn** and Rahu.

In this chart, though Libra **sign** is 7th house from Lagna is not afflicted, the other factors are stronger and are capable of inflicting the disease of HERNIA. He suffered from the disease when **Saturn** was transiting through Libra sign and Rahu was transiting over radical Moon. This is also a case of PILES. The reasons for the same are Scorpio sign which is also the 8th house from Lagna is conjoined with malefic **Saturn** and is aspected by Mars. 7th and 8th houses from Sun and Moon are also afflicted in this horoscope.



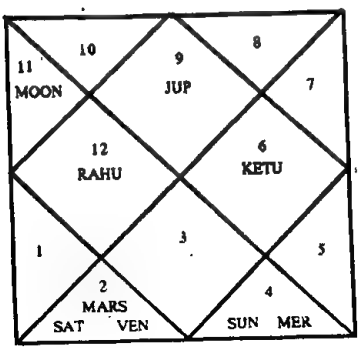
This is a case of VENEREAL DISEASE.

1. Scorpio sign is afflicted by **Saturn** and. Mars.

2. Lagna **and lord** of Lagna are afflicted by **Saturn.** 8th houses from **Lagna, Sun and Moon** are afflicted. 8th lords from Lagna, Sun and Moon are also afflicted.

3. Venus is afflicted by **Saturn** and Rahu.

4. Scorpio sign which is also the Lagna, is afflicted by aspect of 6th lord, by conjunction of **Saturn** etc suggesting the disease.



This is a case of VENEREAL DISEASE.

1.Scorpio sign is aspected by malefics.

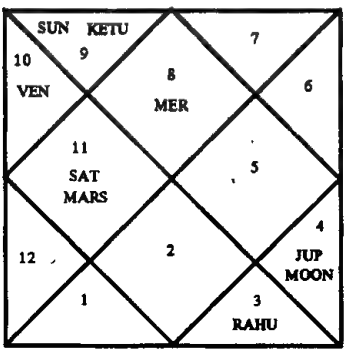
2. 8th house from Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted. 8th lords thereof are also afflicted. Further 8th lord from Moon is in the 6th house from Moon.

3. Venus is in 6th house being heavily afflicted.

4. 6th lord from Lagna is with Mars unaspected by benefics.

5. Mars and Venus are in the 6th house with another malefic.

Thus all the planets and houses ruling venereal disease are heavily afflicted in this chart. 7th house and Venus rule the semen. 7th house in this chart is hemmed in between malefics and 7th lord is in 8th house conjoined with Sun and aspected by malefics **Saturn** and Rahu.



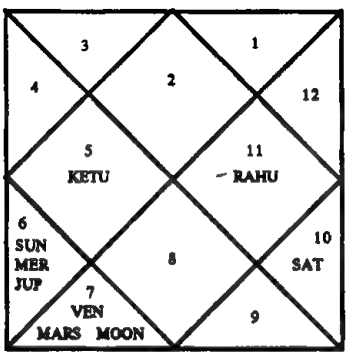
This is a case of HYDROCELE.

1. Rahu is in 8th house aspected by malefic.

2. Scorpio is afflicted.

3. 8th house from Lagna, Sun and Moon are afflicted. 8th lords thereof are also afflicted.

Thus we find all factors ruling Hydrocele are afflicted in this Chart.



This is horoscope of female who suffers from severe PAIN AT THE TIME OF MENSTRUAL **DISCHARGE.**

1. 6th house is aspected by Rahu and **Satum and is** also afflicted by conjunction of malefic Moon and Mars. Further lord of **the 6th** house Venus is afflicted by them. Lords of **the 7th and** 8th houses **Mars** and Jupiter, are afflicted.

2. 6th, 7th and 8th houses **from** Moon and lords thereof are afflicted. 6th, 7th and 8th houses **from** Sun and Lords thereof are afflicted.

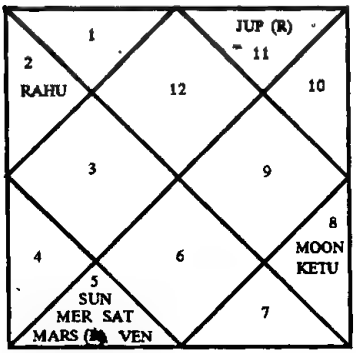
3. Virgo and Libra signs are afflicted.

4. Moon is with Mars in the sixth house combined with sixth lord

Venus. She is further aspected by powerful Saturn and Rahu, Mars another Karaka is in 6th house with sixth lord afflicted by **Saturn** and Rahu. **Saturn** Karaka for pains is also afflicted by aspect of malefic Mars from 6th house.

5. Lord of Lagna is in the 6th house with Moon and Mars and is **aspected** by powerful **Saturn** and Rahu.

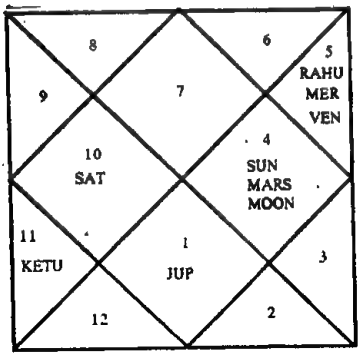
Libra sign roles Uterus, ovaries, menstrual periods **atc** and **Moon** and Mars rule over menstrual discharge, and Venus karaka for ovaries. They are all heavily afflicted in this chart by strong Satum and Rahu.



This is a **male-horoscope** suffering from IMPOTENCY.

1. **7th lord** is in 6th house with Venus and is heavily afflicted.
2. **6th** lord, Venus and Mercury **are** in 6th house and are afflicted by lord of Lagna.
3. Libra sign is afflicted by aspect of malefic.
4. 7th house from Lagna, Moon and Sun are afflicted.
5. Venus, the karaka planet, is lord of dusthana and is in 6th house with lord of 6th house. Further she is conjoined with two impotent planets **Satnm** and Mercury and is also afflicted by malefic.

Thus planets and houses governing potency in a male are afflicted in this chart.



This lady has no issue. She also suffered from SEXUAL INABILITIES.

1. **7th** house is afflicted by situation of 6th lord and aspected by Rahu.
2. 7th lord is debilitated and afflicted.
3. Libra is afflicted by malefics.

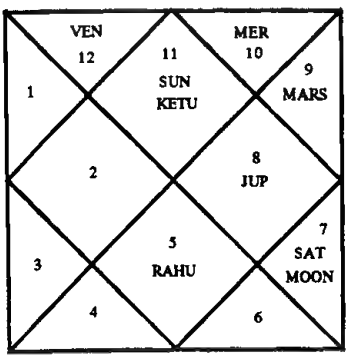
4. Capricorn sign, 7th house from **Sun** and Moon and lords thereof are afflicted.

5. **Weak** and heavily afflicted Moon is in her own house. Karaka Mars is weak and debilitated and afflicted and also strongly aspected by sterile planet **Saturn.**

6. **5th house** from Lagna is **afflicted** by malefics **and** lord thereof is also afflicted. 5th house of natural zodiac, Leo sign, is afflicted.

7. Lords of 5th houses **from Sun** and **Moon** both being Mars- is weak, **debilitated** and afflicted.

Thus planets ruling 5th and 7th houses are strongly afflicted in this horoscope.



A case of profuse bleeding at the time of MENSTRUATION.

1. **6th** house from Lagna is aspected by malefics Mars and Saturn and also by 8th lord Mercury. 6th lord is also afflicted. 7th house is conjoined with Rahu and 7th lord is with Ketu. 8th house and its lord both are hemmed between malefics. 5th house is aspected by Rahu.

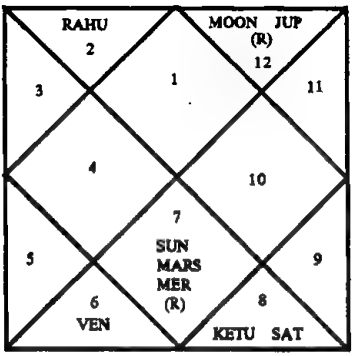
2. **6th** and 7th houses from Moon are aspected by malefics. 8th house is afflicted by sixth house lord from Moon. Further 8th lord is in 6th house from Moon.

3. **6th,** 7th and 8th houses from Sun lords thereof are afflicted.

4. Virgo sign is hemmed between malefics and is also aspected by Rahu. Libra **sign** is conjoined with **malefic.** Scorpio **sign** is hemmed between malefics.

5. Moon, Karaka planet, is afflicted by conjunction of **Satum,** Mars, another karaka, is aspected by **Saturn** and Rahu.

6. Ketu is afflicting Lagna and Sun.



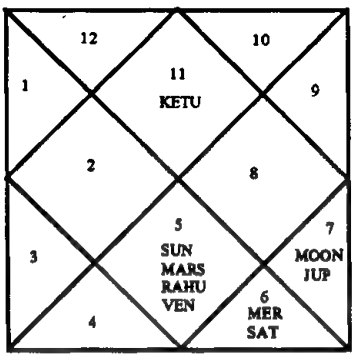
This is a case ULCERS IN GENITAL ORGAN.

1. **8th** house from Lagna, Sun and **Moon** and lords thereof are afflicted. Further 8th lord from Lagna being **Mars** is with malefic **and** 6th. lord Mercury. Two strong malefics **Saturn** and Ketu are in 8th house from Lagna.

2. Scorpio sign is afflicted by conjunction of **Saturn** and Ketu.

3. Mars, karaka, is afflicted by 6th lord Mercury. **Mercury** another karaka is afflicted by 8th lord Mars.

Thus we find the houses and planets ruling Genital Organs are afflicted in this horoscope and affliction of **Mars** and Mercury along with the houses ruling genital organs are capable of producing Ulcers there.



This is a female horoscope sufferig from TUMOUR IN UTERUS.

1. Malefics are in the 7th house and 7th lord is afflicted.

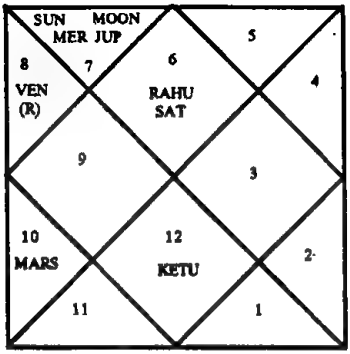
2. Mars, Karaka, for disease in female organs, who is also Karaka for Tumour is afflicted by Rahu and further is afflicting the 7th house and its Lord.

3. 7th houses from Sun and Moon and lords thereof are afflicted.

4. Libra sign is conjoined with malefic Moon.

5. Lord of Lagna is in the 8th house and Lagna is also afflicted.

Thus we find factors ruling the diseases in female organs are afflicted and are capable of producing Tumours in Uterus.



This is a case of DISEASE IN **OVA-**RIES AND UTERUS. She underwent an operation when **Saturn** was transiting through Libra sign and Rahu through Capricorn sign, in her Jupiter dasa and bhukti of Venus.

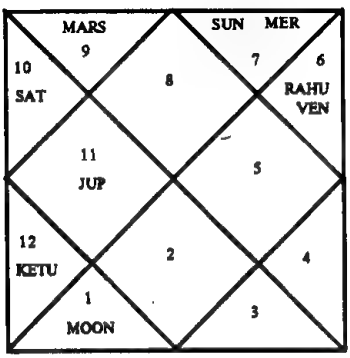
1. Ketu is in 7th house aspected by lord of 6th house **Saturn.** Further 7th lord Jupiter is with malefics aspected by Rahu.

2. Libra **sign** is afflicted by malefics and aspected by Rahu from Virgo sign.

3. Mars, Karaka, for female organs, is aspected by Rahu from Virgo sign Venus, Karaka, for ovaries is aspected by 6th lord Saturn.

4. Aries sign, 7th house from both Sun and Moon is afflicted by malefics and **also** by Jupiter sixth lord **from Sun** and Moon. Further Mars, lord **of the** house, is afflicted by Rahu from Virgo sign.

Thus all the houses and planets ruling Uterus and Ovaries are heavily afflicted. Further all the planets have formed KALA-SARPA Yoga.



This is **a case** of GALL BLADDER.

1. Virgo sign is afflicted by Rahu.

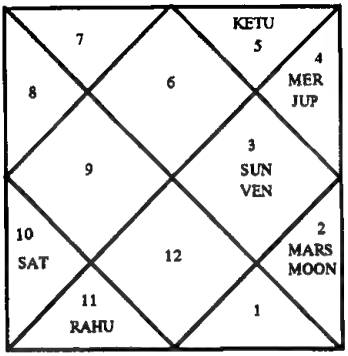
2. **6th** house is afflicted by malefics. 6th houses **from Sun** and **Moon** are also afflicted.

3. Lord of 6th house from Moon is afflicted by malefics. Lord of 6th house from Sun is hemmed between malefics.

4. **Sun** and Mercury, karaka are aspected by malefics Rahu and **Saturn.** Further they are in dusthana and are also afflicting the 6th house.

5. **Saturn,** Karaka for stones, is aspected by Rahu from Virgo sign.

6. Lagna is hemmed between malefics.



The person suffered from STONES IN KIDNEY and underwent an operation.

I. Saturn, lord of 6th house and karaka for stones is afflicting the seventh house by aspect. **Saturn** is furtheraspectingthe 7th lord. Rahu is aspectingthe 7th house fromthe 6th house.

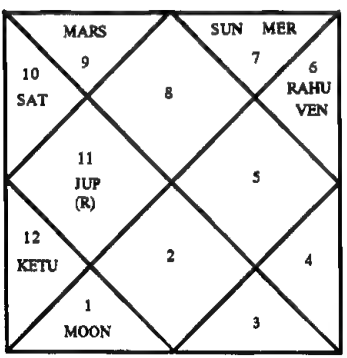
2. Libra signis afflicted by aspects of **Saturn** and Rahu.

3. Jupiter, a karaka is aspected by **Saturn,** who is lord of **the**6th. Moon another karaka is afflicted by conjunction of the 8th lord and malefic Mars. Sun, Karaka, for abdomen is aspected by Rahu from the 6th house Mercury another karaka is also afflicted.

4. 7**th** house from Sun is aspected by sixth lord from Sun; Jupiter lord of 7th house **from Sun** is aspected by malefic and **also** by **Saturn,** 8th lord from Sun.

5. 7th house from Moon is aspected by 8th lord from the Moon.

These factors are liable to give rise to disease of kidney. Affliction of 7th house, lord of 7th house, Libra sign etc by sixth lord **Saturn** suggest stone in kidney. Association of Mars with Moon justifies the operation.

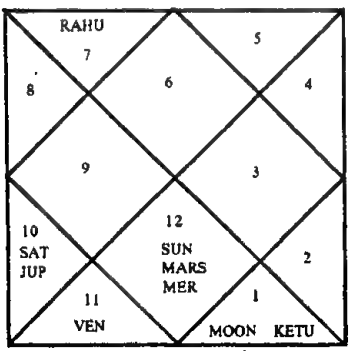


Balance of Ketu dasa at birth. 5y .7d.

She has been attacked from disease stone in gall bladder in Rahu dasa, Rahu bhukti. We know the seat of gall bladder is Virgo sign and 6th house. Karaka for abdomen is Sun and karaka for gall bladder is Mercury. Affliction or association of **Saturn** may give rise to stone in gall bladder. Ketu's or Rahu's affliction may give rise to stone in gall bladder. Ketu's or Rahu's affliction may add to the disease with severe pain.

1. Virgo sign is conjoined with malefic Rahu and maraka Venus. Hence Virgo sign is afflicted.
2. 6th house from Lagna is aspected by malefic Sun and Mercury.
3. Virgo sign sixth from Moons is conjoined with Rahu and Venus.
4. Mercury lord of **the6th** house fromMoon is aspected by Rahu and Saturn.
5. **6th** house **fromSun** is conjoined with Ketu and aspected by **Saturn,** Mars Rahu and malefic Venus.
6. Sixth lord from Sun is hemmed between malefics Saturnand **Ketu.**
7. Sun, a karaka for all stomach diseases, is also a karaka for gall bladder, is debilitated, conjoined with 8th lord and is aspected by Rahu and Saturn.
8. Mercury, karaka for diseases in gall bladder is lord of evil house, is with malefic Sun, is combusted by Sun and is also aspected by Rahu from Virgo house of Mercury and also by strong Saturn.
9. Sun and Mercury, both the karakas, are in dusthana from Lagna.
10. Mercury **is lord** of **8th** and 11th houses from Lagna, lord of 3rd and 6th house from Moon, and lord of 12 house from Sun, and is aspected by strong malefic Satum. Saturn's aspect over Sun suggests stone in gall bladder and Rahu's aspect suggests lingering and painful disease.

Rahu is in Virgo, a house of disease and is afflicting both the karaka planets and sixth houses from Moon and Sun. Further it is aspecting Satum, karaka for stones. Rahu is also with karaka Venus and Rahu himself becomes maraka disease inflicting planet. It is quite natural, she was attacked fromthe disease in Rahu dasa and Rahu bhukti.



This is a case of the person who suffered from stones in urinal passage.

1. Mars is **in the** 7th house conjoined with and aspected by malefics.
2. Moon is in Aries sign aspected by malefic without benefic aspects.
3. Libra sign is afflicted by Rahu, **Mars** and **Saturn;** Scorpio is afflicted by Rahu.

4. **7th and** 8th houses from Lagna, Moon and **Sun** are afflicted. 7th and 8th lords from Lagna, Moon and Sun are afflicted by malefics.

5. Mars, a karaka, is conjoined with malefic and is aspected by malefic **Saturn.** Further it is aspected by 6th lord. Venus, another karaka, is in the 6th house, hemmed between malefics and is aspected by Rahu.

6. Saturn, karaka for stone-ceing sixth **lord** -is afflicting the 7th house of Moon by aspect. It is further afflicting 8th house of Sun by aspect **Saturn** is **also** afflicting both the karakas Venus and Mars.

7. Watery signs particularly pisces sign -7th house from **Lagna-are** afflicted by malefic aspect.

Thus many factors ruling Urinal diseases and stone in urinal passage ɛ strongly afflicted in this horoscope and are capable to produce the **sease** of stone in Urinal passage.

CHAPTER 19

OTHER DISEASES

Fevers are of various types and are generally caused by affliction of karaka planets and their relation with 6th house, 6th lord, 8th lord, 12 lord and malefic planets. Typhoid, Pneumonia, Bronchitis, Influenza, Malaria, Meningitis, Black Water Fever etc are the different types of Fevers.

PNEUMONIA

PNEUMONIA - is caused by pneumococus, characterised by inflammation **of the** lungs. Bronchiris is caused by caterial infection **of the** finer bronchi and their related lobules with inflammation **of the** bronchicles and smaller bronchi etc. Moon and Mars along with fourth house and Cancer sign rule the diseases of Pneumonia. When these are afflicted, are in any way related with evil house, evil lord and malefics and are also related with disease inflicting house or planet, they result into Pneumonia.

MUMPS

Mumps is contageous disease caused by a virus. The disease usually affects youngsters between the ages of five and fifteen. One attach gives immunity for a long period. It starts with fever and headache. Swelling of one of both parotid glands occur. The swelling is in front **of the** ear labule. It takes about a week for the swelling to disappear. Orchitis is common in adults though not so common before puberty. Pain and swelling of the affected tests are noted. Hydrocele may be present. Usually one side is affected and it subsides after some ten days. In some cases there may be slight atrophy. Sterility almost never occurs because the infection is such that the whole testis is never involved.

PARKINS'S DISEASE

Parkinson's disease results from lack of muscular control. The paucity and muscular rigidity are the first signs to appear. The rigidity affects the face, neck and trunk to the greater extent, than the limbs. The face assumes a fixed mask-like expression, the voice looses its inflexion and becomes monotonous. The person is forced to walk like a statue without the usual free movement of limbs. Tremors are present. Hence the disease is also known as shaking **oalsy.** The progress **of thedisease** is very slow. Hence activity may be maintained for a long time. Artane (**5to** 10 mg **daily**) or Pacitane may be taken.

MALARIA

Malaria is a protozoal disease with paraxysms of intermittent fever continued with marks remission and suffer from anaemia and enlarged spleen. Mars and Jupiter govern this disease. When they are afflicted, badly placed, conjoined with evil lords or malefics etc and are in any way related with a disease inflicting house orplanet, they give rise to **Malaria.**

TYPHOID

Complications of Typhoid fever are haemorrhage and perforation of the Bowel. Peritonitis may occur with or without perforation. Intestinal haemorrhage and epistaxis or bleeding from nose may occur.

Thrombosis **and** phlebitis may occur in any vein especially of the limbs. Hepatitis with Jaundice can occur. **Acule** cholecystitis and formation of gallstones are rare complications. Infections of the respiratory tract, particularly Bronchitis occurs during the early stage of typhoid.

Broncho-pneumonia may occur in the later stage. Arthritis and other periosteal and osseous infections may occur. In about one-fourth **of the** cases, infection of the urinary tract occurs. Cutaneous lesions such as boils, bedsores, urticarial rashes, herpes, grooving **of the** nails are other lesions that occur at times.

Nervous complications are relatively common and such symptoms as delirium stupor and mental depression are likely. Encephalities with aphesia, cholrea, **hemiphlegia,** optic neuritis and peripheral neuritis have been reported. Purulent menignitis and brain abscess are rare and often fatal. Hernias due to loss of muscle tone, may occur.

The general feeling of fatique and depression thet persists can be got over by taking a diet rich in proteins, adequate intake of vitamins and minerals and proper exercise to tone the muscles.

Typhoid is caused by general infection by typhoid bacillus, characterised anatomically by hyperplexia and ulceration **of the** internal follicles, swelling, mensenteric glands and spleen. Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are rulers **of the** diseases **of the** typhoid and para-typhoid, when these planets are afflicted in horoscope are lords of evil houses, are connected with evil houses by situation or are connected with malefic by conjunction or aspect and are in any related with 6th lord, sixth house, Virgo sign, disease inflicting house orplanet, etc., they give rise to the **diseases** of **typhoid and** para-typhoid.

BLACK WATER FEVER

Black Water Fever is ruled by Venus, Mars and Sun. When these planets are afflicted, badly placed, conjoined with lords of evil houses and with malefics etc. and are related with Virgo sign, 6th house, lord of the 6th house or with disease-inflicting house or planet, they produce the disease of Black Water Fever.

Sun rules all heat generating and internal fevers. Fiery houses Aries, Leo, Sagittarius signs also work for these diseases. Affliction of Sun and fiery houses may give rise to such diseases.

All fevers connecting blood are to be judged from houses and signs ruling blood i.e. 4th, 8th and 12th houses and Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces signs and also from affliction of Mars karaka for blood.

All fevers as after effect of accidents are to be judged from Mars. Affliction of Mars, his situation in evil houses, conjunction, etc. with malefics and evil lords give rise to the same.

All fevers connected with wound, ulcers, tumours, carbuncles etc., are ruled by Mercury and Mars.

In cases of fevers with the symptoms of vomiting, Moon is found generaly afflicted.

Rahu rules over epidemics. Affliction of Karaka planets and houses ruling fevers by malefic Rahu, may give rise to fevers of epidemics.

Ketu and Satum are karaka for pains. Any fever connected with pains is to be judged from strength and situation of theabove planets and their afflictions over the karaka planets and houses.

FTLARIASIS

Filariasis is produced by Wuchereris bancrofiti carried by infected culex mosquito. Infection of blood is an important factor in this disease. The parasites are alive in the lymph vessels and lymphoid tissues. Inflammatory Filariasis is an allergic condition due to sensivity to the products of the living and dead adult worms. These cause inflammation of the spermatic cord and testis, lymphatics etc., which is accompanied by fiver, rigour, headache, vomiting and malaise. Elephantiasis is the end result of filariasis and it takes years to develop. Blood examination can usually detect the parasite. For Elephantiasis, operations are necessary.

Spraying the interiors of house with D.D.T. helps. Use of mosquito nets is necessary for preventing the disease.

The watery signs Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces rule the blood along with 4th, 8th, 12th house. When the above houses and signs, lords of 4th, 8th and 12th houses and Karaka Mars are afflicted, badly placed, conjoined with or aspected by evil lords and by malefics and are in some way related with disease-inflicting house of planet. They give rise to the disease Filaria. Rahu is an important planet for this disease and when the above houses, their lords and Mars be affected by Rahu by conjunction or aspect, it produces the similar disease. Fourth house is an important factor in ruling this disease and while judging the disease or Filaria, the fourth house and its lord should be taken into consideratien. When 4th house is afflicted by malefics and also by Mars, they also add to this disease.

PLAQUE

Plaque is a specific infectious disease, caused by bacillus pestis and occuring in two chief forms (a) bubonic, involving the lymphatic glands and a pneumonic causing an acute and rapid fatal inflammation of the lungs. Mars, Venus and Moon are Karaka planets forthe disease. Lagna, lord of Lagna, Sun and Aries sign are found heavily afflicted in the disease. When lagna, lord of lagna, Aries sign, and Sun, karaka planets, Mars, Moon and Venus are found heavily afflicted, badly placed, conjoined with malefics and evil lords, aspected by malefics and evil lords, and are related with Virgo sign, sixth house or with a disease-inflicting house or planet, they give rise to this disease. Rahu works for all epidemics and when Rahu makes some relation with the above, the disease comes from the epidemic. Atmakaraka planet in Aries sign and relation of them with sixth house or with any disease producing house or planet, give rise to this disease. In plague it is generally seen planets are heavily afflicted. Cancer sign also roles the lungs, and in case of the disease with inflammation of lungs Cancer sign is also seen aflicting.

PARAPLEGIA

Paraplegia means weakness of the lower limbs. It may be due to Tuberculosis of thespine, injuries, degenerative diseases, tumours of the spinal cords etc. Each case of paraplegia requires thorough investigation since some causes can be removed by surgical measures. Diagnosis will necessitate blood examination, X-ray of the spine, myelography, etc.

EOSINOPHILIA

Eosinophilia is the increase in eosinophil cells in the blood. The common variety is tropical eosinophilia. The symptoms are cough, breathlessness and body ache. Hetrazan (two tablets thrice a day for about two weeks) will cure the condition. Parasitic infestation, allergy, skin diseases and asthma can cause eosinophilia. Blood and stool examinations are essential.

INFLUENZA

Influenza is an acute infectious disease which is **pendamic** epidemic and endemic. Moon and Rahu are rulers for this disease. When these planets are afflicted badly placed, conjoined with malefics or evil lords and are in some way related with a disease-inflicting house orplanet, they result into the disease of **Influenza.** When malefic Rahu afflicts Moon and be related with a disease inflicting planet or house, it also produces similar disease. Mars also sometimes rule this disease and affliction of Moon and Mars or Moon being afflicted by malefic Mars may also result into the similar disease.

HEMOPHILIA

Hemophilia is a hereditary disorder of blood clotting. It is because of the efficiency of **anti-haephilic** factor is the plasma. In infancy the bleeding tendency is shown by appearance of swellings after minor **trauma.** Impaired movements **of the** affected joint results from bleeding. Haematuria and bleeding after tooth extraction occur. Diagnosis can be made after laboratory tests of blood clotting.

GLANDULAR FEVER

GLANDULAR FEVER- is characterised by slight redness of throat, high fever, swelling and tenderness of the lymph nodes of **the** neck etc. Venus and Mars are karaka for all glandular fever. When they are afflicted, badly placed aspected by malefics and evil lords, conjoined with evil lords and malefics **and** are related **with** a disease-inflicting house or planet, they produce the disease. Third house and Gemini sign also work for this disease and their strength and position are also to be considered. Affliction of these houses and third lord are not good for this disease.

HEAT **HYPERPYREXIA** OR SUN-STROKE

The most serious effect of heat is heat hyperpyrexia. It may occur suddenly and proceed to coma and convulsions. It may start gradually

with irritability malaise, headache and with polyuria, dryness **of theskin,** drowsiness, intolerance to light, tingling sensation and cramps in the limbs.

The temperature may be moderately high but if untreated may rise to 110 degrees F. Delirium which is present may progress to coma and convulsions. The face is flushed, pupils dilated and the breathing stertorous. Death may follow quickly with acute heart failure and oedema **of the** lungs.

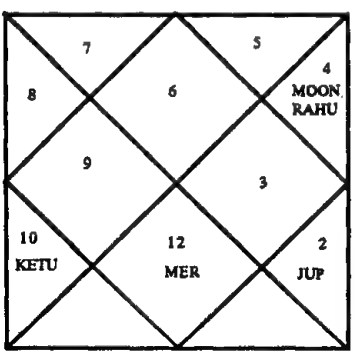
After recovery neurological signs may be seen and the temperature may stay at 102 to 103 degrees F for some days. Heat Hyperpyrexia or Sun stroke may resemble cerebral form of Malaria, or may follow upon any otherserious illness. Cerebral haemorrhage **in the** pons also cancause hyperpyrexia.

In unfavourable climatic conditions special care must be taken to restrict physical exertion to the morning and evening. Adequate rest and plenty of salt and water in the diet are essential.

When any possibility of Malaria exists full doses of quinine are necessary at once.

The temperature should be reduced and every step taken to increase heat loss. The patient should be placed where there is free circulation of air. He may be put into bath of cold or iced water upto the neck and massaged vigorously until the temperature falls to 103 degrees F. when the patient is wrapped up and ice packs applied to his neck.

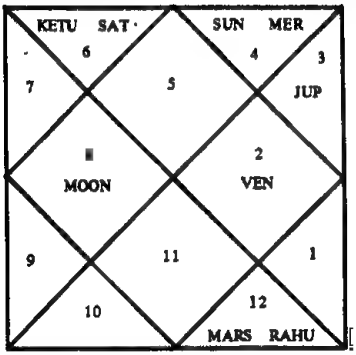
The salt depletion is made up by oral or rectal and intravenous administration of normal saline. The patient should be watched for three weeks. Bromides or barbiturates may be required. He should be sent to a place of lower temperature and must avoid any possibility of another attack for several months.



A case of **BLACK WATER FEVER.**

Venus, Sun and Mars rale the Black Water fever. Venus and Mars in this chart are in 6th and 8th houses respectively afflicted by Saturn lord of 6th house. Venus and Sun are in 8th house **from Moon with 8th** lord from Moon and Mars is also aspected by 8th lord from Moon. Strong malefic

Saturn is afflicting all the karaka planets Venus, Mars and Sun. The person suffered from the disease in his Venus Dasa and bhukti **of Mars.**



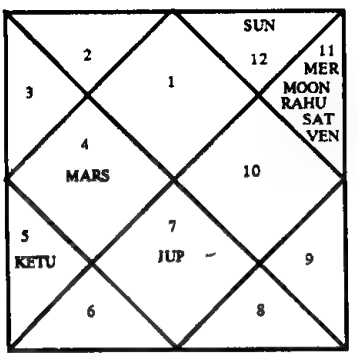
This is a case of FILARIA.

All the watery signs ruling blood are afflicted. 4th, 8th and 12th houses are also afflicted by malefics.

Mars, karaka, forblood and Filaria is heavily afflicted. Moon, another karaka, for blood diseases is also afflicted.

Rahu is afflicting all houses and signs ruling Filaria. Rahu is also afflicting Mars, Moon, and fourth lord. Rahu's aspect is highly malignant as it is in a sensitive sign and is influenced by malefics.

6th lord is afflicting Scorpio and Pisces signs, 4th and 8th houses, and Mars, Moonand Rahu. Fourth house and fourth lord are heavily afflicted.



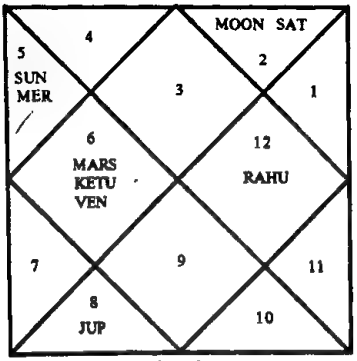
This person died of PLAGUE.

Lagna is afflicted by malefics and is also conjoined with 6th lord therefrom. Lord of Lagna is afflicted by malefic **Saturn.** Venus, Moon and Mars are afflicted. Venus is a maraka planet and **is conjoined** with 6th lord Mercury. Mars, Satum and Rahu are also afflicting her.

Moonis very weakand is afflicted by Mars, **Saturn,** Rahu and is also conjoined with sixth lord from Lagna and from Moon.

Mars, another karaka, is afflicted by Malefic **Saturn.** Aries sign is afflicted. Sun is in dusthana.

Thus we find houses and planets ruling the disease are afflicted heavily. Further they are related with Rahu suggesting disease from **Epidemic.**



This is a case **of TYPHOID.**

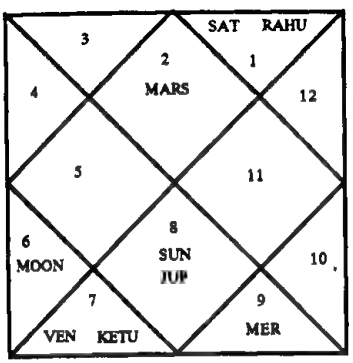
1. Mercury is with malefics Sun. Venus is conjoined with 6th lord and malefic Mars and is aspected by Rahu from a sensitive sign Pisces. Venus is in Virgo sign.

2. Jupiter is aspected by Rahu and **Saturn.** Rahu is aspecting from a sensitive sign and Saturn is aspecting from **dusthana.** Jupiter is malefic **for** this Lagna and is in **6th** and aspected by 8th lord.

3. Venus is lord of 6th house from Moon and is conjoined with **lord** of 12th house from Moon.

4. Jupiter is lord of 8th house from Moon and is afflicted.

Thus we find the planets Venus, Jupiter and Mercury, Venus and Jupiter particularly are afflicted in this chart. They are related with disease inflicting houses. He was attacked from the fever during **Saturn** Dasa and bhukti of **Saturn.**



This is a case in which the person is suffering from MALARIA AND PARA-TYPHOID both-

1. Mars and Jupiter, karaka for Malaria, are in opposition affecting Lagna and are related with Sun, karaka for fever.

2. Mars and Jupiter are lords of **dusthana. Mars** is aspected by Rahu from an evil house. Rahu's aspect is highly malignant as it is conjoined with Saturnand is aspected by sixth lord.

3. Jupiter's aspect over Mars and his affliction by Sun suggest diseases Mars is sixth lord from the Sun. Therefore his aspect over Jupiter indicates disease.

4. The reasons for Para-Typhoid are:-
Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are karaka for typhoid. Here Mercury is in 8th house aspected by Rahu from the 6th house. Venus is in the 6th house and he is lord of 6th house. He is conjoined with Ketu and is aspected by Saturn and Rahu from evil house.

5. Jupiter is the lord of 8th house and is aspected by evil Mars.

6. Rahu is afflicting both Venus and Mercury from 6th house from Sun and 8th house from Moon. Saturn also aspects Venus from 6th house from Sun.

Thus we find planets and houses ruling Mala ria and typhoid fever are afflicted. The native was attacked from Malaria in Rahu Dasa and Jupiter bhukti. He was attacked from Para-typhoid in Rahu Dasa, Saturn bhukti.

COMBINATIONS PRODUCING DISEASES

1. INSANITY: - Jupiter in the Ascendant and Saturn in the 7th. Jupiter in the Ascendant and Mars in the 7th. Saturn in the Lagna and Mars in 7th, 6th or 9th house. The weak Moon and debilitated Mercury in the Lagna. The weak Moon and Saturn in the 12th. The weak Moon in conjunction with malefics occupying 1st, 5th, 8th or 9th house. Mercury in combination with malefics occupying 3rd, 6th, 8th or 12th house. Jupiter and Saturn in the 12th house. Care should always be taken in considering the above combinations. When the combinations are not full and strong, there will no insanity but the brain of the native will be affected causing some sort of trouble to the brain.

2. HYSTERIA:- Saturnand Rahu inthe 8th and other malefics in the 5th and 9th. The Sun and Mars in Anishta houses, Rahu and Satum in the 8th house.

3. PYORRHOEA:- Aries, Taurus or Sagittarius ascendants aspected by strong malefics.

4. EPILEPSY:- The Moon in conjunction with Saturn aspected by Mars and the Sun being very weak.

5. CANCER:- Constellation Ashlesha is related to the Ascendant or the 6th house and afflicted by Mars. Cancer sign stands for Cancer

disease. When its lord happen?, to be the lord of the 6th or 8th and afflicted, the native will have Cancer. When the Moon is afflictedby malefics being aspected or associated with the lord of 6th or 8th, Cancer is indicated.

6. ASTHMA:- The Moon between Saturn and Mars and the Sun in Capricorn.

7. TUBERCULOSIS:- At birth the Sun and the Moon in mutual reception by sign and Navamsa or both of them in either Leo or Cancer. Also if Saturn and Mandi occupy the 6th house and are aspected by the Sun, Mars, Saturn or Rahu without benefics aspects and Conjunction. Also if Rising Sun is aspected by Mars.

8. RHEUMATISM:- The Moon in the 6th is with or aspected by strong malefics.

9. PILES:- The Moon with malefics in the 8th and the lord aspected by Rahu, the 8th house associated with three or four malefics without benefic aspects.

10. APPENDICITIS:- Affliction of Jupiter in Pisces or Saturn in Virgo or Pisces, or Rahu in Scorpio or Mars in Gemini or Virgo, and the above afflictions happening in the 6th or the 8th house. The 6th house is subjected to powerful Papakartari yoga. The Moon being posited in Virgo, Scorpio or Aquarius and subject to malefic influences receiving the aspect of Saturn, Mars or Rahu or being associated with any of these three planets.

11. JAUNDICE:- Lord of the2nd house or the Moon afflicted by the Lord of the 6th house or when the 2nd house if afflicted by the lord of the 6th house (being the Moon).

12. DUMBNESS:- A very weak Mercury aspected by or conjoinev with malefics, specially Saturn and at the same time the lord of the 2nd house is also weak, the above houses are occupied and aspected by malefics.

13. BORN DEAF:- Malefics in debilitation **occupying** the 11 th house or the 3rd house with no benefic aspects.

14. **BLINDNESS:-** The Sun and Rahu occupying the Ascendant and

or 12th, having no beneficial aspect on these combinations. The Sun and the Moon inthe 12th house. Malefics inthe 6th or 8th havingno beneficial aspects. The Moon in the 6th, the Sun in the 8th and Saturn in the 12th house and Mars in the 2nd house.

15. TWINS: - The Moon is Scorpio getting Mercury's aspect (Mercury being placed in Taurus) either of them lord **of the** 5th, while in Moon's period and Mercury's sub-period or in **Mercury's** period and Moon's sub-period, the birth of Twins occur.

16. HERNIA:- If Ketu and Mars are afflicted by malefics or when they occupy the 6th orthe 8th, rupture is causes. When Scorpio or Pisces are afflicted, then also Hernia is caused.

17. HYDROCELE:- **Mars** is the chief **significator of** Hydrocele. This disease is of Genital organs (testicles in particular). Astrologically this part of **the** body is governed by the sign Scorpio and also by the 8th house. **Naturally** these **two** have to be seriously considered. The 8th house as well as Scorpio if found afflicted, causes the disease. The other combinations for this disease are **Saturn,** Mars and Rahu in the Ascendant, ruler **of the** horoscope with Rahu, Mandi inthe 8th house and Rahu inthe Ascendant, Gulika in trine and Mars with **Saturn** in the 8th house.

18. **LEPROSY:-** If the Moon is afflicted by **Saturn** in Aries and Mars also has influence over the Moon. **Saturn** and Mars in the **12th** and the 2nd the Moon in tbe Ascendant and **Saturn** in 7th. Malefics (excepting Ascendant) lord in the Ascendant and the Moon in conjunction with **Saturn** or Mars in the navamsa of Cancer, Pisces or Capricorn having no aspect or conjunction of benefics. Besides, this, several other combinations for Leprosy have been given by authors which are not of much importance.

19. SYPHILIS:- When Venus happens to the lord of the6th or when Virgo happens to be the 6th house and is badly afflicted by malefics.

20. GONORRHOEA:- **The Moon** in watery **sign** and lord of thesign in the 6th house being afflicted by malefics occupying watery signs.

COMBINATIONS CAUSING DEATH BY ACCIDENTS

1. SNAKE-BITE:- Lord of **the** 8th in Sarpa-Drekkana and the 8th being decante in Libra or 2nd Drekkana in Capricorn. In the latter combination though there will be no chance of death by snake-bite, the native will be bitten by Cobra.

2. DROWNING:- Sagittarius and Pisces being the *8th* house when Jupiter is subject to evil influences in bad vargas. Lord of the 8th has the 3rd Drekkana in Virgo sign.

3. SUICIDE:- The Moon and the lord of the5th afflicted and at the same time being badly placed with malefic aspects.

4. HANGING:- Saturn in Taurus in conjunction with a malefic. Lord of the 8th house in Sarpa Drekkana with no beneficial aspect.

5. **SMALL-POX:** - **Mars** and Rahu exercising evil influence **on the** 8th & its lord.

6. SUN-STROKE:- The weak Sun in the **8th,-in** a malefic house without benefic aspect,.

7. SURGICAL OPERATION OF FISTULA:- **Saturn** in the 8th house with the weak Moon and aspected by weak Mars.

8. **IN PRISON:- Satum** aspecting the **Sun or** Moon rising. Two strong malefics in the 5th and 9th with no benefic aspects.

Generally diseases have been allotted to **the** 6th house from Lagna and as such before **applying** the above noted combinations, one should be very cautious and consider the inherent strength of the 6th house, its lord, planets in the 6th and aspects on the 6th house. Side by side attempts should be made not to ignore the beneficial position of **the** Ascendant, its lord, and other special yogas which counteract the evil results of the6th and its occupants.

Broadly speaking, diseases are of three kinds, viz Physical, mental and accidental. Physical diseases produce abnormal conditions of the body mental diseases are caused by non-attainment of desired objects and accession to those which are disliked. Accidental diseases are caused by actions of Spirits, of prison, of wind, and of violence done to the body.

It should always be remembered that, if the Sun, the Moonand Lagna are well-placed **and** possess strong beneficial aspects, they **are** productive of good results, counteracting evil combinations.

SOME MISCELLANEOUS COMBINATIONS FOR SPECIAL KINDS OF DISEASES.

I. **Lord** of 6th **with** a malefic in Lagna or inthe 8th house gives wounds and cuts.

2. Lord of Lagna with Mars and Mercury in the 4th or 12th gives suffering due to Piles, fistula or Leprosy.

3. If lord of the6th is with Venus in the 6th, then his wife will be barren.

4. Moon, Mercury and lord of Lagna with Rahu and the Sun (or Mars or Saturn) or in his Varga gives black Leprosy (Syphilis).

5. If lord of the6th be with Mars, the trouble will be due to gangrenous growth.

6. If the 6thlord is with Budha (Mercury) in Lagna, he will have some trouble with genital organs.

7. If lord of the 6th is with Saturn, devoid of benefic aspects or combinations, it results cutting off the genital organs due to any cause.

8. If lord of the6th is with the Sun, the disease is fever; if with Moon, danger from water, if with Mars, in warfare or of Small-pox. If with Mercury, due to billious complaints; if with Jupiter, it is a case of being generally healthy; if with Venus, a sickly wife or death of wife; if with Saturn, gout, rheumatism, bad windy complaints, paralytic strokes; if with Rahu or Ketu, diseases of head, thefts, fire, infectious or contagious diseases.

ENEMIES AND FRIENDS

1. If lord of 6 be aspected by benefics or in a benefic planet's house he will become friendly with enemies.

2. If lord of 6 be in 6,8 or 12 with debilitated or combust planets, while lord of Lagna is strong, he wins over his enemies.

3. If lord of 6th be in Gopuramsa, aspected by the Sun, lord of 6th strong he will be helpful to his blood relations.

4. If lord of 9th in the 6th be aspected by lord of the 6th and if lord of the 6th be joined by Saturn and Mars, then loss is due to theft of arson.

5. If the lord of Lagna in the 6th be aspected by the lord of the 6th or if both be in Lagna, then there will be constant trouble from blood relations.

6. If lord of Lagna is in Parivartana, aspected by benefics and lord of 6th be weak then the native gains through blood relations.

7. If Jupiter, Venus and Lord of Lagna be with lord of 6th, aspected by Rahu, Saturn or Mars, there will be constant troubles from blood relations.

8. If lord of 6th is with malefic, in malefic navamsa, debiliated, combusts, or devoid of benefic aspects, then his blood relations will vanish.

9. If lord of Lagna be strong, benefics be in 6 or 8, Jupiter in quadrant or trine, then the native lives with his blood relations.

10. There will be hoard of blood relations if lord of the 6th is Jupiter with shubhas or aspected by them in good Navamsa.

TASTES

1. If a benefic in the 6th is aspected by benefics and if lord of the 6th be with benefics, and between two or more malefics, he will be fond of many dishes, with pickles, chutneys etc.

2. If lord of 6th be Jupiter or Mercury or in their houses, then also he will be fond of pickles.

3. If Jupiter be inthe 6th or Venus its lord, thenalso he will like sweets.

4. If Venus be in the 6th with Mercury and good aspects be there, or in good Navamsa, then he takes sweets daily.

5. If 6th is with malefics or badly aspected, then he dislikes sweet things.

6. If lord of 6th is aspected by the Sun, then he will be fond of Ghee and Ghee preparations.

MUSCULAR ATROPHY

The cause of personal muscular atrophy is not known. It runs in families. The first symptoms are muscular wasting and weakness. Usually the muscles of the lower limbs are first affected. Later those of hands are involved. The muscles of the head and trunk are usually free from the attack. The sensations of touch and pain may be affected. There is no specific treatment for the condition. Massage and exercise will help to some extent.

CHAPTER 20

DISEASES IN HORARY ASTROLOGY

PRELIMINARY

Horary branch of Astrology is the method of judging a horoscope calculated for the time of question. It also gives miraculous results. This can be applied to also to determine the diseases. When more than one question are to be judged during one and same Lagna, the first question is to be judged from Lagna, the second from the fourth house, third from seventh house and fourth from tenth house, fifth from fifth house sixth from eighth house, seventh from eleventh house and eighth from second house.

When a question is to be judged as regards any disease whether a person is suffering from any disease or not, this should be decided from Lagna, Moon sixth house and lord of sixth house.

If Moon or Lord of Lagna be in sixth house, or sixth lord be with the Moon or Lord of Lagna, of sixth lord be in Lagna, it suggests one is suffering from disease. If sixth house be a movable sign, the disease is ordinary, and in case it is fixed sign, the disease is serious. If it is a dual sign and if the sixth sphuta (sixth bhava madhya) be within first fifteen degrees of the sign, the disease is serious and if it is in the second 15 degrees of the sign, it is not serious. If Moon be in the 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th house and malefics be in 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th and 10th houses and if Lagna be aspected by malefics, it suggests one is suffering from disease. If Lagna be fiery sign or be in a fiery navamsa, it suggests either the person is suffering from disease or will be attacked from the same soon.

HOW TO DETERMINE THE NATURE OF THE DISEASE

Nature of disease can be ascertained from 8th house, lord of 8th house and planet occupying the 8th house etc. Strongest of these planets will rule the nature of the disease. Strength of planets in the 8th house, aspecting 8th house and lord of 8th house suggest the nature of thedisease and will be like that ruled by the planets. The part of the body, which will be affected, will be the part ruled by the house or rashi where the strongest of theabove planets is situated or is afflicting. 6th house, lord of the 6th house, planets aspecting the 6th house, planets related with the lord of the 6th house also govern disease.

The Karakatwas (rulership) **of the** planets over the diseases and the parts of the body ruled by the planets, rashis and houses have been discussed elsewhere and the same should be applied also in the case of Horary Astrology. The number of planets on both sides of Lagna and ford of Lagna, and number of planets related with the 6th and 8th houses and with their lords suggest the number of diseases from which the person in question is suffering or will suffer. While judging diseases, one must take into consideration whether the planet causing diseases is malefic or benefic from the Lagna and the house where from the horoscope is being judged. The benefics will do much less evil and may not even inflict disease at all.

COMBINATION FOR DISEASES

There **are** many combinations for diseases in **Horary** Astrology, some of which are given below. While applying these, one must take into consideration, whether the combining planets are benefics or malefics and also the strength of their affliction.

1. If **Saturn be inthe 8th house, or aspects the** sameand **another** malefic planet aspects **the** 8th house, it suggests **INSANITY** OR PARALYSIS.
2. If Sun and Rahu be in the 8th house, it causes GOUTS and RHEUMATIC DISEASES.
3. If **Satum** and Ketu be in the 8th house, they cause RHEUMATIC DISEASES.
4. If Sun and Rahu aspect the 8th house, they cause similar diseases.
5. Ketu in 8th house aspected by **Saturn** causes similar diseases.
6. If Saturn and Rahu be in 8th house or aspect the same, they give rise to similar diseases.
7. If **Saturn** and malefic strongly aspect **the** 8th house, **they** produceGS INSANITY and diseases of NERVES.
8. If Sun be in the eighth house, it suggests FEVER and HEAT GENERATING DISEASES.
9. Mercury in the eighth house causes **TYPHOID.**
10. If **Saturn** be in 8th house with malefic, they cause MALARIA.
11. Jupiter in the eighth hemmed between malefic causes MALARIA

12. Moon in 8th house between malefic causes **TYPHOID.**

13. Sun in 2nd causes **FEVER and HEAT GENERATING DISEASES.**

14. Mercury in second house causes **TYPHOID.**

15. **If Saturn** aspects the 8th house and a malefic be there, they cause **MALARIA.**

16. **If** Moon be in 8th, she causes **LUNG DISEASES.**

17. **Weak Moon in 7th** or **8th conjoined with Ketu or Saturn or aspected by Saturn,** causes **LUNG DISEASES.**

18. Mercury in eighth causes cough **and INDIGESTION.** Mercury in 2nd house also causes **SIMILAR DISEASES.**

19. **Sun** and Moon in 2nd house cause **DYSENTERY AND DISEASES OF BILE.**

20. **If Moon and Rahu aspect 8th they cause DISEASES OF LIVER AND BILE.**

21. **Moon and Venus in 2nd cause DIARRHOEA, CHOLERA, DYSENTERY.**

22. **Venus and Moon in 8th cause DYSENTERY.**

23. **If Mars be in Lagna and 6th lord be weak, they cause SPLEEN DISEASES.**

24. **Rahu and Moon in the 8th house cause DISEASES OF LIVER AND BILE.**

25. **Sun and Moon in 8th produce DYSENTERY AND DISEASES OF BILE.**

26. **Mars and Venus in the 8th cause DIARRHOEA CHOLERA, DYSENTERY.**

27. **Rahu and Sun in the 8th aspected by malefic cause INCURABLE LEPROSY.**

28. **Rahu, Mars and Sun in the 8th cause SIMILAR DISEASE.**

29. **If lord of Lagna be Mercury or Mars and be conjoined with Moon, Rahu and Satum, they cause LEPROSY.**

30. Moon not being lord of Lagna in 8th with Satum and Mars cause **LEPROSY.**

31. Moon, Mercury and Sun and lord of Lagna in one house, without aspect of benefic cause **LEPROSY.**

32. If Rahu and Sun aspect the 8th without benefic aspect, cause **LEPROSY.**

33. If Rahu, Sun, Mars aspect the 8th they cause incurable **LEPROSY.**

34. Sun, Mars and Satum in 8th, cause **LEPROSY.**

35. If Moon, Mercury and lord of Lagna be with Rahu or Ketu and be not aspected by benefic, they cause **LEUCODERMA.**

36. Moon not being lord of Lagna with Rahu in 8th causes **LEUCODERMA.**

37. Afflicted Moon in the 8th causes **DROPSY** and **WATERY DISEASES.**

38. **If** Moon being malefic aspects the 8th, she causes similardiseases.

39. If a malefic be in 5th house and 5th lord be not there in a female horoscope, it causes **ABORTION, MISCARRIAGE,** etc.

40. Mars **and Saturn in** Lagna in female horoscope cause the same.

41. If 5th lord be afflicted by malefics, a female suffers from trouble during delivery or from birth of a dead child.

42. If a malefic be in the 5th, a female suffers from **DISEASES OF WOMB, DISEASES CONNECTING PREGNANCY or ABORTIONS.**

43. **If** 5th house be between Rahu and Mars, a female suffers from **ABORTIONS, MISCARRIAGE,** etc.

44. **If** 5th lord be **with** Mars and Rahu, a female suffers from similar diseases.

45. **If** 5th **lord** be between Rahu and Mars, female suffers from similar diseases.

46. **Satum** in Lagna in female horoscope causes diseases connecting **womb and pregnancy. Rahu or Ketu in Lagna** causes similar diseases.

47. Venus in 8th house causes venereal diseases.

48. Sun, Mars and Ketu in 8th house cause the same.

49. Afflicted Venus in 2nd house causes the same.

50. Ketu in the 8th aspected by Mars and Sun causes the same.

51. Many malefics in 6th, 7th and 8th cause **URINAL DISEASES.**

52. If Mars being malefic navamsa be in 6th house with Mercury and be aspected by Moon and Venus, they cause similar diseases.

53. Combusted Mars in the 8th house causes disease of **GENITAL** and **FEMALE ORGANS.**

54. If Venus, Sun and Mars aspect the 8th, it causes similar diseases.

55. If Mars be in Lagna, 6th lord be weak, they cause **ITCHES & SKIN DISEASES.**

56. Mars, Sun and Venus in 8th cause similar diseases.

57. Sun and Mars in the 8th cause all blood diseases, **DISEASES FROM IMPURITY OF BLOOD, ABSCESSES, TUMOUR, FEVERS** etc.

58. If Sun and Mercury aspect 8th they cause disease connecting **BLOOD** and **FROM IMPURITY OF BLOOD.**

59. If lord of Lagna be combusted by Mars, it causes **BLOODLESS-**NESS.

60. If Venus and Mars aspect the 8th house, it causes **LOSS OF VITALITY AND ENERGY.**

61. **If** Venus and Mars be in 8th they cause similar trouble.

62. If lord of Lagna be either in house of Mars and Mercury not being in Lagna and be aspected by Mercury, there will be diseases of **MOUTH.**

63. Mars in Lagna and 6th lord weak cause similar diseases.

64. Mars in the 8th house cause **WINDY DISEASES.**

65. When Mars aspect the 8th house he causes similar diseases.

66. Rahu in 8th house brings trouble from ACCIDENTS. **When** Rahu

aspects the 8th house, it produces similar troubles.

67. Weak 6th lord and Mars in lagna produce HEADACHE.

68. Sun with a malefic in 8th house causes diseases which cannot be easily diagnosed, i.e. disease resulting from combination of various diseases.

69. Jupiter in 8th house with malefic causes diseases of THREE HUMOURS.

70. Mars and Ketu in 8th house produce INCURABLE DISEASES.

71. Ketu in 8th house aspected by Mars causes INCURABLE DISEASES.

72. If Saturn aspects 8th house it causes SUDDEN ILLNESS.

73. If Saturn be in 8th house it causes SUDDEN ILLNESS.

74. If Lord of Lagna be eclipsed, one does not feel Hungry.

RECOVERY FROM DISEASES

There are also many combinations in Horary Astrology given in Standard Books suggesting recovery from diseases and they are given below :

1. If benefic Moon is in Lagna and aspected by Jupiter.

2. Benefic Moon in Lagna and Venus and Jupiter in Kendra.

3. If lord of Lagna be a benefic, be strong, be in Kendra, trikona or in its exaltation house.

4. A strong benefic in Lagna.

5. Benefics in 3rd, 6th, 9th and 11th houses.

6. Moon in 3rd, 6th 10th or 11th house and benefic in kendra, trikona and 8th house and Lagna aspected by another benefic.

7. When Moon in 4th or 8th or between malefics aspected by strong benefics.

8. Moon in 3rd, 6th, 8th or 11th house and benefic in 1st, 7th or 8th house aspected by another benefic.

9. Lagna without a malefic while Jupiter in Lagna or benefics or

benefics in Kendra or Trikona.

10. If lords of 7th and 8th houses are in the same Drekkana.

11. Lord of Lagna exalted, benefics in kendra and 8th lord unafflicted.

12. Moon in 3rd, 6th 10th or 11th house and benefic in 1st, 7th or 8th house aspected by Mercury.

13. If Lagna and 11th houses be strong with conjunction of benefics.

14. Lord of Lagna, rising in Lagna and 7th lord of Lagna being in kendra or Trikona.

15. An exalted planet either in Lagna or in verga of lord of Lagna being in Kendra or Trikona.

16. If lord of Lagna be strongand benefic in Kendra orexalted benefic be in Trikona.

17. If strong lord of Lagna and weak 8th lord both join Lagna.

18. If lord of Lagna be rising and lord of 8th house setting.

DEATH-INFLICTING (MARAKA) AND MALEFIC PLANETS FOR DIFFERENT LAGNAS.

MESHA (ARIES) ASCENDANT

MARAKA (DEATH INFLICTING):- Venus, when in Quadrant or with malefic planet becomes strong Maraka(Death inflicting).

MALEFICS : Mercury, waning Moon and Saturn, when in Maraka house (Death-inflicting house) becomes Maraka.

Mars when in malefic planet or in evil house becomes malefic when in death-inflicting house becomes Maraka.

TAURUS ASCENDANT

DEATH-INFLICTING PLANET- MARS .

MELEFICS: Moon and Jupiter when in death-inflicting house, gives Death. Mercury and Venus give death when in death-inflicting house; when with malefic planet or in evil house give death.

MITHUNA ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANET: Jupiter becomes strong to cause

death when in Quadrant.

MALEFICS : **Sun,** Mars, **Saturn** and Mercury.

Moon causes death when in death-inflicting house. Moon becomes malefic when with a malefic planet or in evil house. Malefic planets cause death when in death-inflicting house. Mercury causes death **when** it is benefic and when being benefic is with Jupiter. It becomes a strong death-inflicting planet when in Quadrant with Jupiter.

CANCER ASCENDANT.

DEATH-INFLICTING PLANET : Sun causes death when in the 2nd house.

MALEFICS : Mercury, Venus and Waxing Moon. Sun causes death when with a malefic or in evil house. Malefic planets cause death when in death-inflicting house.

LEO ASCENDANT.

DEATH-INFLICTING PLANETS: Mercury and Saturn.

MALEFICS : Venus. **Moon** can cause death when **in** 2nd house. She is also death giver in 7th house, if waxing. Venus can cause death in a death-inflicting house. Moon is malefic in evil house or when with a malefic.

VIRGO ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING **PLANETS :** Jupiter (becomes strong death giver when in quadrant) Venus causes death when in death-inflicting house.

MALEFICS : Mars, Saturn, Moon and benefic Mercury. Malefic causes death when in death-inflicting house. Sun can cause death when in a death-inflicting house and becomes malefic when with a malefic or in evil house. Benefic Mercury can cause death when with Jupiter, it gives death when with Venus in a death-inflicting house.

LIBRA ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANET : MARS becomes strong death giver when not in a Quadrant.

MALEFICS: Jupiter, Sun and Waxing Moon. Malefic becomes death giver when in death inflicting house. Venus causes death and becomes malefic when she is with malefic or in evil house.

SCORPIO ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING **PLANETS:** Venus causes death whenin a Quadrant.

MALEFICS: Saturn and Mercury. Jupiter causes death when in death-inflicting house. He becomes strong to cause death when with Venus in that house. Mars is a malefic when in 7th house, especially with a death-inflicting planet.

SAGITTARIUS ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANETS : **Saturn** and benefic Mercury (Mercury becomes strong to cause death when in a Quadrant).

MALEFICS: Jupiter can cause death **when** ina quadrant. He becomes strong to cause death when with Mercury. Malefics become death giver when in death-inflicting house.

CAPRICORN ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANETS: Saturn when in 2nd house and Waxing **Moon .**

MALEFICS: Jupiter, Mars and Sun. Malefics can cause death when in death-inflicting house.

AQUARIUS ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANETS: Jupiter and Sun in 2nd house.

MALEFICS : Mars and Moon. Malefics can cause death when in death-inflicting house.

PISCES ASCENDANT

DEATH INFLICTING PLANETS: Benefic Mercury and Mars when in 2nd house. Benefic Mercury becomes strong to cause death when in quadrant with Jupiter.

MALEFICS: Jupiter, Venus, Sun and **Satum.**

Jupiter becomes strong to cause death when in quadrant. He becomes strong to cause death when with Mercury. Venus can cause death when in death-inflicting house. He is a strong death giver when in death **inflicting** house with **Jupiter or benefic** Mercury. Malefics cause death when in 2nd or 7th house. Rahu and Ketu become death giver

when in 2nd or 7th house. They are malefic with a malefic. They also become malefic when in evil houses i.e. 6th, 8th or 12th house.

The question whether a planet is a death giver or malefic varies much according to the relation **of the** planet, in consideration with planets it is associating, or by whom it is being aspected or in any way related, or according to where it is situated. The aspect or association of a friendly planet cannot be of same effect as that of a neutral planet. The relation of a planet with an enemy planet cannot be same as that of a friendly or neutral planet.

Again relation of a planet conjoined with or aspected by a benefic or situated in a house of benefic cannot be same as the planet conjoined with or aspected by a malefic or death-inflicting planet.

The result will also vary according to whether a planet is in Bhava Madhya or in Bhava sandhi and whether a planet is aspected by or conjoined with another planet in full strength or aspect, conjunction etc. While judging diseases from horoscope, all these points should be taken into consideration.

COMBINATION FOR FATAL DISEASES

There are also combinations **for** Fatal Diseases suggesting death from the disease. These should be applied afterconsidering whetherthe planets producing disease are malefics or not and also whether they have some relation with houses and planets ruling death.

Malefics always give evil results. Benefics produce milder results and may not even bring diseases and death. The combinations for Fatal Diseases are as follows:-

1. If lord of 6th house, being a malefic, occupies Prashna Lagna and aspects the rashi of the patient, it suggests death.

2. If Moon be posited in the 4th or 8th house or be in between malefics and if the same be not strong and be not aspected by benefics she brings death to the patient.

3. If afflicted Moon be in Lagna and Sun be in 7th house, they cause Death to the patient.

4. If there be malefics in 3rd, 6th, 9th and 11th house, they produce Death.

5. If **Moon** be **in** 6th house and 12th house be occupied or aspected by

malefic, they bring death to the patient.

6. When Moon be in the 8th house aspected by malefics, the patient dies.

7. If **Sunbe in 3rdand** a malefic be in 10th **house, the person dies** within 10 days.

8. If Jupiter and Venus be in 3rd , they bring death within 7 days.

9. Malefics in Lagna and also at the same time in 4th or 8th houses cause death **to** the patient within 8 days.

10. Malefics in Lagna and second causes death within fortnight.

11. Malefics in 2nd , 8th and 10th produces death within 3 days.

12. When malefics are in 7th and 10th, the death occurs in 7 days.

13. If Lagna be a fixed sign, and be aspected by malefics and be not aspected by benefic, the patient dies.

14. If all the malefics be in 1st, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 9th, 10th, 11th houses and if benefics be not there, the patient dies.

15. If lagna be a fiery sign and if Lagna be in a fiery navamsa and if the same be afflicted by malefics, and if the person suffers from illness at the time of question, he dies.

16. In Lagna **be** a movable sign, **Moon** be in Lagna or4th house, Mars be in 6th 8th or 10th house, they bring Death.

17. If **Moon** be in the 6th or 8th house from **Lagna** 'being aspected by an enemy of **lord or** Lagna and also be either conjoined with or aspected by another malefic and be not aspected by any benefic, the patient dies.

18. If 8th lord be alone in Lagna, it brings death.

19. **Moon** in Lagna or 8th house, malefics in 2nd 7th and 12th houses cause death within a day.

20. Moon hemmed between malefics, all the four kendras occupied by malefics and Lagna unaspected by benefic cause death within a day.

21. If Moon and a malefic be hemmed between malefics in Kendra, Trikona 8th or 12th house and be not conjoined with any benefic,

the patient dies within 3 days.

22. If Sun be in Lagna, and lord of Lagna be afflicted, they cause death.

23. If Sun be in Leo sign and lord or Lagna be afflicted, they bring death.

24. If Sun and Rahu be in 8th house and Lord of Lagna be afflicted, they bring death.

25. If Lagna be a house of malefic, be hemmed between malefics and also be conjoined with malefic, the patient dies.

26. If 8th house be a house of malefic, be hemmed between malefics and be conjoined with malefics, the patient dies.

27. If Moon be in 6th or 8th house and malefics be in all kendras they cause death.

28. Sun in 8th, Jupiter in 9th and Saturn in Lagna, 10th or 12th house cause death.

29. Lord of Lagna-Drekkana in 22nd Drekkana from the same cause Death.

30. Moon in 6th or 8th house conjoined with malefics causes Death.

31. Moon in Lagna, 6th or 8th house hemmed between malefics and malefics in 2nd or 12th houses cause death within a day.

32. Sun and Moon in Lagna and 7th house respectively bring death with in a day.

33. Moon in 6th house, malefics in 12th house causes Death.

34. Moon in the 10th house and Sun in 2nd or 6th house and if both be afflicted, they bring Death.

35. Moon in 10th house and Sun in 3rd house and if both be afflicted they cause Death.

PERIODS OF DISEASES

Diseases appear in Dashas and Antar-dashas of different planets capable of producing disease or at the same time when strong malefic planets pass through the house of disease, Lagna, Sun, Moon orthehouse where disease inflicting planet is situated or malefic planets aspect them in transit.

DASHAS AND ANTARDASHAS.

The following Dashas and antardashas are capable of giving rise to disease:-

1. In dasha of Maraka planet.
2. Dasha of 6th or 8th lord.
3. In dasha of malefic planet.
4. In dasha of a planet related to maraka or malefic planet which by conjunction or aspect also becomes a maraka or **malefic.**
5. In dasha of a disease inflicting planet.
6. In dasha ofbenefic, duringantar-dasha of a disease-inflictingplanet malefic planet or maraka planet which is in any way related to the death-inflicting planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect.
7. In dasha of a maraka planet in antardasha of a planet which is disease-inflicting planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect.
8. In dasha of a malefic planet in antardasha of a planet which is capable of producing disease or is an any way related **malefically** with disease inflicting planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect.
9. In dasha of a benefic **and** in antardasha of a malefic lord **of the** house of disease.
10. In dasha of a maraka planet and in antardasha of a malefic lord of the house of disease.
11. In dasha of a maraka planet and in **antardasha** of a malefic lord of the house oT disease.
12. In dasha of a planet which is malefic or maraka by relation with a malefic or maraka planet and in antardasha of a malefic lord of the house of disease or in antardasha or a malefic planet which is capable of producing disease or in any way related malefically with disease inflicting planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect.
13. In dasha of 6th or 8th lord and in antardasha of a malefic planet capable of inflicting disease or in any way related malefically with disease-inflicting planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect or during antardasha of the malefic lord of the house of disease.

14. In dasha of a disease-inflicting planet and in antar-dasha of a malefic or maraka planet.

The planets have certain periods for giving results and they are capable of giving their effects in following degrees.

Sun and Mars	01-10 degrees in a house.
Jupiter and Venus	11-20 degrees in a house.
Moon and **Satum**	21-30 degrees in a house.
Mercury, Rahu and Ketu	During all time.

That is, if antardasha is divided into three equal parts Sun and Mars will give their effects in first part, Jupiter and Venus will give their effects in middle part, Moon and **Saturn** will give their effects in last part. Mercury, Rahu and Ketu will give their results any time in **their** antardashas. The result should be determined in this process from the antardasha period as regards the time of the disease. Some are of the opinion that Pratyantar dasha should be taken into consideration and effect will be felt during Pratyantar dasha of a planet which is malefic, Maraka badly situated, enemy or related to the disease-inflicting planet.

Some are also **of** theopinion that the exact time during an antardasha will be in proportion to the location of a planet in a house, that is, the degree, minutes etc **of the** planet ruling the antardasha.

TRANSIT

Sun, Mars, Malefic Mercury, **Saturn,** Rahu and Ketu give bad effects in transit while passing through unwanted house or aspect it malefically. Of course, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu have greater effect. Next are Mars, Sun and Mercury. Moon's transit determine the time of event. **Saturn,** Rahu and Ketu are most evil and their influence to inflict disease in transit are given below:

1. When malefic planet passes through Lagna, Sun or Moon, or be in **opposition to** them **in transit,** one **suffers from disease. Their** aspects over these houses in transit are also bad.
2. When Saturnpasses through 2nd and 12th houses, Lagna, Sun and Moon, it produces diseases.
3. When Rahu, Ketu or **Saturn** passes through a house which is afflicted at the time of birth, disease of that part of the body or disease ruled by that house may appear. The nature **of** thedisease will be like that ruled by planets and houses afflicted along with afflicting planets at that time.

4. When Rahu, Ketu or Saturnpasses over a planet which is afflicted at the time of birth, the diseases will appear, the nature of the diseases being that ruled by afflicted and afflicting planets and also by houses and rashis afflicted and related.

5. If there be a combination of malefic planets at the time of birth suggesting any disease, the same may appear when malefic planets pass over the combined planets in transit or when a similar combination formed in transit affecting the combining rashis and planets of the natal Chart.

The periods of effects of **planets are:**

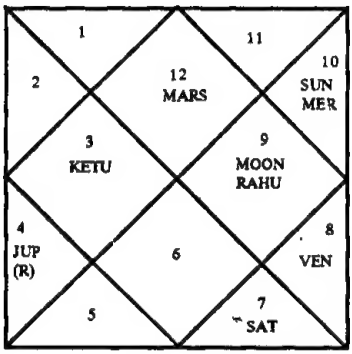
Sun and Mars	01-10 degrees **in** a rashi.
Jupiter and Venus.	11-20 degrees in a rashi.
Saturn and Moon	21-30 degrees in a rashi.
Mercury, Rahu and Ketu.	During all time.

I have mentioned above the periods of diseases to appear. This is a very general principle and will vary according to mutual relations of planets, whether they are friends, neutral or enemy, whether they are in a house of friend, neutral or enemy, whether the planet is in Bhava-Madhya, defeated in or Bhava Sandhi, whether **the** planet is retrograde, combusted, defeatedinplanetarywar, depressed, stationary, etc. Whether the planet is in exaltation, **Mool-triloka,** own house or in debilitation etc.

In dasha of a benefic, during antardasha of benefic evil planets in transit affecting any house or planet and capable of giving rise to disease may not at all be able to produce disease. It will depend on whether the planets ruling Dasha and antardasha are stronger than the afflicting transitory planets or not; Jupiter and Venus **when** pass through a house of disease or over a disease-inflicting planet, can counteract the evil forces of **the** transiting malefic planets. Under such conditions the disease may not occur at all.

A question was put on 21st January 1955 at 10-20 a.m.IST. The case

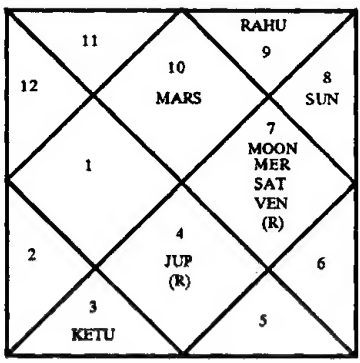
was a sudden attack of Appendicitis and the patient had to undergo an operation.



Strong Mars aspecting eighthh house suggests operation.

Sun rules abdomen and Moon rules **append,** citis, Virgo sign which is the seat of **disease** is afflicted by Mars **suggesting** operation and sixth lord is afflicted by Rahu.

The person was suddenly attacked from Appendicitis in night of 20th Jan. 1955 when Moon entered **Sagittarius** sign. He was forced to an operation **a** nd Ultimately recovered.



A question was put about a person who was operated **in** a hospital sometime in middle of November 1954, on 23 Nov 1954 at 11.15 a.m.

This was a case of operation of prostrate of an old person of 70 years. After operation, the right side **of the** body and the tongue became paralysed. Ultimately he died **of the** same. Very strong Mars in Lagna aspecting the 8th house suggested operation. Sun, lord of the 8th is between malefics and is aspected by Rahu suggesting operation in the 8th part **of the** body i.e. prostrate.

Moon is weak and afflicted, Strong malefic Sun in 11th suggested Death. Further, benefic planets Jupiter and Venus are heavily afflicted and both retrograde. Lagna is heavily afflicted and Sun, Moon, Lord of Lagna are also afflicted. These suggest Death.

He was operated when Moon was passing through Leo Sign the 8th house from Lagna, the sign owned by the Sun.